А. ЮСУПОВА, С. КАЛЫГУЛОВА,
Э. АХМЕДОВА, А. АКМАТОВА

ENGLISH

10-11

Кыргыз Республикасынын
Мамлекеттик Герби

Кыргыз Республикасынын
Мамлекеттик Туусу

www.bizdin.kg

КЫРГЫЗ РЕСПУБЛИКАСЫНЫН МАМЛЕКЕТТИК ГИМНИ

Текстгин авторлору:
Ж. Садыков менен Ш. Кулуев.

Музыкасынын авторлору:
Н. Давлесов, К. Молдобасанов.

Ак мөңгүлүү аска-тоолор, талаалар,
Элибиздин жаны менен барабар.
Сансыз кылым Ала-Тоосун мекендеп,
Сактап келди биздин ата-бабалар.

Кайырма: Алгалай бер, кыргыз эл,
Азаттыктын жолунда.
Өркүндөй бер, өсө бер,
Өз тагдырың колунда.

Байыртадан бүткөн мүнөз элиме,
Досторуна даяр дилин берүүгө.
Бул ынтымак эл бирдигин ширетип,
Бейкуттукту берет кыргыз жерине.

Кайырма.

Аткарылып элдин үмүт-тилеги,
Желбиреди эркиндиктин желеги.
Бизге жеткен ата салтын, мурасын,
Ыйык сактап урпактарга берели.

Кайырма.

www.bizdin.kg

А. З. Юсупова, С. Ш. Калыгулова,
Э. Г. Ахмедова, А. А. Акматова

ENGLISH

АНГЛИС ТИЛИ

Кыргыз жана орус тилдеринде окутулган
орто мектептердин 10–11-класстары
үчүн окуу китеби

Кыргыз Республикасынын Билим берүү жана
илим министрлиги бекиткен

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Учебник для 10–11 классов средних школ
с кыргызским и русским языками обучения

Утверждено Министерством образования и науки
Кыргызской Республики

«Билим-компьютер»
Бишкек – 2012

www.bizdin.kg

УДК 73.167.1
ББК 81.2 Анг. я 721
А 65

А-65 **Англис тили = Английский язык:** Кыргыз жана орус тил. окутулган орто мектеп. 10–11-кл. үчүн окуу китеби./ А. З. Юсупова, С. Ш. Калыгулова, Э. Г. Ахмедова, А. А. Акматова – Б.: Билим-компьютер, 2012. – 352 б., ил.

ISBN-978-9967-452-69-5

А 4306021600 – 12

УДК 373.167.1
ББК 81.2 Англ. я 721

ISBN-978-9967-452-69-5

© КР Билим берүү жана илим министрлиги, 2012
© Юсупова А., Калыгулова С., Ахмедова Э., Акматова А., 2012
© «Билим-компьютер», 2012

www.bizdin.kg

PART I

X FORM

Unit 1

SOCIAL ACTIVITIES

§ 1

1. Write the verbs in the Simple Past Tense

DIARY

Friday, 6 August

1. We … (go) to the beach again that afternoon. 2. I … (swim) in the sea but it … (be) very cold so … (not stay) long in the water, I … (make) friends with some other teenagers and we … (play) volley-ball together. 3. Then we all … (buy) an ice cream and … (watch) the windsurfs. 4. I … (want) to stay longer but it … (start) to rain so I …(come) back to the hotel. It was a really good day!

Dear pupils! We know that you have enjoyed your summer holidays D discuss it. What you are going to get to know about each other.

2. Work in pairs. Ask and answer the questions.

1. Did you have good summer holidays?
   a. What did you do during the holidays?
   b. Did you stay at home or go away?
   c. What did you do if you were in the camp?
   d. Did you try to find work to get some money, to buy something you need?
   e. What books did you read during the summer holidays?

3. Listening

Listen and discuss.

Each year millions of British families go abroad on holidays. Holidays in France, Italy, and Greece are popular.

As air travel becomes cheaper more and more holidaymakers are going further and the USA is becoming more popular. Disneyland, which is in California, and Walt Disney World in Florida are popular with families, because the feature some of the world's best-loved cartoon characters such as: Donald Duck, Bugs Bunny and Mickey Mouse.

БИБЛИОТЕКА
Инв. №

www.bizdin.kg

4. Read the text and say what your school year will be like, what is your main task this year and what you are going to do after finishing school?

SCHOOL YEARS

a.

Now you are going to finish school you can look back and think a little about the future. First of all, you will have to take examinations, then the school year is over.

Let us hope that you will receive excellent marks, but remember the school programme is not to be well prepared for each exam.

Now let us look again into the future. The exams are over, and you are happy, but what are you going to do next? This is a very important question.

Your parents and teachers will help you to decide it. There are three roads open to you. You can either enter a technical secondary school or university. All of them are important and useful. So why not learn the trade of a builder, a farmer, a dressmaker or some other trades after finishing school. Workers, specialists in these trades are always needed. Some of you may already know what you will be by trade. Others have not decided yet. Of course, it is not easy to decide, as there are so many different trades, but let us hope that you will make a right choice.

THE EDUCATION SYSTEM IN KYRGYZSTAN

b.

The of education system of Kyrgyz Republic includes more than 2000 schools, 115 technical colleges, and 92 higher educational institutions. Preschool education consists of nursery schools and kindergartens, although in recent years the later is usually part of the elementary schools. Elementary education begins at the age of six with the first grade. Elementary and secondary schools together consist of 11 years of classes.

After graduating from secondary school a growing number of pupils go on to higher education. Kyrgyz institutions of higher education include colleges, offering four-year bachelor degree programs and universities and institutes offering masters or doctoral degree programs.

The leading universities in Kyrgyzstan are: Kyrgyz Russian Slavic University, American University in Kyrgyzstan, Kyrgyz National State University, International University of Kyrgyzstan, and Ata-Turk University and some others. The course of studies in the higher educational schools lasts from 4 to 6 years. After graduation, one can enter post-graduate courses and work on a thesis of a candidate of sciences degree. The degree corresponds to that of a Doctorate of Science in western countries.

The citizens of Kyrgyzstan now have the opportunity to study abroad. Foreign teachers and professors continue to come to the republic to contribute into the development of educational system in Kyrgyzstan.

www.bizdin.kg

5. Read and answer the questions.

a. When will you finish your school?
b. What are your favourite subjects?
c. What can you say about the books you have read during the summer holidays?
d. Were they about history, geography or economy?
e. What are you going to read this year?
f. Where do you get books to read?

6. Read the sentences, find out the meaning of the underlined words and translate the sentences.

a. Scientists have discovered that rats carry this disease.
discovery

b. Teaching children is more difficult than just away of making money, it's a vacation.
vacation

c. His family depends on him. The choice of profession depends on your abilities.
depend

d. This new drug will help all humanity.
humanity

e. Kindness is his best quality.
quality

f. Is she suitable for a job?
suitable

g. Give me an accurate report of what happened
happen
accuracy

h. She hesitated before crossing the road.

i. He hesitated over the choice between the two suits.
hesitate

j. I was inspired in work harder. His best music was inspired by the memory of his mother.
inspire – to encourage the ability to act.

k. He is an engineer by occupation. Drawing is my favourite occupation.
occupation

www.bizdin.kg

7. Reading.

Read the text and discuss it.

YOUR FUTURE PROFESSION

In early childhood children tell their parents whom they would like to be when they grow up. At school students begin thinking of their future profession. There are lots of professions in the world, and all of them are interesting and exciting. So it's very hard to discover your vacation in life. The choice of profession depends on your abilities. If you are good at humanities you should choose something in this field. And if you are good at natural sciences you should choose something closely connected with them. I would like to become a chemist because I like chemistry. I think that it is a very interesting subject, but I am not so good at it, so I think that I am not suitable for this profession.

In spite of all I possess some qualities which are needed in this field. I think that my future profession will be closely connected with computers. I am capable to work with them, and I also possess the qualities needed in this work. They are accuracy energy, carefulness. But I hesitate if I have enough patience. I must develop it if I want to become a computer operator. I know that would be better to choose a profession of an interpreter or any other occupation connected with Russian and literature because I am good at these subjects, but I began to study the computer skills that was what I have been looking for. It's hard in our modern world to live without computers. They are needed everywhere and I hope that my interests in this subject will never change in spite of any circumstances.

8. Read and answer the questions.

a. Are there many professions in the world?
b. What profession do you like best? Why?
c. Why is it not easy to choose a profession?
d. What are your favourite subjects at school?
e. What do you want to do if you want to be a computer operator?
f. Why are the professions of a doctor and an interpreter so important and necessary?
g. How do you prepare yourself for your future profession?

9. Let's play.

WHAT'S YOUR HOBBY?

This is a fast – moving alphabet game.

Each student is given two or three minutes, no more, to make up a hobby. It can be as ridiculous as he pleases, but the first word must begin with the initial of his first name, and the second word with the initial of his last.

www.bizdin.kg

Introduce the game by asking.

"What's your hobby?" Each student will reply, in turn, "My name is _____ and my hobby is _____".

Example: Teacher: What's your hobby?
Student 1: My name is Mary Muller and my hobby is making money.
Student 2: My name is David Hendricks and my hobby is digging holes.
Student 3: My name is Billy Smith and my hobby is building skyscrapers.
Student 4: My name is Tom Brown and my hobby is toasting bread.

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

§ 2

1. Complete the sentences using suitable words:

a. There are many nice and interesting … in our country.
b. One of the most important profession is certainly the profession of a …
c. It is a very noble and human profession because the teacher not only educates public but also actually …
d. … is the person who makes a man out of a pupil.
e. The profession of … is sooner an art than a pure profession.
f. Because it requires also inspiration and talent, love and devotion to …
g. The upbringing of a new generation in our country, the upbringing of a new man, a new mentality in many respects depend on the … today.

2. Presentation.

Reading
Tell the story in short.

DUISHEN

After Ch. Aitmatov

When we got to school, Duishen told us to sit on the floor and gave each of us a notebook, a pencil and a small board.

"Put the board on your knees and the notebook on it, it'll make writing easier", he explained.

Next he showed us a picture he had put upon the wall. It was a portrait of a revolutionary man on it.

www.bizdin.kg

I shall never forget that portrait. I never came across it later and to myself I still call it "Duishen's picture".

He was wearing army clothes and his face looked tired with a clever look of his eyes. He seemed to say to us; "Children, if you know what a beautiful future is for you." In that moment of silence, I imagined, he was really thinking of my future.

Duishen must have had that picture for some time. It was printed on a cheap paper. But there was nothing else on the walls of the schoolroom, just this picture of that Great revolutionary man.

"I'll teach you to read and count, I'll show you how letters are written" Duishen told us. I'll teach you all I know myself.

He really taught us all he knew. He showed each of us how to hold a pencil, and explained unknown words to us.

Thinking of it now I admire that courageous young, fellow, who could hardly read and who had no textbooks, not even a reader, but he did that great job. It was not easy to teach children whose fathers and forefathers had not gone to school. He taught us as well as he could, he taught us what he taught. In that school of his, in that old house with holes in the walls through which we could see the snow white mountains, we Kyrgyz children, who had never left our village, suddenly opened a new and wonderful world.

3. Speaking and reading.

Are these statements true or false?

a. Duishen's school had new desks; the walls of the classroom were decorated with pictures, portraits.

b. The teacher was a well-educated man.

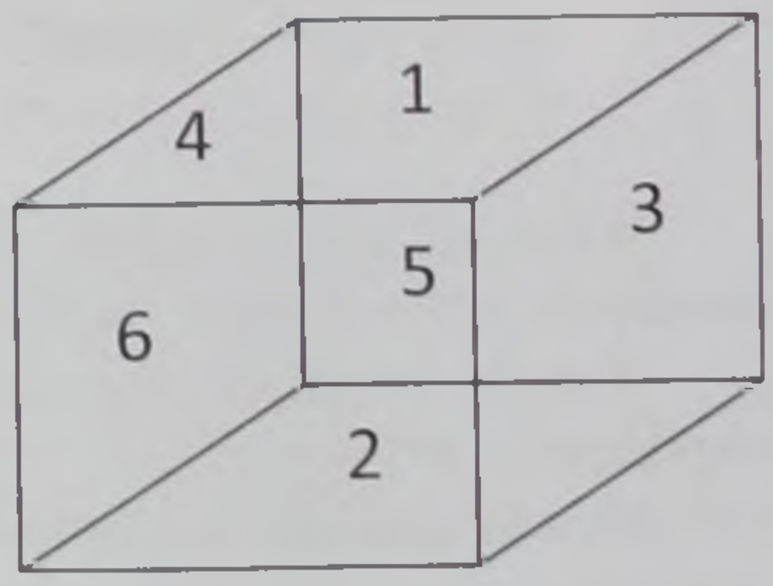
c. Duishen wasn't kind to his pupils.

d. The teacher couldn't open a new and wonderful world for his pupils.

4. Learn and do it.

Cube is one of the best ways of teaching.

a. Describe.
b. Compare.
c. Associate (relate with other things or people).
d. What kind of person is she?
e. Use what can they do?
f. Merits or demerits of teachers.
g. Teacher is one of the best professions.
h. They are always polite with us.



www.bizdin.kg

i. Teacher like a mother.
j. They are strict and understandable.
k. They teach us, give us knowledge.
l. They always help us with all problems.

5. Reading and writing.

A JAPANESE SCHOOL IN LONDON

The Japanese school in London has 700 pupils from 8 to 15 years old. They go to school in a special bus and they have lunch at school. Yoko Miyake is 15. After lessons she does two or three hours homework. On Sundays she has special lessons. She watches only one hour TV, and she doesn't have any English friends. Yoko and her friends learn Japanese, English, mathematics, science and social studies. They also learn to read and draw "kanji" – Chinese letters.

6. Complete these sentences. Some spaces need more than one word.

Yoko Miyake goes to … school in London. I go to … in … during the week, she … two or three hours of homework every evening. I … of homework evening. She … special lessons on Sundays. She … an hour of television a week. I … of television a week. She … Japanese … .

7. Read the dialogue and act.

"Hi, Alec!"
"Hi, Victor! How are you?"
"I'm fine, thank you. And how are you?"
"I'm quite all right, thanks. I haven't seen you for ages."
"I've just returned from the South"
"What did you do there?"
"I was on summer holidays with my parents."
"How long did you stay there?"
"About a month"
"Did you have a good time?"
"Oh, it was great! I spent almost all my time on the beach, sunbathing, swimming in the sea and playing with my new friends. And we had some interesting hikes in the mountains."
"You look well! And now back to school."
"Oh, yes."

www.bizdin.kg

8. Practice

Match the sentences in column A with the sentences in column B.

Example: I'm tired. Do you want to sit down?

A	B
1. I'm tired	a. Do you want to go for a drink?
2. I'm thirsty	b. Do you want to switch on the light?
3. I'm hungry	c. Do you want to light a fire?
4. I'm frightened	d. Do you want to eat?
5. I'm cold	e. Do you want to see a doctor?
6. My head is killing me	f. Do you want to lock the door?
7. It's dark	g. Do you want to sit down?

9. A question of culture

DID YOU KNOW THAT ...?

Today the British often do no more than say "hello" when they see friends. Even adults usually shake hands only when they meet for the first time.

French people, including school children, shake hands with their friends, or kiss them on both cheeks, each time they meet and when they leave. That's why French people think the British are unfriendly and impolite.

In the USA it is normal for men to shake hands when they meet, but it is unusual for men to kiss when they greet each other.

In Japan it is polite and normal for men and women to bow when they greet someone.

The Inuit, who lives in Canada, rub noses. In Polynesia you take your friends hands and use them to stroke your face.

In Tibet it is very polite to stick your tongue out at someone. It shows you have no evil thoughts.

10. Read and solve the riddles

MERRY RIDDLES

1. What is white when it's dirty and black when it's clean?
2. What has two arms and four legs?
3. What goes up when rain comes down?
4. What man wears the biggest hat?
5. What islands are good to eat?

www.bizdin.kg

6. What do you have to do before you can get off the train?
7. What do you usually see people eat their soup with?
8. Why "E" the most important letter?

! **solve** – чечүү; решать,
riddle – табышмак; загадка,
solution – жообу; решение, разгадка

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

§ 3

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

1. Answer to the questions and try to solve ecological problems

a. How do you understand the word "ecology"?
b. Why should we study ecology?
c. Do you love nature? Why?
d. Is it important to keep forests, the land, rivers and seas clean? Why?
e. Why is it necessary to take care of everything that nature gives us?
f. What would you do for ecology at your school?

2. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

The planet Earth is our common home. Everything is connected on the Earth. If something goes wrong in some part of the world, everybody suffers. You know a lot of interesting things about air, the sun, the sky, the clouds, the rain and about rivers, seas and plants. All those things around us are parts of our environment. Plants, animals and people need clean land, water and air.

Ecology is a biological science, which describes all the nature around us. If we don't study ecology it would be harm for human life. If we say about ecology, we'll understand the nature that's why we would use nature with care. We should keep the air, water in the lakes and rivers pure.

3. Learn new words and try to guess them.

1. The first one – all around us.
   an environment – айлана чөйрө; окружающая среда
2. The next word – to make dirty the air, water, everything around us.
   to pollute – булгоо; загрязнять

www.bizdin.kg

3. It's the result of people's bad actions of nature.
pollution – булганыч; загрязнение

4. It's the result of fire, war.
destruction – бузулуу; разрушение

5. Things you throw away as damaged or of no use. It may be nuclear, industrial and dangerous.
waste – таштанды; отбросы

6. It's a very dangerous thing, with it you can even kill.
poison – уу; яд

7. It may be used with such words as weapon, war tests.
nuclear – ядролук; ядерный

8. It means to continue life after coming close to death.
to survive – аман калуу; выжить, выживать

4. Make up sentences and translate them into Kyrgyz and Russian.

a. To solve the environmental problems.
b. To endanger people's lives.
c. Water pollution.
d. Air pollution.
e. Industrial and nuclear waste.
f. To test nuclear weapons.
g. Nuclear power stations.

ACTIVITY 1

5. Listen to the text and answer these questions. Practice some words.

The Mediterranean Sea – Жер ортолук дениз; Средиземное море
on the brink of extinction – жоголуунун чегинде; на грани исчезновения
to release – түтөө; выпускается дым
sulphates – сульфаттар; сульфаты
creature – жандуу нерсе; живое существо
to breathe the air – дем алуу; дышать
acid rains – булганган жамгыр; кислотные дожди
harm – зыян; вред
cause – себеп; причина

6. Listen to the text and discuss it.

www.bizdin.kg

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

The poisoning of the worlds land, air and water is one of the most important problems of our civilization. The seas are in danger. Many companies dump chemical and nuclear waste into water. So, they are filled with poison, industrial and nuclear waste.

The Mediterranean is already nearly dead. The Aral Sea is on the brink of extinction. Half of the lakes in the world are polluted, if nothing is done about it, one day nothing will be able to live in the seas.

Air pollution is also a very serious problem, because many factories release sulphates into the air when the sulphates mix with clouds, acid rains fall and do harm all the living creatures.

In Cairo just to breathe the air is like smoking two packs of cigarettes a day. Mexico City and 600 cities of Russia have dirty air. This causes different diseases. There are a lot of international green organizations that take care of the environment and Green Peace is one of the most active one. Many governments are making up strict laws against pollution. And every person should do his best to help our planet survive.

7. Answer these questions, please:

1. What problems are mentioned in this text?
2. What causes pollution?
3. What facts can you name to prove air and water pollution?
4. How does pollution do harm living creatures?
5. What should be done to save our planet?

ACTIVITY 2

8. Post Activity.

Let's try to solve some problems of environmental protection.

P1 – This is our planet. Look, how unhappy she is. Do you know why?

Earth: Hello! I'm your planet. I have come to you to ask for your help. I give you air to breath, water to drink, and food to eat. There are flowers in the fields; they are so bright and pretty. There are birds and animals in the forests and parks. Enjoy everything but now I'm so unhappy. Help me, please.

Look, the fish are dying in my seas. Can you, help me? Who will help me?

P2 – I will help you. We shan't dump waste into the water and the water will be clean.

Earth: Look; the factories release toxic fumes into the air, what can you do with this?

P3 – We shan't let factories put chemicals into the air. We'll make them clean up.

www.bizdin.kg

Earth: There are many nuclear power stations. I'm afraid of them.

P4 – We shall make them safe. We shall use the energy of the sun and the wind.

Earth: Many people are ill. They are dying because of pollution. Help them.

P5 – We shall make laws against pollution, we'll take care of the environment, and we'll work with international green organizations. We'll try to help you.

Earth: So, I'm pleased with your intentions. I hope that you'll do everything you promise. And we shall survive and enjoy the life on our beautiful planet.
Thank you, very much, Bye!

Class: Good-bye.

P – Thank you very much. You will be able to help our planet.

9. Complete the sentences using the right word.

a. Environment protection is an ... problem.
a) easy
b) important
c) pleasant

b. What caused the ... of wild life?
a) destruction
b) poison
c) population

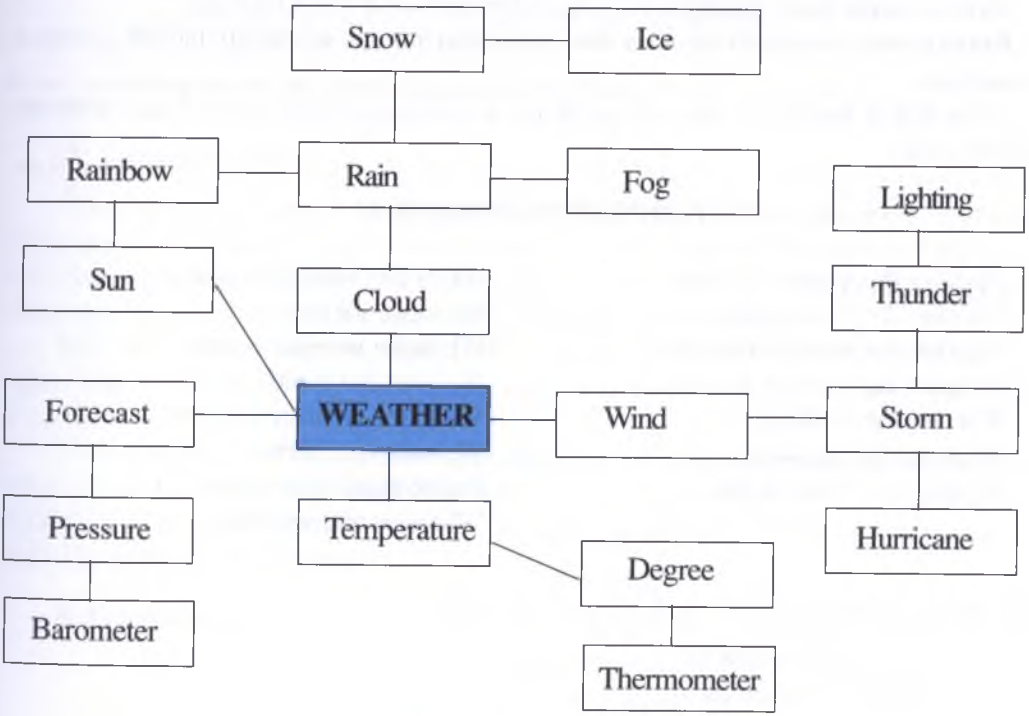
c. Many rivers and lakes are ... .
a) poisoned
b) filled
c) used

d. Many scientists try ... ecology problems.
a) to solve
b) to know
c) to protect

e. Factories pour a lot of ... into air and water.
a) shortage
b) waste
c) pollution

www.bizdin.kg

10. Cluster of the weather look and make up situations:



b. CHANGING WEATHER

Mark Twain once said "The weather is always doing something ... always getting up new designs and trying them on the people to see how they will go".

Weather is blue skies, and puffy white clouds; torrential rains with gale force winds; twisters; flashes of lighting.

WEATHER WORDS

Rain cats and dogs: rain very heavily

Fair – weather friend: a person who is loyal in good times but not when times are difficult

To be cloudy' about something: to be unsure of or unfocused about something

To be windy: to be very talkative without necessarily saying much that is substantive

www.bizdin.kg

Save it for a rainy day: to say something, usually money, possible future need

Under the weather: unwell, ill

Rain on some one's parade: to spoil or dampen some one's feelings

Brain storm: to suggest any idea that comes into mind in an attempt to find a solution to a problem

To be full of hot air: to say a lot of empty, meaningless words, not to know what one is talking about

C. TONGUE-TWISTERS

Whether the weather be fine,
Whether the weather be not.
Whether the weather be cold,
Whether the weather be hot.
Whether the weather,
Whatever the weather,
Whether we like it or not.

When the weather is wet,
We must not fret.
When the weather is cold,
We must not scold.
When the weather is warm,
We must not storm.
But be thankful together,
Whatever the weather.

📖 **Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.**

§ 4

LETTER-WRITING

1. Read and use the words in reading and speaking.

envelope: when we want to send a letter we have to put the letter into an envelope.
She puts the letter into an envelope and sends it.

address: She writes her name and address on a piece of paper. Look at the envelope. This is a letter to England. What is wrong in this address?

depend on: Everything depends on your choice. The beginning and the end of letters
depend on whom you are writing to.

profile: Here is my profile.

personality: Everybody has his own personality.

grow-up: When I grow up I want to be a famous scientist.

www.bizdin.kg

2. Read the text and answer the following questions.

a. What does the address on the envelope begin with?
b. In what order do we write the address on the envelope?
c. What parts does a letter consist of?
d. What are the beginning and the end of letters?

3. Letter-writing.

You know that there is the International Friendship Club in our school. The pupils have many pen friends in different republics of our country. But many of us want to have pen friends in other countries. One afternoon we invited our English teacher to our meeting and asked her to give us advice in English letter writing.

She said: "If you want to send a letter you have to write the address on the envelope. There is a special way of writing a letter and the address on the envelope in other countries.

For example, the English do not put the name of the country and city at the beginning of the address. They begin the address on the envelope with the name of the addresser, then goes the number of the flat, house and the name of the street, and only then the name of the country".

4. Friends apart.

50 Marine Drive, Bay City.
California 97310, USA,
23 March

Dear Sandra!

Thanks for your letter. It's great to have a pen friend. Here is my profile.

Name:	Mike. H. Potts.
Nickname:	"Know-it-all Mike".
Age:	14 years and 2 months.
Born:	London, England.
Personality:	quiet and shy, bad at sport.
Hobbies:	watching TV, worrying, reading pop-magazines, making people angry by being "I know-all".
Heroes:	John Lennon, my brother, Madonna.
I enjoy:	basketball, TV, writing letters.
When I grow up:	I want to be a famous scientist, very rich and attractive to girls.
Height:	1 metre 62.

БИБЛИОТЕКА СОШ №3 г.Бишкек Инв. №

www.bizdin.kg

Weight: 58 kilos
Hair: brown and straight
Eye colour: brown.

Thanks for the photograph. I think you look great. I like girls with long blond hair.

With love, Mike
(From "WOW" Book-2, Unit 7)

5. Practice: Use these words to make questions about the information in Mike's profile.

Example: What he/his nickname? – What is his nickname?

1. How old |be| he?
2. Where he |be| live?
3. What |be| his hobbies?
4. Who |be| his heroes?
5. What things |he| enjoy?
6. What |he| late?
7. What |he| want to be when |he| grow-up
8. What |be| his weight?
9. How tall |be| he?
10. What colour |be| his hair?
11. What colour |be| his hair?

6. Vocabulary.

Choose adjectives that describe you

Hair

long	black	straight
short	brown	curly
blond	red	wavy

Eyes

black	blue	green
brown	grey	

www.bizdin.kg

7. Let's play a game.

a. Write sentences about your hair and eyes on a piece of paper. Give the paper to your teacher. Guess who it is when your teacher reads the description.

Example: My hair is brown and curly. It's short. I have got brown eyes. Who am I?

b. Writing: Describe your holiday in a postcard to your friend.

8. Word partnerships.

a. Match the verb on the left with a noun on the right. Use each word once only. Write your answers in the boxes.

Set 1

1. boil	a. a bell	1	G
2. brush	b. an egg	2	A
3. cross	c. a hole	3	F
4. dig	f. money	4	J
5. organize	g. a party	5	C
6. post	d. a jacket	6	B
7. ring	h. a road	7	H
8. spell	i. your teeth.	8	D
9. spend	j. a word	9	E
10. wear	e. a letter	10	I

Set 2

1. answer	a. a cake	1	A
2. bake	b. the car	2	I
3. blow	c. a carpet	3	B
4. earn	d. a horse	4	C
5. lay	e. your name	5	G
6. park	f. your nose	6	E
7. play	g. the phone	7	H
8. ride	h. the piano	8	J
9. sign	i. a pipe	9	F
10. smoke	j. a salary	10	D

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7a, 8a, 8b.

www.bizdin.kg

UNIT 2

CITIZENSHIP EDUCATION

§ 1

Laws, Rights and Responsibilities. Core values pledge

I promise to uphold the core values of

BELL MULTICULTURAL HIGH SCHOOL

I WILL BE HONEST – tell the complete truth, do my own work, leave other people's property alone, and refuse to listen to or participate in gossip or the spreading of rumors.

I WILL BE RESPONSIBLE – make good choices, correct my mistakes, accept the punishments and rewards of my actions, be dependable by keeping promises and commitments, complete assignments and chores, and ask for help when I need it.

I WILL SHOW RESPECT – treat everyone the way I want to be treated, respect myself, accept individual differences and beliefs, be polite, always use appropriate language, treat the property of others with care, and respect my school building, home, and community.

_____ _____

Student Signature Date

_____ _____

Parent Signature Date

1. Civic Education

The idea of civic education is as old as civic society. In order to be active and productive members of the country where we live, we need to know what the world is like and what we should strive for. Living in society can be rewarding, interesting and enjoyable.

The main purpose of civic education is to nature social and political self-consciousness to achieve a better society. And the function of civic education is to encourage people to strive to ward a more harmonious interaction, at both the national and even international level.

The term democracy has become one of the most popular and common in Political vocabulary today. The "demos" means the people, crowd, the citizens with rights, and "cretos" means the power strength, might, government and even victory (ancient Greeks).

Democracy is a system in which the people elect representatives. The representatives of the people form government and the opposition. Democracy is a better system of government than others, where people enjoy political freedom.

Democracy, in any country, can succeed on some conditions. First of all people in general should be properly educated. Secondly, the people in general should be prosperous. Then

www.bizdin.kg

their votes cannot be purchased. Thirdly, the people should enjoy the basic freedoms, fox example, freedom of speech, and freedom of publication, freedom to join a political party. Fourthly, there should be equality before the law. All people, high and low, rich and poor, should be punished equally, if they break the law.

Democracy can be troublesome, if its people and leaders are not educated and enlightened with full knowledge.

Democracy
Honest, truthful,
Wanting, nurturing, believing
Democracy plays the main role in human's society
Rights.

It depends on ourselves, nobody will come and change our life, everything depends on us. "The only good is knowledge and the only evil is ignorance" Socrates.

It's wonderful to know some one who makes the earth a better place to live.

"Freedom"
By Dee Lilegard

For all people
For all races
For all our different
Shapes and faces

For rich or poor,
For high or low,
Let's have freedom.
Wherever we go!

Freedom at Last!
Let freedom ring!
These were the words.
Of Martin Luther King.

What is freedom?

Martin Luther King's Freedom is living in peace, under the blue sky without wars.

Dance
As though no one is watching you,
Love
As though you have never been hurt before,

www.bizdin.kg

Sing
As though no one can hear you,
Live
As though heaven is on earth!

There is a saying that "You can solve a small piece, but you cannot solve the whole problem". It's really so, but we think it needs the continuation:

"You can solve a small piece, you can't solve the whole problem. But if everyone is able to solve a piece of it, we, together, will solve it".

What is democracy?

At present there are dozens (if not hundreds) definitions of "what is democracy?" **and the ways this term is understood,** as in the proverb "Many men have many minds".

But to have your own opinion you have to taste and digest the "unknown fruit". So the next time you can "eat" and use it without fear for your life, and you can clearly understand what and why you are doing that.

A. Actuality of democracy

If "Democracy" is understood as a form of a state organization where its citizens can realize their major rights and freedoms (such as the right to live, to have property, freedoms for speech, religion, etc.) so there should be conditions that can help to provide and realize their fulfillment.

B. Role game: "Let's fight for our rights"

Roles: The Principal of a school, History teacher, Math Teacher, Class Tutor, a student, his father.

The situation to be discussed: One of the best students of the class tells the tutor that his very expensive pencil box is stolen. The students have their Math Class at that time. The class tutor interrupts the lesson and demands that the students should show the contents of their school bags and searches them. Everyone complies except one student. He says that no one is allowed to do that. The tutor insists and they quarrel. The tutor takes the student to the principal. The principal himself opens the student's school bag, but doesn't find the missing pencil box. The pupil states that he doesn't want to study at that school where his rights are violated. He tells his father about the incident. The father has a talk with the principal and the tutor, and decides to change schools.

C. How to organize the game:

The teacher discusses the roles with the pupils who will be engaged in role-play beforehand, so that the remaining part of the class doesn't know what will happen. (The teacher

www.bizdin.kg

role-plays the tutor's part.) Some of the pupils are to participate as the Math teacher, the History teacher, and the pupils of the class. The teacher and the students simulate the situation. The pupils discuss the situation. And the teacher asks them to find the supporters of their point of view. (Group discussion)

Sample questions to be discussed

1. Who is right/wrong? Why?
2. Were there serious reasons for the pupil to leave that school? Why?
3. What would you do if you were:
   – the class tutor
   – the principal
   – the Math teacher
   – the boy's father?
4. Why did the pupil change that school?
5. Can, the boy's and his father's behaviour and decision change anything at school from the point of view of law relationship?

D. Historical background

There is a saying: "One cannot understand his present and predict his future if he does not know his past".

It's very important to know the historical background of democracy.

Discuss and compare the following periods of World History:

1. Ancient Greece (the State of Athens, 6–5 century BC)
2. American History (Bill's Rights the first 10 amendments)
3. The period of the USSR History (the 1960's; 1980–1990's)

E. Backwards lecture:

The students are divided into groups of three or four. Every group chooses any of the above periods; discuss the details and the questions to be observed, and does its own "investigation".

Every presentation is followed up with a discussion. (Cross questions, problem solving questions, etc.) The teacher summaries the results of the work together with students, works out the main ideas that are to be memorized.

F. The history of democracy in Kyrgyzstan

To understand the present day of the Republic, to predict the future, and to determine the role of Kyrgyzstan in world history, every student should know the main core values of the people of Kyrgyzstan based on the history of our society itself. All of them are mentioned

www.bizdin.kg

in the epic masterpiece "Manas" which depicts the history of the Kyrgyz people. These values are eternal and can be the basis of any democratic society. They are especially valuable to people of Kyrgyzstan as these examples have floors for better understanding of what has already been done by our forefathers, what is going to happen, and how it will tell on political culture.

G. Work out the topic

What are the nationalities of people who live in my condominium, region, city and oblast?

H. Do some research work about the history of people who belong to different nationalities, when they moved here or left this region (issues of immigration), what they have reached.

I. The importance and the mechanisms of the elections, everybody's participation and attention can change everyday life.

- organize a workshop game "Blitz elections of President"
- try and elect the President and the government of the school
- organize the meeting and to interview their deputies of local, regional and republican level.

6. The Role of Citizen's Participation

A. What is a personality?

All of us are different (appearance, age, sex, nationality, family background, cultural traditions, interests and goals). We have to live and respect each other, to help and support, to try and use what is valuable in other cultures, and realize our interests and goals on the basis of laws and constitution.

To find how we differ and what we have in common, what can be done to make my life, your life, and the lives of other people better is necessary in this respect.

B. How to use this technique

a. The students receive a sheet of paper and have to give the definition of "a personality". Everybody works individually for 2 minutes.

b. The students work in pars for 3 minutes, trying to figure out the common places of their definitions.

c. The students work in groups of four, trying to find what is common in their definitions worked out in pairs.

They discuss and try to give a more general definition.

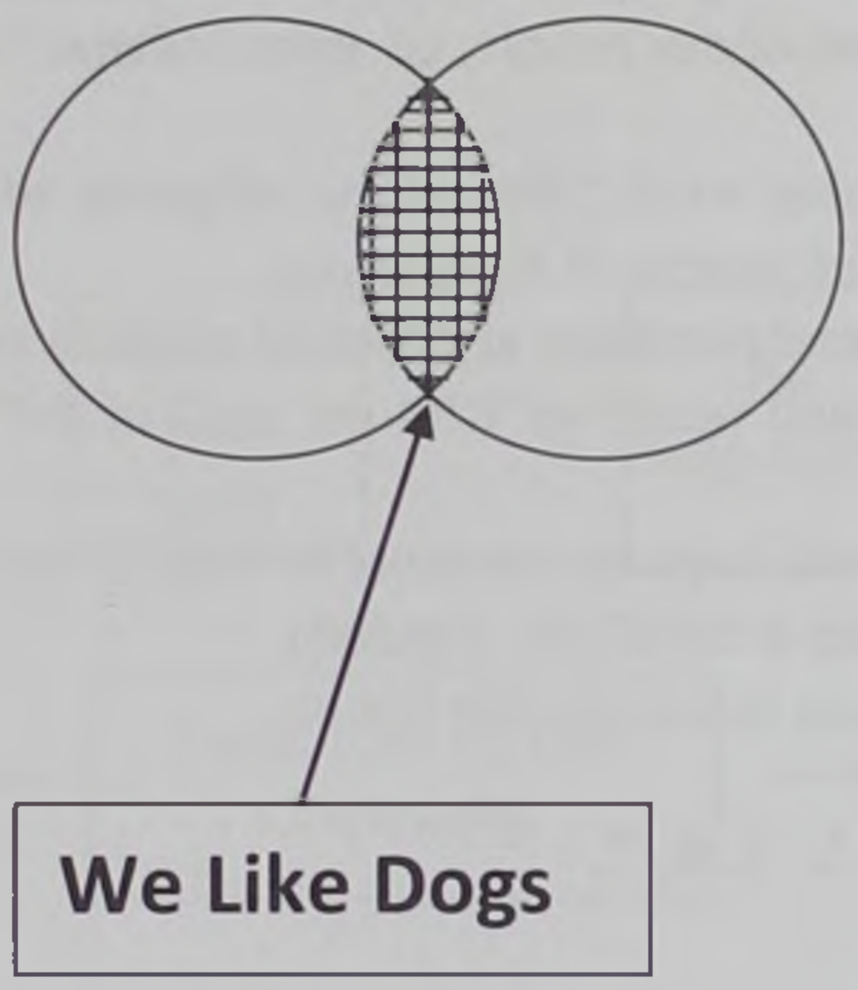
d. The students work in two macro groups, trying to come to consensus.

e. The definition is found. Everybody's opinion was heard, discussed and taken into consideration.

www.bizdin.kg

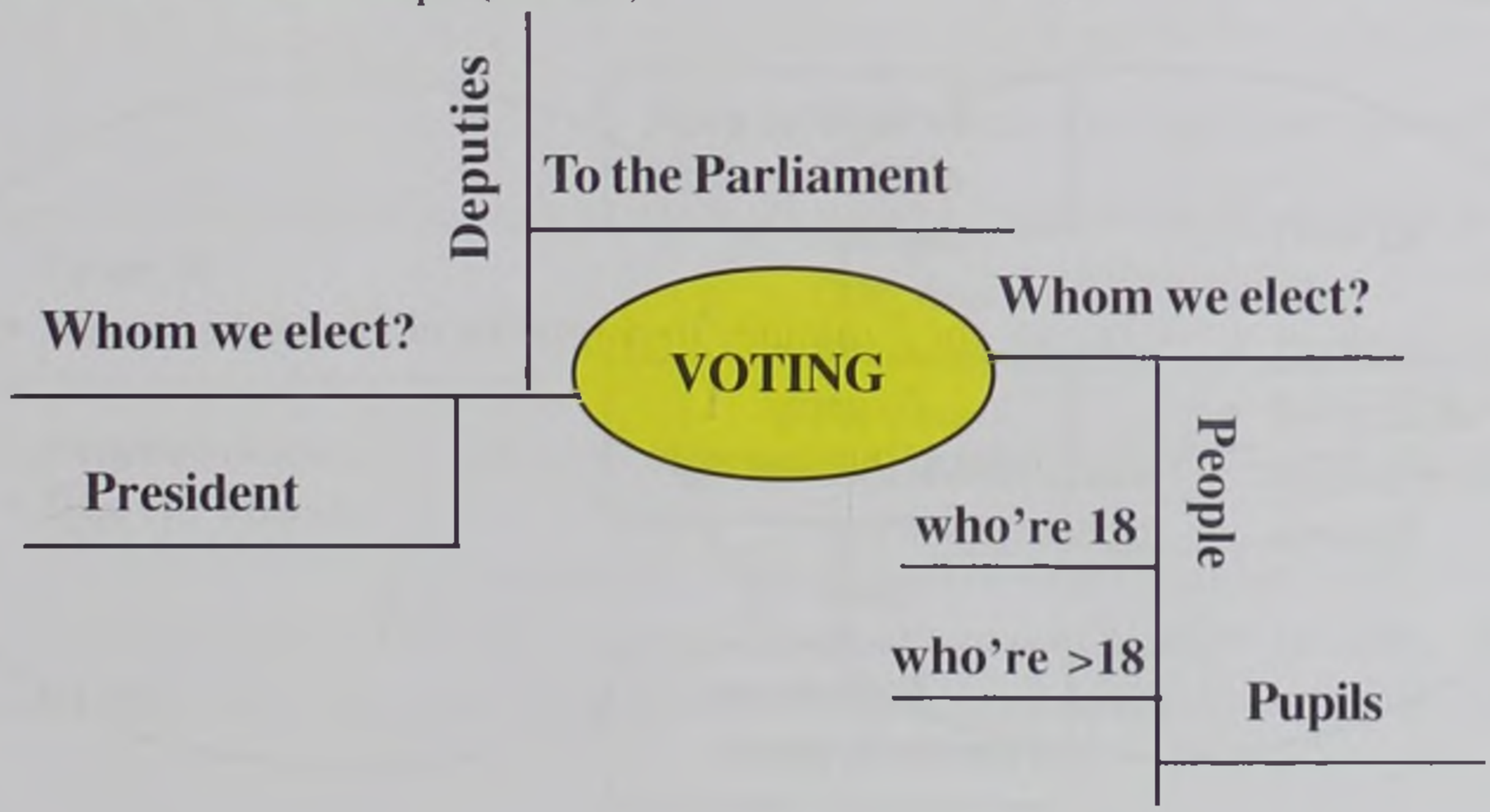
C. How to organize the game

The students stay in a circle. When the teacher gives the characteristic feature (e. g., those who love dogs or those who don't love drunken people, etc.) the students try to find the members of their groups. They try to see how many of them are in each group. They form lobby groups, can organize their clubs, involve school administration, parents, local government in solving their piece of the problem. The only condition is that all the actions should be legal.



D. Forms of participation of an individual in the life of the society

a. Organize a brainstorming discussion when all the ideas are welcomed.
b. Discuss and select the best ideas.
c. Work out a "mind map" (cluster).



www.bizdin.kg

7. CULTURAL EDUCATION

"Who are we?" If we don't know the answer, we cannot participate as citizens in the life of our society, cannot use peoples' achievements for our benefit.

"Who we are" depends on "what we become" in our understanding of and appreciation of our cultural diversity.

– Teach the languages of the people who live in the republic.

– Study the achievements of our people, i.e. epos "Manas": to organize competitions of singers, artists, essays, etc.

– Organize the researching work "We are the offspring of Manas".

– Organize the festival of people of Kyrgyzstan.

– Organize excursions and meetings at different cultural centres.

– Organize excursions and meetings with the staff of the Universities and Osh State University.

– Organize practical workshops for students to solve everyday and social problems

"It takes a village to raise a child" (H. Clinton).

And only together we can make our life better.

📖 **Do the exercises: 1, 2, 5, 6, 7.**

§ 2

Civic Education Makes Us What We Are!

Goals:

To build up good citizenship skills

↓

To apply critical thinking and

↓

To make our community better

www.bizdin.kg

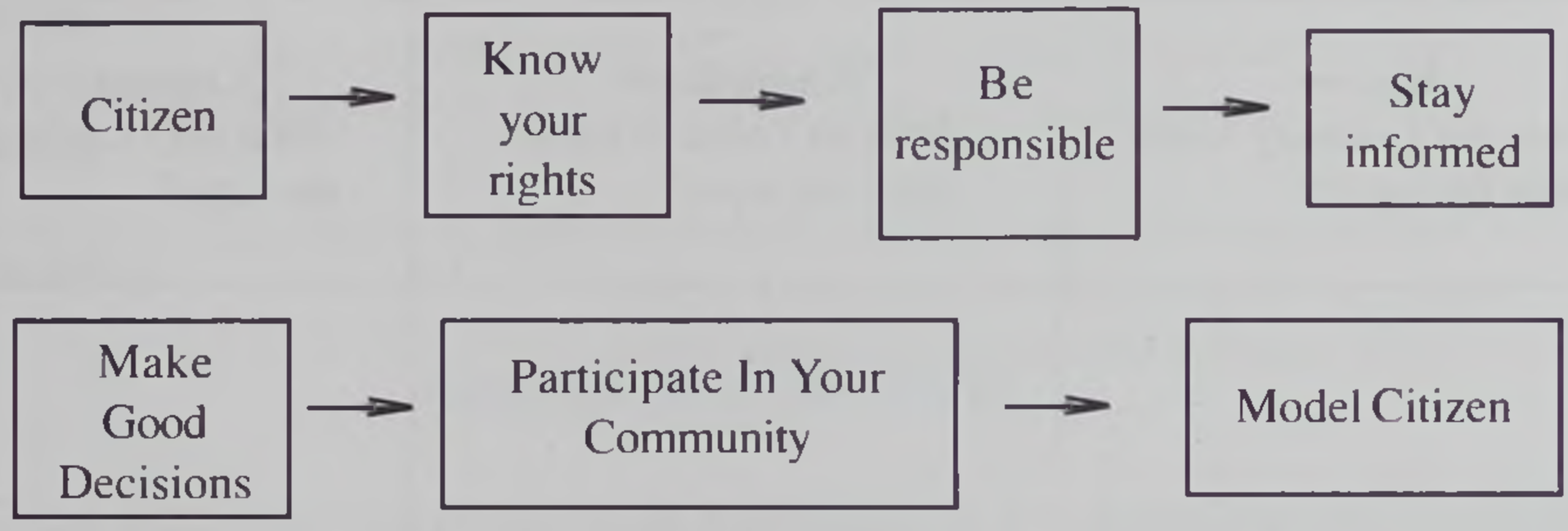
1. Class Activity: Answer these questions:

Activity 1

1. Who can be a citizen?
2. How do you understand the word "Democracy"?
3. What is "Freedom"?
4. Freedom of speech! What does it mean?

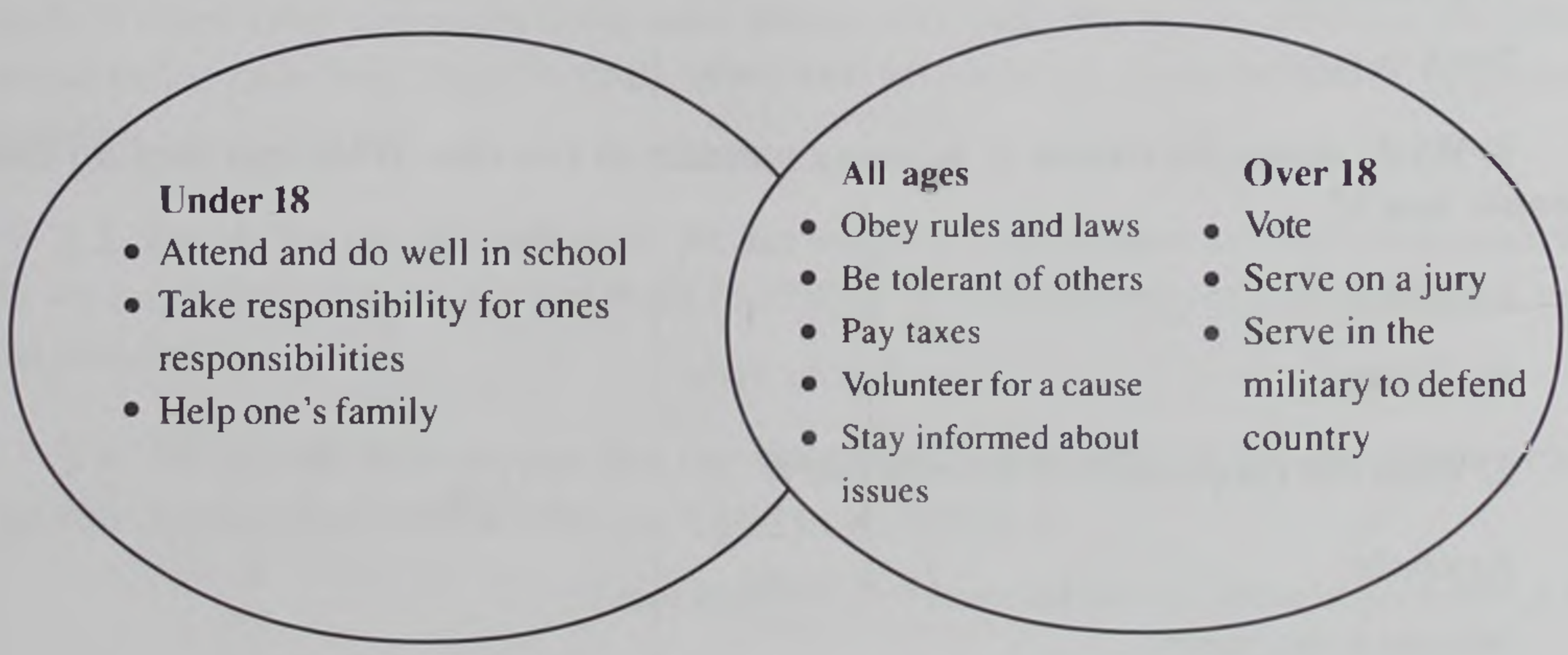
Activity 2

2. Work on the chain



3. Activity 3

The Venn diagram Responsibilities of a Citizen



www.bizdin.kg

4. Activity 4

KWL Chart
Know /Want to Know/ Learned Chart

1. List things you already know about the topic in the first column.
2. List things you want to know about the topic in the second column.
3. Read and learn about the topic.

Topic: Civic Education		
Know What do I already know about the topic?	**Want to Know** What do I want to know about the topic?	**Learned** What did I Learn about the topic?

5. Skills Development.

Reading and speaking

Pre-reading task

Work in pairs.

1. Write down the names of as many animals as you can. What can they do that people can't?

Example

Birds can fly.

2. What can people do that animals can't?

Example

We can write poetry.

www.bizdin.kg

3. Look up the following words in your dictionary and write down the translation.

jungle (n)
species (n)
numerous (adj.)
powerful (adj.)
joke (n)
to record (v) e.g.
information in a book.
sense (n)
to choose (v)
to look after
to destroy

6. Reading

Hello, people of the World!

§ 1. There are five million people in the world and they live in all different corners of it. They live on the snow and ice of the Poles and in the tropical jungles on the equator. Some of them have even left the earth and visited the moon.

§ 2. The human species is the most numerous and the most powerful of all the animals on earth. How did this happen? In many ways, animals can do things better than we can. Dogs can smell and hear better than we can. Cats can see in the dark. Birds can fly thousands of miles away and return to the same place every year. But we are different. No other animal builds cathedrals, plays football, tells jokes, gets married, elects presidents, or goes to the moon.

§ 3. People love to talk–talk–talk. We are the great communicators! Most important of all, we can record what we say and think in writing. We have a sense of past and future, not just present.

§ 4. We are the only species that can change the world, and we are the only species that can choose either to look after our world or to destroy it.

(From Headway Pre-Intermediate by John and Liz Soars, p.9)

www.bizdin.kg

7. Here are four questions, which introduce the four paragraphs in the article. They are not in the right order. Write down the correct question for each paragraph.

1. a. How are people and animals different?
   b. How many people are there?
   c. What can people choose to do?
   d. What is the biggest difference between people and animals?

2. Check your lists of what people and animals can and can't do. What ideas did you have that are not in the article?

3. How do people communicate?

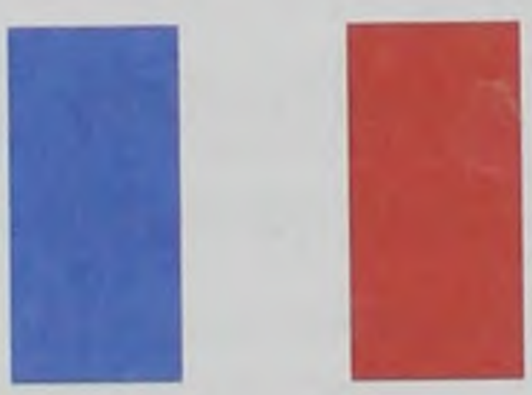
4. Why is writing a special kind of communication?

5. What do you think?
   a. Do animals have a sense of past and future?
   b. How do animals communicate?
   c. In what ways are we looking after the world, and in what ways are we destroying it?

8. Life styles. Presentation.

A market research organization interviewed 8.000 people in different European countries to find out about their lifestyles.

1. Which country do the following flags belong to?



1

2

3

4

5

1-c France
2-a Spain
3-b Holland
4-e Italy
5-d Great Britain

www.bizdin.kg

2. Work in pairs.
Which flag goes with which text?

This country has a population of 38.8 million. It is unusual in Europe because it has more single young men than single young women. It has about 20% unemployment but the tourist industry brings high seasonal employment. Most people cook with gas, not electricity. They like low-alcohol drinks.

a

This country has a population of 14,7 million. The people are very cosmopolitan. They travel a lot, learn foreign languages, and buy many things from other countries. The people have a high standard of living. They own the most stereos and video cameras. The country has a large student population, and the highest percentage of single people.

b

This country has a population of 55,5 million. It has a strong economy and a lot of high technology industries, but not many people have home computes. The people have small families and love food, but only their own national food. They smoke and drink more than their European neighbors, and they have more health problems.

c

This country has a population of 56,5 million. It has the most marriages, but also the most divorces in Europe. Many people use credit cards. They like food from many countries, but prefer their own national food. People from other countries generally don't like their food.

d

www.bizdin.kg

This country has a population of 57,3 million. The people have large families. They love cars and motorbikes. They spend a lot of money on clothes. Nearly every country in Europe loves the food of this country.

e

Answer (key)

1-c France (Paris)
2-a Spain (Madrid)
3-b Holland (Amsterdam)
4-e Italy (Rim)
5-d Great Britain (London)

(From Headway Pre-Intermediate by John & Liz Soars, p.13)

9. Skills Development

Reading and speaking

You are going to read an article about the time when women in Britain fought for the right to vote.

1. Pre-reading task
   1. What is the Vote?
   2. Who can Vote?
   3. Do you know your rights and obligations?

2. Work in pairs and answer the questions.
   a Which country first gave women the right to vote? Was it America /Sweden /Switzerland /New Zealand?
   b When did women in your country get the vote?
   c When can people in your country get the Vote?

10. Reading and vocabulary.

1. Read the article quickly, and find four words that you don't know, and check them in your dictionary.

2. Compare with a partner the words you looked up. What are two meanings of dying for?

www.bizdin.kg

DYING FOR THE VOTE

The suffragette movement started in the middle of the 19th century. Women demanded not only the right to vote, but also better education for girls. They marched through the streets. They used to paint Votes For Women on walls. They were very courageous. During the First World War, women had to do men's jobs, and they did them well. It was only after this that women aged thirty and over got the vote. Ten more years passed before in 1982, women of twenty-one could vote.

1. **suffrage** – добуш берүү укугу; право голоса; шайлоо укугу; избирательное право.
2. **suffragette** – суфражистка (добуш берүү укугуна ээ болгон кыз-келиндер).
3. **dying** – өтө каалоо; томиться желанием.

(From Headway Pre-Intermediate by John & Liz Soars, pp. 74–75)

11. Discussion

Work in pairs. Discuss the following questions together, then tell the others in your class what you think.

1. What changes have there been in the roles of men and women in your country in the last 100 years?

2. In your opinion, what do women do better than men? What do men do better than women?

12. Put the following words into the columns under the heading Male /Female/ or Both.

Landlord actor bull musician teenager cooking duke guy professor nephew uncle pilot dentist niece hero heroine model skirt queen pajamas scientist architect judge cousin cow aunt widow blouse actress tourist landlady widower boots.

Male	Female	Both

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12.

www.bizdin.kg

§ 3

READING AND DISCUSSING

1. Problem Page

Roses are Red

I am in love with a girl who is very attractive. A friend introduced us. She doesn't know how I feel. I have her address and telephone number, but I don't know what to do. Should I call her? I could send her some roses or chocolates, but I can't decide which is better. If I send something, what should I write on the card?

Andrew, 15

2. Problems with lessons

I am very worried because the lessons at school are too difficult for me. I don't understand them, but the others in the class know what the teachers are talking about. Who should I talk to? We have exams soon, and I know I'm going to fail them. My parents will be furious, because they think I'm doing OK. Please help.

Suzie, 17

3. Bullies at school

Please help me, because I'm in terrible trouble. There are bullies at my school who hit me, and kick me, and they say I have to give them money or they will really hurt me. I'm frightened of them I haven't got any money to give them. Please tell me what to do.

Jeremy, 14

! **bully** – чоочутуу, кычыктануу; задира, задирать, запугивать
hit – уруу, салуу; ударять
kick – жинге тийүү; дразнить

4. My Friends Steal

Some of my friends steal things from shops after school. Usually it's sweets, but some of them steal bigger things too, and sell them or just give them away, they keep telling me to go with them, and call me a coward. I don't want to steal, but I don't want to look stupid, either. What should I do?

Simon, 13

(From Headway Pre-Intermediate by John & Liz Soars, pp. 58–59)

www.bizdin.kg

a. Practice

a. Speaking and writing
b. Work in pairs
c. Group discussion
d. What should people do?
e. What advice can you give them?

5. DREAMS AND REALITY

Presentation

1. Read about how Tanya describes her life and her dream.

Tanya, aged 7.

I live in a block of flats with my Mum and a little brother. My Mum works in a hospital and my Granny often looks after us and helps my Mum. I go to school and I wear a white and black uniform.

If ... If I were a princess, I'd live in a palace. If I lived in a palace I'd have Servants to look after me. My Mum would be queen and she wouldn't work. I wouldn't go to school. I'd have a governess and wear a long dress and a gold crown.

www.bizdin.kg

6. Read about how Graham describes his life, and complete the sentences about his dream.

Graham, aged 9.

I live in a village. My dad is unemployed and my Mum works in the city. I go to the village school. I walk to school with my friend. We often play football together. I have a cat and some chickens.

If ... If I _____ a prince, I _____ in a castle. I _____ in a village. My Dad _____ king, and my Mum _____ in the city. A driver _____ me to school. I _____ in a white horse. I _____ peacocks in my garden. I _____ chikens.

7. Answer these questions about Tanya. Use short answers.

- If Tanya were a princess, ...
- Where would she live? In a palace.
- Would her Granny look after her? No, she wouldn't, servants would.

a. Who would be Queen?

b. Would her Mum work?

c. Would Tanya go to school?

d. What would she wear?

www.bizdin.kg

Ask and answer similar questions about Graham

Example. Graham /Live/ castle?

Would Graham live in a castle?

Yes, he would

e. He /live/ village?
f. His mother /work/ the city?
g. Who /take/ him/ school?
h. He /have/ chickens?

8. Speaking

Work in pairs. Imagine yourselves in the following situations, and discuss what you would do.

What would do if you were suddenly given days holiday?

I would go to the sea, and I would swim and play tennis

I would not! I would stay in bed and sleep and read

- What would you do if …
- You were at a friend's house for dinner, and you didn't like the food?
- Your mother bought you a sweater for your birthday and you didn't like it?
- You saw someone stealing from a shop?

(From Headway Pre-Intermediate John and Liz Soars, pp. 93–94)

9. The Dream Game

Play the dream game

You are asleep and you are dreaming. In your dream you find yourself in your perfect house. What is it like? Describe it in detail:

Interpretation

The house

The house is your idea of yourself. If your house is old, you probably do not like change, you like traditional things. If your house is large, it means you are quite confident, with a high

www.bizdin.kg

opinion of yourself. If it is filled with light, you are optimistic. If it is dark, you are pessimistic. The number of rooms is the number of people you want in your life.

(From Headway Pre-Intermediate by John & Liz Soars, p.97)

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.
Learn the poem "Freedom".

§ 4

Types, genres and technique of painting

Painting is one of types of art, alongside music, ballet, opera, sculpture, and architecture. There are several types of painting:

A. Easel – painting: Any ordinary picture, which can be easily removed from one place to another place and hung on a suitable wall, can be referred to easel painting. The name of easel painting comes from easel, on which pictures are painted.

B. Monumental painting is designed for certain parts of by building walls, ceilings, sometimes even floors.

C. Miniature painting is a special branch of painting. Its main peculiarity is a small size of its works, beautifully coloured cossets, brooches, powder-boxes and cigarette cases. They are remarkable for their exquisite details. There are such genres in painting as:

D. Ordinary life painting tells us about the labour, rest joy and troubles, misfortunes and successes of common people. It reflects the problems worrying us.

E. Historical painting depicts the people's past – both important events as well as common life episodes. (Surikov, Verestchagin, Gerasimov, etc)

F. Portrait painting – is the depiction of some individual persons. Its aim is to fix not only the outer appearance but also to reflect the internal world of a man or a group of people – a group portrait. (Kramskoy, etc.)

G. Landscape painting – is the depiction of nature. (Levitan, Vasilyev, Savrasov, Kurpin, Chuykov), Constable – in England, Picasso in France.

H. Still life painting – is the depiction of every day things, dishes, foods and foodstuff, fruit, vegetables, flowers. Still life teaches us to value nature and every natural thing, no matter how small and unimportant it for us. (Mashkov, Kontchalovsky)

www.bizdin.kg

I. Battle painting – is the depiction of the war scenes. This painting is closely connected with the historical painting. (Vereshagin)

J. A mythological painting – played a very important role in the past, when people's knowledge of nature and the world was limited and they made up legends about powerful mysterious creatures, both kind and evil. (Raphael, Leonardo da Vinci, Titian, Bottichelli and others).

Chuykov S. A. "Doughter of Kyrgyzstan"

I. N. Kramskoi "The stranger", 1883

WE AND OUR FEELINGS

1. Read, translate and memorize them:

happy, happiness, to be really happy, the place you were born in, the best place in the world, East or West, home is best, there is no place like home, fight to be free, the most important thing, love for your birthplace, with a great respect for the history of our country.

2. Read the text and answer the following questions:

1. What is happiness?
2. Why do we say that struggle is happiness too?
3. How do you understand the word "Motherland"?
4. Is love of Motherland happiness either?

www.bizdin.kg

What Is Happiness?

All people of the world want to be happy. But what is happiness? There are many answers to that question. Happiness is when you are loved and when you love somebody, when you have real friends who can always understand you, a job you like. Happiness is peace and love of Motherland. As you see, we need very much to be really happy.

What were Alexander Matrosov, Oleg Koshevoy, Cholponbai Tuleberdiev and thousands of other young heroes thinking about during the last minutes of their lives? Perhaps about giving their lives in the great struggle for the happiness of millions of people.

And now we are happy! We are happy to live in our Motherland. But the most important thing is when your love for your birthplace comes together with pride of the history of our country and its people. It is great happiness for you!

Home reading

3. Read the text and discuss:

a. how you understand family happiness;
b. when a marriage will be happy;
c. happiness of your family.

Family Happiness

Leo Tolstoy wrote in his famous novel "Anna Karenina": "All happy families are alike". I believe it is true. When a family is happy, it means that all the members of the family love each other, tell each other about all they feel and know. The children love and obey their parents. The family plays a very important role in everybody's life.

So to create a happy family is a difficult problem, but everything depends on us. It is very important to know well not only your future husband or wife. It is also important to know yourself, because family life may show something new (and even not so good) in your own character. Only when each member of the family thinks about the happiness of the others the family will be happy.

4. Read and learn the poem:

Pretty Days

Ogden Nash

How pleasant to sit on the beach,
On the beach, on the sand, in the sun,
With ocean galore within rich,
And nothing at all to be done!

www.bizdin.kg

No letters to answer,
No bills to be burned,
No work to be shirked,
It's pleasant to sit on the beach
With nothing at all to be done.

beach – жээк; пляж
sand – кум; песок
with ocean galore – океан менен курчалган; кругом океан
within reach – кол менен жетүү; рукой достать
bill – эсеп; счет
burn – күйгүзүү; сжигать
shirk – жалкоолонуу, шылтоолонуу; увиливать
cash – нак акча; наличные (деньги)
earn – иштеп табуу; зарабатывать

5. Read and act

HE WAS CALM!

It was a dark night. Suddenly a fire broke out in a big house. All the people who lived there ran out into the street. They were standing in the street very much excited.

Suddenly a man came up to them and said, "Why are you so excited? Look at me, I am not excited. I am calm. When the fire broke out, I was sleeping. I got up, put on my shirt and a tie. Then I looked in the looking-glass. I saw that the tie was not good. I took it off and put on another tie. Then I put on my jacket and a hat. Only then I calmly went out of the room. Look at me! I was not excited and I am not excited".

One of the men who was listening to him looked at him and said, «Well. But where are your shoes?»

a fire broke out – өрттөнүп кетти; вспыхнул пожар
to be excited – толкунданууу; волноваться, быть взволнованным
calmly – тынч; спокойно
I am calm – баары жайында; я спокоен

6. Vocabulary in context

Talking about a fire

A. Read the news report again and match the words to their definitions.

1. serious	____	a. a car or van that takes people to the hospital
2. ladder	____	b. an injury from a fire
3. yell	____	c. stop from becoming bigger

www.bizdin.kg

4. smoke	_____	d. burning
5. rescue	_____	e. a horizontal part of a building
6. ambulance	_____	f. throw yourself into the air
7. jump	_____	g. a thing with steps that can be moved
8. on fire	_____	h. stop somebody from dying or being hurt
9. burn	_____	i. very bad
10. floor	_____	j. something like a cloud that comes from a fire
11. window	_____	k. a glass part in a wall
12. control	_____	l. speak loudly

! **injury** – жаракат алуу; ранение, травма
yell – өтө катуу кыйкыруу; вопль, пронзительный крик
rescue – сактап калуу; спасать, спасание
to the rescue – жардамга келүү; на помощь

B. Practice

Look at the picture and then read the story. Complete the story using words from. 1. Change the form of the word if necessary.

www.bizdin.kg

Yesterday there was a (1) _____ fire at the Plaza Hotel. Elvira Johnson was working on the third (2) _____ when the fire started in the kitchen on the first floor. She saw (3) _____ coming from the (4) _____. She told everybody to leave the building. Then she called the fire department to tell them that the building was (5) _____.

When the firefighters arrived, people were yelling for help from the windows. Some firefighters began to (6) _____ the fire, and other freighters climbed (7) _____ to (8) _____ people on the second and third floors. Some people were afraid and they (9) _____ from the windows. Five people had bad (10) _____ and went to the hospital by (11) _____.

7. Listen to the text. There are some mistakes. Correct them.

Every night the evening news on TV begins with an important story. Tonight the news describes a big fire.

This is Bruce Wood for WNFD News. There was a serious fire at the Paradise Hotel this afternoon. It started at 3:15 in the main lobby on the first floor.

When fire fighters arrived at the hotel at 3:25, the first, second, and the third floors were on fire, and smoke was coming from the fourth-floor windows. People stood on the street and yelled for help, and the fire fighters were using ladders to receive them.

No people had bad burns, and ambulances arrived to take them home. While fire fighters rescued idlers from the street, one man jumped from a third – floor window and broke his arm. "By 4:00 the fire was under control. The cause of the fire is still unknown".

www.bizdin.kg

Ex. 1:

a. You are one of the witnesses who were present at the fire. Call to the TV station and tell them you are surprised to hear their story about the fire at the hotel. Correct them.

b. Imagine that you were at the hotel at that moment. You were very excited and could not but tell somebody about that event. Call your friend and tell him (her) the story.

c. You are the chef of that hotel. The police ask you to answer some of the questions about the reasons of the fire.

d. You were rescued and taken to the hospital. Your leg was broken. Some of the correspondents want to hear your story and put it on the front page. Answer their questions.

Ex. 2:

a. You stayed at that hotel. Your room was on the third floor. You were shocked, but now are very eager to share your experience with one of your friends. Write a letter to him (her).

b. You are a correspondent to one of the newspapers. Your task is to write an article about the fire at the hotel.

8. Translate using a dictionary and memorize them:

Golden rules of etiquette for children

1. Always listen attentively.
2. Do not say anything when others are talking. Wait when they stop talking – then speak.
3. Be calm and never raise your voice.
4. Never talk about people behind their backs.
5. It is bad manners to comb your hair in public, to put make-up in the presence of other people. This is what teen-age girls often do.
6. Sit straight in a chair.
7. Do not show your bad mood in company.
8. Never put your elbows on the table when eating or drinking.
9. You should never make a noise when you drink, and should always keep your mouth closed when chewing food.
10. And, of course, always take the nearest of whatever you are given to eat.

9. Read, translate and memorize them:

One of Chekhov's characters, his character and actions, "Beauty is a very fine thing, but you can't live on it", modest, king and honest person, "One good deed deserves another", respect old people, "Clothes don't make the man", to take a good look, "where love is, all is", "love is neither bought, nor sold, "love will find a way", "love makes the world go round", the best age for falling in love, "love is not found in the market".

www.bizdin.kg

10. Read the text and discuss:

a. what one of Chekhov's characters said;
b. how you understand beauty of a person;
c. what is man's "spirit and mind";
d. love and happiness.

BEAUTY AND LOVE

One of Chekhov's characters said that everything must be beautiful in a person: face, dress, spirit, and mind. We don't mean good looks alone when we speak about someone's beauty.

We want also to see as Chekhov wrote, "a beautiful spirit and mind" in a person. And very important are his or her character and actions.

But what is to be done if the face isn't so beautiful? Should we take this fact too seriously? Of course, not! Besides, as an American proverb goes, "Beauty is a very fine thing, but you can't live on it".

At the same time a modest, kind and honest person is respected and liked by everybody. "One good deed deserves another", says an English proverb.

Do you think there is beauty in a person who has good looks but doesn't respect old people? And those who wear fashionable clothes are not beautiful at all if their conduct in the street and in the public places isn't good. There is an old English proverb about such people: "Clothes don't make the man".

Real beauty means more than a perfect body and clothes. A person may have good looks but what about his or her "spirit and mind?"

Try to find out his or her interests and what he thinks about. Then a rich and beautiful world may open before you. It is love and happiness.

Love is a popular topic in youth newspapers and magazines. When a discussion about love begins, one of the main questions is "What is love?" You may have your own answer but it's interesting to know what some English proverbs say about love. Here they are: "Where love is, all is", "Love is neither bought nor sold", "Love will find a way", "Love makes one fit for any work", "Love makes the world go round".

We can see a lot of examples of great love. But everybody has to strive for his or her own happiness. As an English proverb goes. "Love is not found in the market". We should always remember to be tactful towards a person whom we love.

www.bizdin.kg

11. Work with Handouts. Pair work and group work

Beauty

Ranking

#	Conceptions	W	Y	B (black)	R	G	B (blue)
1	Beauty is tenderness						
2	Beauty is a blind alley						
3	Beauty is perfection						
4	Beauty is life						
5	Beauty is an ecstasy						
6	Beauty is simple as hunger						

12. Love

Ranking

Conceptions		W	Y	B (black)	R	G	B (blue)
1	Love is brightness						
2	Love is expectation						
3	Love is a star secret						
4	Love is disappointment						
5	Love makes one fit for any work						
6	Love makes the world go round						

conception – түшүнүү; понимание, истолкование, замысел
ranking – классификациялоо, бөлүштүрүү; классифицировать
alley – биргелешүү; союз
perfection – укмуш; совершенство

1. w – white 2. y – yellow 3. r – red 4. g – green

Do exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.
Learn the poem "Pretty Days".

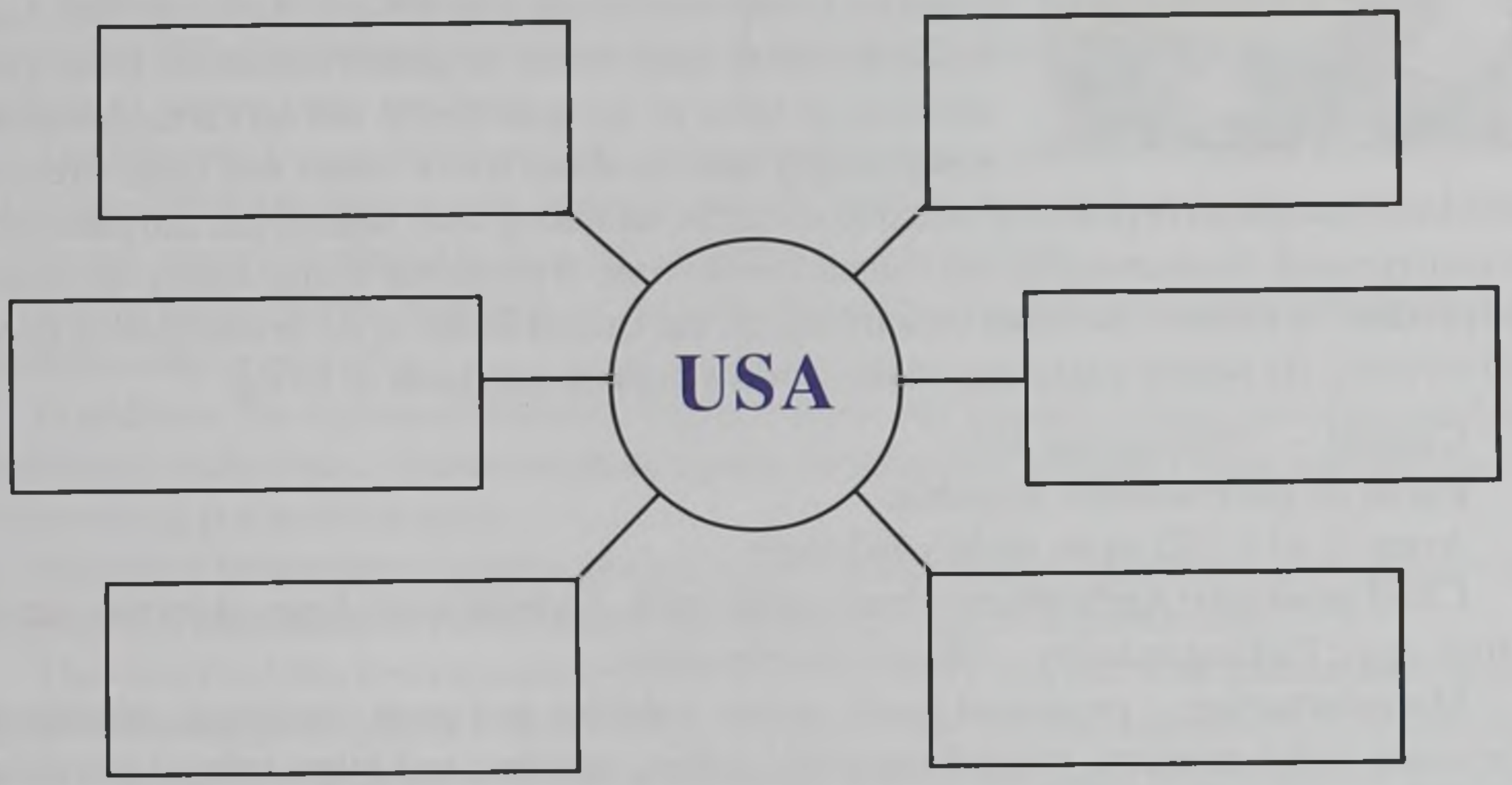
www.bizdin.kg

Unit 3

THE USA

§ 1

1. Think and say:



2. Learn the words and word combinations and use in situations:

resource – ресурс, каражат; ресурс, средство
stretch (es) – жайылтуу; вытягивание, протяжение, пространство
huge – чоң; огромный
petroleum – керосин, нефть, петролеум
hog – чочко; свинья
samon – лосось, сёмга (балыктын түрү)
shrimp – креветка (суу жаныбары)
a bowl – идиш; чаша, кубок, ваза
jelly – желе; студень
pancakes – куймак; блин, оладьи
approximately – жакындаштырылган; приблизительно
employee – кызматчы; служащий
side-walk – тротуар; (амер.) тротуар
fast food – тез татым тамак; быстрая еда

www.bizdin.kg

3. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

THE USA

USA is the third largest country in the world in population, and it is the fourth largest country in area. China and India are the only countries with more people. Only Russia, Canada and China have larger areas. The United States of America is often called the US, USA or America. This huge and beautiful country is rich in natural resources. It has great stretches of some of the most fertile soil on earth, a plentiful water supply and excellent water routes and large stretches of forests. Enormous deposits of valuable minerals, including coal, natural gas and petroleum lie underground. Economically, the United States is one of the world's most highly developed and productive nations. No other country equals the United States in the production of goods and services. Its people enjoy one of the world's highest standards of living.

Capital – Washington; D.C.
Form of government: Republic
Area: 3, 615, 292 sq.m. (9 363 563 km^2)
Chief products: Agriculture – beef, cattle, milk, soybean, corn, hogs, chickens, wheat, cotton, eggs; Fishing industry – salmon, shrimp, crabs.
Manufacturing – processed foods, motor vehicles and parts, industrial, machinery, fabricated metal products, printed materials, paper, gasoline and other refined petroleum products, airplanes and parts, plastics, clothing, steel, computers and computer parts.
Flag: Adopted on June 14, 1777
Motto: In God we Trust, adopted on July 30, 1956
National anthem: "The Star – Spangled Banner", adopted on March 3, 1931
Bird: Bald eagle, adopted on June 20, 1782
Flower: Rose, adopted on October 7, 1986
Money: Basic unit – dollar.

WASHINGTON

The capital of the United States is situated on the Potomac River in the District of Columbia. This area is not a state and, in fact, is not a municipality, but Federal land.

The nation's first president, George Washington, selected the site for the district. It is the first carefully planned capital in the world.

(From "Countries. Regional Geography and Area Studies", Osh – 2003. Yusupova A. Z., pp. 24–25)

www.bizdin.kg

a. Read the text with a dictionary and find answers to the questions.

1. What is Williamsburg?
2. What was Williamsburg?
3. What did you learn from this text?

a. THE BEGINNING OF AMERICA

On May 15, 1776, Virginia legislators in the Capitol at – Williamsburg adopted the Resolution of Independence which led to the July 4 Declaration in Philadelphia. From those beginnings, a new state was born.

The Historic Area of Williamsburg was a capital city and a centre of politics, commerce, and culture. Williamsburg is three hours journey from Washington. People visiting this historic city, are given a firsthand look at the workings of colonial life.

All the major public buildings of the original town plan still exist or have been reconstructed totally or partially.

In addition, the eighteenth-century original house and its outbuildings are often used for educational study visits. Visitors explore family relationship, seasonal work patterns there. Williamsburg is a museum now.

Historical interpreters – guides always welcome all visitor's questions. Each guide will accompany a maximum of twenty-three young visitors and two grown-ups.

The visitors of this town-museum will be able to observe and talk with tradesmen at work, and also examine public and private buildings that served the colonial community. One can also see the shops and marketplaces, workplaces, family homes, and many other places of interest.

Any group of tourists may select topics from, but not limited to, the list below:

Architecture; Government in Colonial Virginia; Science and Medicine; The Decorative Arts; Food and Cooking; Textiles and Clothing; and Dance, Theatre, and Music, etc. So topics may be chosen from the entire spectrum of eighteenth-century life in Virginia.

For the visitors who stay there for more than one day there is a hotel, which is economically priced, conveniently located a midway between the Historic Area and the Visitor Centre Complex.

b. AMERICAN MEALS

In the morning Americans have a bowl of serial or bacon, eggs, toast with jelly and a cup of tea or coffee. They also like pancakes with maple syrup.

At approximately 9:30 a.m. those who work will have a coffee break; and then at noon most people break for lunch. Most offices, factories and stores allow employees time for this. During "lunch hour" which is from 12:00 to 1:00 a.m. the entire city sidewalks are usually crowded with people looking for a place to eat. A lot of them stop at small "fast food" places.

www.bizdin.kg

c. POLITICAL SYSTEM OF THE USA

The U.S. is a federal Union of 50 States, with the District of Columbia as the seat of the national Government, the structure of the government is outlined in the Constitution.

There are 3 levels of government in the USA: national, state and local. The federal government makes laws, collect taxes, provide services, as well as national and international security. There are 3 branches of federal government: executive, legislative and judicial.

The elective branch is made up of the President, 14 executive departments and independent agencies. The president of the U.S. is responsible for enforcing laws, choosing high government officials and recommending laws to Congress.

The legislative branch of the U.S. government includes Congress, which consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives and a number of administrative agencies. Congress makes and changes laws, establishes federal taxes, all taxes decisions on funding the federal government. The Senate has 100 members, two from each state. The House of Representatives has 435 numbers who are divided among the states according to the population of the State.

The judicial branch of the government consists of the Supreme Court, the highest Court in the country, and the federal district Courts located throughout the Nation.

Presidential elections are held every four years on the first Tuesday of November. Representatives to congress are elected every two years. Senators are elected every six years.

State governments are similar to the national government. The execrative officer is called the Governor, and each State has legislative and judicial branches of power.

There are two major political parties in the U.S., the Democratic and Republican parties.

(From "Countries. Regional Geography and Area Studies",
Osh – 2003. Yusupova A. Z. pp. 35–38)

4. State abbreviations are usually used in addresses.

a. State Abbreviations are as follows:

Alabama	- AL	District of Columbia	- DC
Alaska	- AK	Florida	- FL
Arizona	- AZ	Massachusetts	- MA
Arkansas	- AR	Michigan	- Mi
California	- CA	Minnesota	- MN
Colorado	- CO	Mississippi	- MS
Connecticut	- CT	Missouri	- MO
Delaware	- DE		

www.bizdin.kg

Montana	- MT	Louisiana	- LA
Nebraska	- NE	Maine	- ME
Nevada	- NV	Maryland	- MD
New Hampshire	- NH	Oklahoma	- OK
New Jersey	- NJ	Oregon	- OR
New Mexico	- NM	Pennsylvania	- PA
New York	- NY	Rhode Island	- RI
North Carolina	- NC	South Carolina	- SC
North Dakota	- ND	South Dakota	- SD
Ohio	- OH	Tennessee	- TN
Georgia	- GA	Texas	- TX
Hawaii	- Hi	Utah	- UT
Idaho	- ID	Vermont	- VT
Illinois	- IL	Virginia	- VA
Indiana	- IN	Washington	- WA
Iowa	- IA	West Virginia	- WV
Kansas	- KS	Wisconsin	- Wi
Kentucky	- KY	Wyoming	- WY

b. Read and learn the following about the United States of America.

REGIONS AND STATES

There are seven regions in the USA. The USA consists of fifty states. Here are the names of regions and states, which form these regions.

Pacific West: Washington, Oregon, Nevada, California, Alaska, Hawaii.

Rocky Mountain States: Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Utah, Colorado.

Southwest: Arizona, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas.

Midwest: North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Wisconsin, Illinois, Michigan, Indiana, Ohio.

South: Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, Alabama, Georgia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Florida.

Mid-Atlantic States: New York, Pennsylvania, West, Virginia, ryland, Delaware, New Jersey.

New England: Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut.

www.bizdin.kg

c. Read the origin of the words and learn the information

Levis ['li:'vaiz] overalls or jeans, named after Levi Strauss who first made these sturdy, reinforced, canvas cloth work pants. Levi Strauss came to the United States from Germany. In 1853 he opened a store in San Francisco to provide clothing for the gold miners who had rushed to California following the gold strike of 1849.

Alaska is the name of the 49th state of the USA. Alaska comes from an Eskimo word meaning Great Land.

5. Read the text and answer the questions:

a. What is the capital of the USA?
b. Is the USA rich in natural resources?
c. What can you say about the USA's economy?
d. What is the form of USA's government?
e. What is the area of America?
f. What are the main chief products?
g. Who was the nation's first president?
h. What do Americans have for breakfast?
i. When do they usually have lunch?
j. When do they usually have dinner?
k. How many regions and states are there in the USA?

6. Read and memorize them:

reserve, a suburban house, a hedge, a castle, inside the house, typical of ..., hospitable, the American way of life, the spirit of adventure, hot dogs, motels, the family activities.

7. Read and use them in reading and speaking:

A castle: "My home is may castle" the proverb goes.
Separate: Can you separate water from oil?
Hospitable: The Kyrgyz people are very hospitable.
Comic: English and American papers are full of comic pictures.
Refreshment: At the interval we went to the refreshment room for lemonade and cakes.
Motel: A motel is a hotel for automobile drivers.

8. Read the text and speak on:

a. the English man's reserve;
b. "My home is my castle";
c. the American home;
d. typical American way of life.

www.bizdin.kg

AMERICAN CUSTOMS

By G. E. Eckersley

One often hears of the Englishman's "reserve" and on a long railway journey, with four Englishmen in the carriage, nobody will speak a word during the whole journey. I am sure it is not in America. In the short ride to the hotel the taxi driver will tell you all about himself, his wife and family. He will ask where you have come from, what your job is, how you like America and how long you are staying in New York.

This feeling shows itself in the houses of the two countries. The Englishmen's suburban house has its little garden with a hedge all round it to shut him off from his neighbours. "The Englishman's home is his castle".

The American houses have no hedges separating them from each other. There are no little gardens, usually some grass with trees in it. Inside the house, instead of the separate hall, living room, dining room so typical of the English house, the American has just one large room where all the family activities go on.

Americans are very hospitable. If you are a guest they will take you to parties at the houses of their friends; you are invited to theatres, dinners, sports meetings, motor trips. People you meet show the great interest in your affairs and ask you if they can help you.

Americans are fond of new things, a new car every year.

In England I knew people who had lived in the same house and been in the same job for twenty, thirty, forty years.

That's not the American way of life. They love change; they call it "the spirit of adventure". They have none of the Englishman's sentimental love for things because they are old. Americans throw away things only because they are old.

9. Agree or disagree.

a. "The Englishman's home is his castle".
b. The American houses have little gardens with a hedge all around.
c. The American has just one large room where all the family activities go on.
d. Americans aren't very hospitable.
e. Englishmen are fond of new things.
f. Americans aren't fond of new things.
g. Americans are fond of old things.

10. American Magazine's Advice to Women.

"You must become women again"

The magazine "Look" gives thins strange advice to the women of America. The magazine advices they should think of nothing except their personal life. It says that women's

www.bizdin.kg

tasks are: 1) to get husband, 2) to learn to cook well, 3) to have children. Only one per cent of the doctors and engineers in the country are women.

Women in the United States are fighting for equal rights and for peace. This explains why capitalist propaganda is making such great efforts to prove that women must not take part in the countries economic life, that their only task is to build a home and a family.

11. Read and discuss. Debate and write an essay.

1. The image of woman in the world.
2. The role of women in the society.
3. Life as well as the world begins with a woman.
4. Our life and existence without a woman ...
5. Life is empty, so ugly without a woman.
6. A woman is the sun bringing the warmth; she deserves all wonders of our world.
7. Who is that person who gives us the life? Who is that person who doesn't sleep nights? Who is that person who could sacrifice her love and her beauty and even her life?

12. Read and make up conversations.

Your mother may tell you a lot of things during the day. Here are some phrases she may say. Try to complete the sentences. What else may she say? What do you answer? You may make up six conversations using the following sentences:

"I want to know if you..."
"I just want to know about ..."
"Oh, I don't think I told you ..."
"You will have all you want, but ..."
"I'm sorry to have to tell you that ..."
"I want to ask you a few questions about ..."

13. Read and smile.

NICK IS SURPRISED

(a joke)

NICK: Look at that man, mother. He has no hair on the head.
MOTHER: Hush, dear! He may hear you.
NICK: And doesn't he know it?

! Hush! Тише! Акырын!

www.bizdin.kg

14. Read and act.

DIALOGUE 1

MOTHER: Put on your fur cap, Nick. It is very cold out-of-doors.
NICK: Good, Mother. But I cannot find it anywhere. Where is it?
MOTHER: It is in the wardrobe on the upper shelf.
NICK: Thank you, Mother. Here it is.

DIALOGUE 2

MOTHER: Take off your shirt. It is rather dirty. And besides two buttons are missing.
NICK: All right, Mum. I'll put on another shirt. A blue one.
MOTHER: Come on, Nick! Hurry up! We have little time. And don't forget to brush up your hair.

DIALOGUE 3

PETER:I say, Mother. This shirt is too small for me.
MOTHER: Let me see. Yes, it is small. Try on another one. And I shall make this one fuller.
PETER: All right, Mum. And where are my shoes?
MOTHER: You must know yourself I always tell you to put them at the same place.

Do the exercises. 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14.

§ 2

1. Word study. Read the following words and phrases, which will help you while listening to the text.

various = different
authorities = officials
affair = something to be done
attend = to take part in
attract = get attention of
hunt and fish
outdoor activities
stamp collecting
social activities
listen to broadcasts
travel to Bermuda
professional baseball

2. Listen to the text and find answers to the following questions.

a. What do children do when they are free?
b. How many people attend sport events?

www.bizdin.kg

FREE TIME

Young people in the United States, both boys and girls play many of the same games. They swim, play baseball and basketball, go boating and camping, and have fun in many kinds of sports and outdoor activities.

Secondary schools offer students various kinds of activities to develop talents and skills. There are clubs for photography, music, theatre, art, stamp collecting, natural science, and so on. Other hobbies include painting, sculpture, wood and metalworking.

Each year over 200 millions visit the 42 national parks. In addition, there are nearly 31000 state parks and other areas.

Tourists visit Washington D.C., to see the White House, the Lincoln Memorial, the Washington Monument, the Capitol Building, and so on.

But Americans like to see other countries as well as their own. Each year more than four million go to Europe and nearly half a million travels to Bermuda. Countries in Asia, Africa and the Near East are also attracting more American tourists each year.

3. Discuss the topics:
Free time of Americans;
how we spend our free time.

4. Read and discuss the following sentences.

I wish you told me all the truth!

I wish you were not so proud!

I wish you became a famous artist!

I wish you could achieve much success!

I wish you would let me go with you!

5. Read and learn the information, tell your classmates if you agree or disagree and why.

Children should be sent to learn how to learn.

Students shouldn't be taught useless things.

Pupils should be taught things they can make use of.

The classroom should be aired every hour.

We should organize our time better and should work harder than we usually do or did before to achieve much success.

www.bizdin.kg

6. Envelopes in the United States are addressed as follows:

From: Your name
Your mailing address (street, number of post office box)
City
Your country
Mailing code if applicable

To: Title of officer
Name of office or department
Name of Institution (college, university or company)
Street address
City, State ZIP code USA

7. Read and learn how Americans greet each other and how they part. Talk with your classmates.

Formal

Bill: Hallo. How are you?
Ann: Fine, thank you.
How are you?
B.: Fine, thanks. Oh,
excuse me – here's my bus.
Good-bye.
A.: good-bye.

Informal

Dick: Hi! How are you?
Helen: Fine, thanks – and you?
D.: Just fine.
Where are you going?
H.: To the library.
D.: O.K. I'll see you later.
So long!
H.: So long!

8. Read the text and learn the information from it.

LIVING STANDARDS

The median income of American families is about $ 34,200. The needy ageds receive aid under federal and state assistance programs.

Americans spend money freely when necessary to buy things they want. The buying habits of Americans have changed in recent years: since World War II, the demand for education, medical care, service, travel and recreation, while a smaller percentage of incomes goes for food, clothing and automobiles.

But most families manage to save money in banks and credit unions or through insurance policies. About 88 percent of all families own some life insurance.

(From "This is America", pp. 65–67)

www.bizdin.kg

9. Word Study. Read the following words and phrases and make close study of their meaning. You will need them while listening to the story.

character – characteristics
type – typical = usual
value = appreciate
individual – individuality
master = owner
Mr. = mister
destiny = fate
one's mind = opinion
since = because
be in a hurry = make haste
adopt = accept, take
colleague = person working with
feel – felt
communication – talking
dr. = doctor
converse – conversation
custom n be accustomed
appoint – appointment
accept an invitation
materialistic on
the whole = generally
generous = big-hearted
by and large = in general
profession – professional
guest – host (who receives)

10. Listen to the text and get ready to find answers to the questions.

a. What American characteristics do you like best?
b. Which American and Kyrgyz characteristics are different?
c. What can you say about the time appointed to meet?

CHARACTERISTICS OF AMERICANS

Here are some characteristics of Americans that are "typical" from Atlantic to Pacific. For example, they think themselves the equal of any other man or woman, they value their individuality, and they believe they are the masters of their own destiny.

Americans feel free to speak their minds on most subjects and express their own opinions. They know that freedom of speech guaranteed by the Constitution.

The people of the United States are simple in their communications, they ask questions when they need information; they say "no" when they mean "not".

Americans appear open and friendly at first meeting, but this means only that they are glad to make friends with; it may or may not lead to true friendship. They are informal; they often introduce themselves by their first names and call others by their first names as well from the very beginning of acquaintance.

In professional situation it is preferable to address people using their title and last name (e.g. Dr. Smith, Mr. Jones) until they ask you to use their first name.

Americans stand in an arm's length distance when conversing and are not accustomed to touch one another, except to shake hands upon greeting one another.

www.bizdin.kg

When do make appointment or accept an invitation, they appear at the appointed time. Americans often seem to be in a hurry since "time is money". They are materialistic on the whole, but generous as well. Generally, there are American customs we may adopt while we visit their country.

So it is best to be on time for appointments. When they are professional in nature – an appointment with a doctor or a colleague at an office – you should appear within five minutes of the time you have agreed upon.

On social occasion, for example, when the invitation is for a meal, plan to arrive no more than ten to fifteen minutes after the appointed hour (but never before the hour – the hosts may not be ready).

(To be continued)

(From "Living in the United States. A Handbook for Visiting Fullbright Scholars". Washington, D.C., 20008–3009, pp. 7–8)

11. Tell your classmates about the main characteristics of Americans you have liked best.

Begin with: I like. … I don't like....

12. Read the following phrases and use them in your own sentences.

a cup of tea	the name of the host	in front of
a drink of water	the book of my sister	a lot of
a piece of chalk	the streets of our town	most of
a glass of milk	the Voice of America	one of

13. Read the National Anthem of the USA and try to learn it

THE STAR SPANGLED BANNER

The National Anthem of the United States
(an extract)

Based on the poem written by Francis Scott Key on September 14, 1814 and set by to the melody of the English song To Anacreon in Heaven. Officially adopted by Congress as the National Anthem in 1931.

O Say! Can you see, by the dawn's early light,
What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming?
Whose broad stripes and bright stars, thro' the perilous flight,
O'er the rompers we watched, we so gallantly streaming?

www.bizdin.kg

And the rocket's red glare, the bombs bursting in air,
Gave poof thro' the night that our flag was still there.
Oh, say does that Star-Spangled banner yet wave,
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave!

(From "Four Very American Days", p. 35)

14. Read and translate an extract of the National Anthem of the USA.

15. Word study. Read the following words and phrases that will help you while listening to the text.

remember = memorize
public = (of) people
classes = lessons
wedding = marriage ceremony
form – formal – informal
reply = answer
to take into consideration
specific = not general
weak – weakness
unless = if not
occasion = happening
entire = whole
weekdays – weekend
case = occasion
hostess = she host
accept – acceptable
souvenir = gift
menu = list of dishes
ignorance – ignore (v.)
inexpensive = cheap

16. Listen to the text and get ready to find answers to the questions:

a. Why do we buy souvenirs?
b. What do you do when invited to be a guest?
c. What kinds of invitations do you know?

CHARACTERISTICS OF AMERICANS

(continued)

Remember that public events such as concerts, weddings, classes begin exactly in time.

If you accept an invitation or make an appointment, it is very important that you appear as promised. It is because your hosts will take much trouble to prepare for your visit. If you cannot go there you have to say about it, please reply.

It is not necessary to take a gift unless the occasion is a birthday party or Christmas, or the invitation is for an entire weekend. In these cases, a simple inexpensive gift or flowers, or a small souvenir from your own country would be acceptable. A thank – you note to your host or hostess is considerate.

If you have been invited to go out for a meal you should take in to consideration that all parties will pay for themselves, unless the invitation included a specific offer to pay for your food.

www.bizdin.kg

If health or religions beliefs don't allow you to eat foods you should feel to say it when you accept an invitation to visit. Such preferences are always understood. Your host or hostess will usually be happy to take them into consideration when the menu is planned. In public places, such as theatres, stores, museums, and many office buildings they do not smoke. In the homes smoking is also unusual.

In the United States you may ask any questions you need. Americans do so freely and never think that asking questions is considered as ignorance or weakness. When you ask anything you will find most people glad to be of help.

(From "Living in the United States. A Handbook for Visiting Fullbright Scholars". Washington, D.C., 20008–3009, p. 8)

17. Discuss the whole story "Characteristics of Americans" you have listened.

1. What characteristics of the American people do you like most?
2. What differences did you notice between Kyrgyz and American characteristics?

18. Let's talk about the writers. Use the given phrases.

MARK TWAIN

Samuel Langhorne Clemens's boyhood passed in the small town on the Mississippi River. When he was twelve years old his father died. He had to leave school and went to work. His first short story published in 1867 under the pen name of "Mark Twain".

"The Adventures of Tom Sawyer" was published in 1876 where he described the life of a boy. He was a great humorist.

His works were published in 25 languages. He died in 1910.

Do the exercises: 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18.

§ 3

SCHOOL EDUCATION SYSTEMS IN THE USA

1. Word study. Read the following words and phrases you will need while listening to the text.

elementary school – grade school
patriotic
crackers
microphone
American flag
assistant
on the playground
nature – study
physical training
technical aid

www.bizdin.kg

2. Listen to the text and find answers to the following questions.

1. When do the lessons begin and when do children come to school?
2. What do they do at school?

AMERICAN SCHOOLS: ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Children in the USA go to school at the age of six. They begin to study at the elementary schools. They are also called a grade school. Children study in elementary schools to the age of 12.

In elementary schools the children have lessons from Mondays to Fridays. No lessons on Saturdays and Sundays. So the children study five days a week. They come to school at 8.30. Before beginning of lessons at 9.00 children sing patriotic songs about the American flag.

Each lesson lasts half an hour. At 10.30 children have mini-lunch.

At 11.00 they have a lesson of writing.

A teacher uses a technical aid, she writes the new words and all pupils can see and copy the words.

As the teacher writes at the same time she (or he) speaks into microphone so that all the pupils can hear her (or him).

Teacher's two assistants walk about the classroom and correct the children's writing.

At 11.50 the pupils prepare for lunch. They eat from 12 to 12.30 after which they have 20 minutes of physical training on the playground.

After that one more lesson. This is a lesson of nature study and then the lessons are over. It is half past one and all children go home.

(From "Education in the USA", p. 20)

3. Read and learn to translate.

Mark Hopkins was a noted nineteenth-century educator in the United States.

More public money is spent for education than for the nation's defence.

Knowledge is still the ultimate objective of education.

Harvard College (USA) was founded in 1630; it followed the Oxford and Cambridge models.

Why do we study? What is our purpose of studying? The main purpose is to help ourselves get ahead in life.

4. Do you know that ...?

Abraham Lincoln (1809–1865), the 16th President (1861–1865) of the United States was a self-educated man.

Thomas Edison (1847–1931), the American inventor was a self-educated scientist too.

UNICEF was awarded the 1965 Nobel Peace Prize.

(*UNICEF = United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund*).

www.bizdin.kg

5. Word Study. Read the following words and phrases that you will need while listening to the text.

secondary school (AE) = high school
junior high school
senior high school
elective subjects
class = grade (AE)
high school
higher education
student = pupil
social sciences
among = between

6. Listen to the text and find answers to the following questions.

1. What is the difference between Junior and Senior High School?
2. What are elective subjects?

AMERICAN SCHOOLS: SECONDARY OR HIGH SCHOOL

There are two kinds of secondary or high schools in the United States: Junior High schools are for children of 12 to 15 years old; Senior High schools are for students of 15 to 18. In all secondary schools the schoolchildren are called "students", not pupils.

Many American schoolchildren finish only Junior-High school because they must begin working to help their families.

In American High Schools there are two kinds of school subjects; subjects which are compulsory for all students. These subjects are English, physical education, and social science. But there are also elective subjects, which some students learn and others do not learn if they do not like them or think that they do not need them. Among electives are mathematics, physics, chemistry, history, and many others. Besides, boys and girls in the same class (in American English – grade) usually learn different subjects.

Higher education is given in colleges, technical institutes and universities.

7. Discuss the following topics:

Elementary. (Grade) School
Secondary (High), School

8. Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. What is Eton famous for?
2. How do schoolchildren spend their free time?

www.bizdin.kg

PUBLIC SCHOOLS: ETON

Eton is one of the oldest and best-known public schools for boys, at the town of Eton, near Windsor, on the River Thames.

The school was founded in 1440.

Many famous people of Britain studied at Eton. The most famous of all Etonians is perhaps the Duke of Wellington victor of Waterloo and later Prime Minister. Twenty of Britain's Prime Ministers were educated at Eton. There were future writers among the students from Thomas Gray, Percy Bysshe Shelly and Henry Fielding to Algous Huxley and George Orwell. Among the scientists are Robert Boyle, Sir John Herschel, and sir Joseph Banks.

Boys usually stay at Eton for five years (between the ages of 13–18). There are two major libraries: College library and School library. The tutorial system allows pupils to choose their own academic tutors to supervise their work.

Sport plays an extremely important part in the life of most Etonians. The principal games are rugby and football, cricket and rowing, athletics, swimming, golf, tennis, fencing, judo and karate are all very popular.

The boys are offered a very wide range of opportunities for spare-time activities: art, sculpture, poetry and printmaking, woodwork, metalwork and silverwork; almost any musical instrument can be learnt; fifty societies, run by boys themselves, cater for enormous number of interests.

9. Let's discuss the school education systems in our country and in the English-speaking countries:

- What you like or don't like in this or that school?
- What you do at school and after school?
- What you remember from your early schooling?

10. Read and discuss the text.

a. "Going to school in America today"

GOING TO SCHOOL IN AMERICA TODAY

(From "About the United States", 1991)

Each fall 50 million young Americans walk through the doorways of about 100,000 elementary and secondary schools for the start of a new school year.

www.bizdin.kg

About 85 percent of those Americans attend public schools (schools supported by American taxpayers). The other 15 percent attend private schools, for which their families choose to pay special attendance fees. Four out of five private schools in the United States are run by churches, synagogues or other religious groups. In such schools, religious teachings are a part of the curriculum, which also includes the traditional academic courses of reading, mathematics, history, geography and science. (Religious instruction is not given in public schools).

All states require young people to attend school.

"Secondary school" generally means grades 9–12. These grades are popularly called high school.

In 1989, President Bush and the governors of all 50, states set six basic educational goals to be achieved by the end of the century. They are:

That all children will be ready to learn at school.

That 90 percent of all high school students will graduate.

That all students will achieve competence in core subjects at certain key points in their education careers.

That American student be first in the world in math and science achievement.

That every adult American will be literate and have the skills to function as a citizen and as a worker.

That all schools will be free of drugs and violence and offer a disciplined environment conducive to learning.

b. Read the text and fill in this chart, using **"INSERT"** method.

V	+	—	?
The information you've known before reading the text.	Write down the new information from the text.	Copy the sentences if there are some contradictions in the text.	Write down some questions if you want to clarify them.

11. Write a composition on the topic "School Education".

Do the exercises. 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

www.bizdin.kg

§ 4

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAYS

1. Make close study the meaning of the given words and phrases.

a. different – difference
religion – religious
origin
custom – tradition
old – world – new world
transplanted
state – statesman
die – death
Christmas – Christian

Christian saints
colonist – colony – colonial
soil = ground = land
calendar = months, days
memorize – memory – memorial
labour (AE-labour) work
main = major = important

holiday — holidays — festival, connect, date — day, statesman — scientist — artist — poet — writer— traveller, bring — brought, Holland — France — Germany, homeland — Motherland — native land, simple — simply, celebrate — mark — observe.

b. Listen to the story and memorize the names and dates of main American holidays.

ABOUT AMERICAN HOLIDAYS

American holidays are different in origin. Some of them are religious, some are connected with dates in US history, the birthday of statesmen or the death of Christian saints, and so on.

The early colonists brought with them from England, Holland, France, Germany and many other countries the holiday customs of their homelands. These old world traditions transplanted to new-world soil.

A holiday has simply become, for most Americans, a day when one is free from work.

This is the calendar of major holidays:

January 1 – New Year's Day;

www.bizdin.kg

In March or April – Easter;
May 30 – Memorial Day;
July 4 – Independence Day;
First Monday in September – Labour Day;
October 31 – Halloween
November 11 – Veteran's Day;
Last Thursday of November – Thanksgiving Day;
December 25 – Christmas.

So there are eight main holidays widely celebrated by the Americans every year.

Besides the Americans celebrate Lincoln's Birthday (February 12), Valentine's Day (February 14) and Washington's Birthday (February 22).

c. Tell your classmates what American. English, Kyrgyz and Russian holidays you know.

e.g. On the twenty first of March we celebrate our national holiday Noorus.

Use the following words and phrases while telling.

Celebrate, mark a holiday, give presents to, get presents from, make New Year resolutions, have a New Year party, send New Year resolutions, have a New Year tree with coloured lights and glass ornaments, see the old year out, see the New Year in, cook good things to eat, cook kabob, make plov, eat cakes, sweet, fruit, be kind, and so on.

d. Let's speak on the topic "School Holidays". Use the following words and phrases.

Summer, autumn, winter, spring, holidays, short, long, hot, cold, friends, parents, camp, home, country, city (town).

Spend summer holidays at one's grandparents, go to the mountains, rivers, lakes, forest, go by bus, by car, by train, by air, on foot, bathe and swim, go fishing and hiking, be outdoors from morning till evening, play, make fun, have a rest all day long, go in for sports, ride a bicycle, make a fire, have a good time, make new friends.

e) Read the text "Word Group ..." and find information on: holiday, holidays, festival, rest, and so on.

Word group: Festival, Holiday and Vacation

These words often present problems of usage to Kyrgyz speakers of English, since none of them have Kyrgyz equivalents, which are appropriate in any situation. Let us consider each word in turn: first its meaning and usage, and then its possible Kyrgyz translations.

Festival. The first meaning of *festival* is "a day or season for public celebration", often in commemoration of some important event. Examples of English festivals are Christmas,

www.bizdin.kg

the New Year, Easter, Mother's Day, etc. In Kyrgyzstan the most widely celebrated festivals are: the New Year, Noorus and the Anniversary of Independence ...

The word *festival is* used in such sentences as: What are the most important festivals in Britain, USA, Kyrgyzstan, and Russia.

The New Year is my favourite festival.

It is clear from above-mentioned that *festival* here corresponds to *майрам*. Birthdays, anniversaries, prizes are festivals in the life of a person. Each of them is personal, private, because they are *great days or special occasions*.

Festival has another meaning, which has become common in recent years: a music/film/arts festival.

The meaning of *festival* corresponds here to *фестиваль*.

So the Kyrgyz words майрам, фестиваль are equivalents of festival.

Holiday. A holiday is a day or period of free from work. We know that Sunday or Friday is a holiday in many countries. Most festivals are also holidays, since people do not work on those days.

Although *holiday* in such cases is often translated as *майрам*, *майрам күнү* like *festival*, it is not a synonym of *festival*. *Holiday* expresses the "nonworking" aspect, whereas festival denotes the occasion itself, its celebration. Here are some examples:

Easter is a very important festival in the USA and Great Britain, as Noorus in Kyrgyzstan.

One should also bear in mind that not all festivals are holidays. Many anniversaries are working days, not holidays. At the same time some holidays were simply established to give people a break from work, most of them are celebrated on Sundays.

The word *holiday* may also denote "a period free from work". I spent my holiday in the country. The word combination to be/go on holiday is widely used.

In this sense they usually use: *summer holiday, winter holiday, annual holiday.*

The use of articles and possessive pronouns often serves to indicate what sort of holiday is meant: a public holiday or annual holiday.

A holiday (in plural) is sometimes used to denote the school holidays, which there are three in Britain: the Christmas holidays (2–3 weeks in March-April), the summer holidays (6–7 weeks in July-August).

With reference to colleges and universities holiday is not used, but vacation.

Vacation. In British English this is a period when there are no classes at a university or college. One must note the use of singular form vacation, in contrast to (school) holidays.

Students often abbreviate the word vacation to "vac".

In American English vacation is used instead of British English holiday.

f. Speak about any holidays and festivals you took part in or read about.

English holidays; American holidays; Kyrgyz holidays.

www.bizdin.kg

g. Listen to the text and learn the information on: the history of the New Year and the New Year in different time zones.

NEW YEAR'S DAY IN THE USA

The greetings "Happy New Year", "The same to you and many more" heard on January First in most lands. The words may be different and even the dates may vary, but new year greetings everywhere express the hope for renewed life and happiness. The coming of a new year is celebrated by all peoples. The Romans chose January 1 as the first day of the year and so it has remained in all parts of the Western world.

January, which derives its name from Janus, the Roman god for beginnings, endings, openings and closings, symbolizes the leaving the old for the new. We see the old year out and noisily welcome the new one.

Because of the four time zones in the United States the New Year comes to the Central States one hour later, to the Mountain States two hours later and finally to the Western States three hours after the Eastern States have noisily said good-bye to another year.

The custom of visiting friends, relatives and neighbours on New Year's Day is one of the Old World traditions that has taken on a new form in the United States. It is called the Open House.

On January 1, 1789, President Washington first opened the doors of the official residence, then in Philadelphia, to all who wished to come.

h. Read the following place-names and remember where they are situated, then tell your classmates what you know about them.

London:

Buckingham Palace
Downing Street
The Houses of Parliament
Trafalgar Square
Whitehall

Washington:

The Capitol
The Congress Library
Pennsylvania Avenue
The Pentagon
The White House

i. Do you know that...?

There are four Time Zones in the USA. They are as follows: Pacific, Mountains, Central, Eastern.

"Spangles", a combining of Spanish and English, common among Hispanic-Americans.

Coke: popular name for Coca-Cola, an American soft drink.

www.bizdin.kg

j. Read the words of these sentences from the right to the left and you'll know some English congratulations[1] and wishes[2].

1. A YPPAH WEN RAEY
2. DOOG KCUL
3. YRREM NOITACAV
4. RIAF DNIW

2. Learn the words and phrases and use them in situations

a.

Christmas – Easter – New Year
form = class, from
ethnic groups who immigrated
mark n = celebrate
beginning = arrival
arrive v – arrival n
as well = also, too
Martin Luther King's birthday
Valentine's Day – President's Day
honour (AE) – honour (BE) – honouring
Lincoln's birthday –Washington's birthday
federal – state
Christian holidays
Mother's Day
Memorial Day
gift = present
place – placing
clothing = dress immigrant
home – house
April Fool's Day
card – post-card
Saint (St.) Patrick's Day

b. Remember what you know and talk about the holidays in the English-speaking countries.

c. Listen to the story and memorize some important information on: the main American holidays; religious and birthday holidays; holidays celebrated in the USA.

HOLIDAYS IN THE UNITED STATES

Most of the holidays celebrated in the United States are also celebrated in many other countries: Christmas, Easter and New Year's Day form part of the holiday tradition throughout most of Europe, Africa, and Latin America. Members of different ethnic groups who immigrated to North America brought other holidays to the United States.

January. New Year's Day marks the beginning of a new year and the end of the "holiday season", the period from Thanksgiving (late November) to Christmas (December 25). Schools, government offices and most businesses are closed. People celebrate the arrival of the New Year.

Martin Luther King's birthday is celebrated on the third Monday of the month. King became a black leader of national importance.

---

congratulations – куттуктоо; поздравления.
wishes – каалоо; пожелания.

www.bizdin.kg

February. Valentine's Day (February 14) is one of popular holidays with school children.

President's Day (third Monday in February) is a day when Americans honour men who were the Presidents of the United States, Federal offices are dosed on this holiday, but schools and most businesses are open. They observe Lincoln's birthday (February 12) and Washington's birthday (February 22).

March. Saint Patrick's Day, March 17, celebrated to honour the patron saint of Ireland has become à day for wearing f symbolic green clothing. In New York, the home of large numbers of Irish immigrants St. Patrick's Day is widely celebrated.

April. April Fool's Day (April 1) is a day on which people traditionally joke.

Easter is the most important of Christian holidays. It is a religious holiday.

May. May Day (May 1) is not celebrated in the United States as a day honouring the worker, as it is in other parts of the world. It is celebrated as the beginning of spring.

Mother's Day, the second Sunday of May, is traditionally the Day Americans honour mothers and grandmothers with visits, cards, gifts, and so on.

Memorial Day, the last Monday in May, is a federal holiday. This is officially the day for honouring all Americans who died in wars and for many families it has become a day for visiting and placing flowers on the graves of other family members as well.

(To be continued) (From "Four Very American Days", pp. 5–8)

d. Have a discussion on the topics: Americans celebrate holidays in the months of January – May; Religious holidays; President's Day.

e. Read the words and phrases and use them in your own sentences.

eat up	drink up	earn money	be on
look up	get up	have money	come on
make up	go up	make money	go on
tidy up	stand up	no money	read on

f. Read the poem and learn it by heart.

REMEMBERING DAY

All the soldiers marching along;
All the children singing a song;
All the flowers dewy and sweet;
All the flags hung out in the street;
Hearts that throb in a grateful way –
For this is our Remembering Day.

Mary Wight Saunders

www.bizdin.kg

! **soldiers marching** – солдаттар марш жүрүш аткарууда. Солдаты маршируют
dewy – шүүдүрүмдүү, нымдуу; росистый, влажный
throb – солкулдайт; биться, трепетать
grateful – сыймыктуу; с честью

g. Word study. Make close study of the given words and phrases.

attention – give attention
as well (as) = also, too
official-unofficial-officially
Fourth of July – First of September
labour (AE) – labour (BE) – Labour Day
Father's Day – Mother's day
fathers and grandfathers
mothers and grandmothers
Columbus Day
Halloween secular = not religious

h. Listen to the story and memorize some important information on: the federal holiday; the religious holiday; Columbus Day.

HOLIDAYS IN THE UNITED STATES

(*Continued*)

We have listened to the stories about holidays celebrated in January, February, March, April and May. Now we are going to listen to the stories about holidays in June, July, August, September, October, celebrated in the United States.

June. Father's day. On the third Sunday in the month of June is traditionally the day Americans give attention to their fathers and grandfathers. Gifts as well as special visits are usual.

July. During the warm summer days the Fourth of July, Independence Day is celebrated throughout the country. As Independence Day is a federal holiday most businesses close, and picnics and fireworks are usual.

August. August is the month during which many Americans take vacations. There are no holidays at this time of the year.

September. Labour Day (the first Monday of September) marks the unofficial end of summer. Offices and businesses close. It is marked by all the working people of the country.

October. Columbus Day, the second Monday of October, is celebrated as a federal holiday and government offices close, but most schools are open.

Halloween, October 31, is not a federal holiday. It is religious in origin, but it is now a secular (not a religious) holiday.

(From "Four Very American Days", pp. 8–9)

www.bizdin.kg

i. Read and find corrects answers to the given questions.

1. Where (in what country) is father's Day celebrated?
   a. in Great Britain. b. in Kyrgyzstan
   c. in the United States. d. in all countries.

2. In what countries do people celebrate the Independence Day?
   a. in Great Britain and Canada. b. in China and Japan.
   c. in Australia and New Zealand. d. in the United States and Kyrgyzstan

3. What holiday is the Independence Day in the USA?
   a. religious b. secular c. regional d. ethnic

4. Is Christmas a Moslem or Christian holiday?
   a. Christian b. Moslem c. international d. regional

5. How many times a year do people in Kyrgyzstan celebrate New Year's Day?
   a. once b. two times c. three times d. is not celebrated.

j. Read the following words and phrases, then use them in your own sentences.
East – Easter – Eastern – Far East – Middle East.
New – news – newspaper – new and old.
North America – Latin America – the United States of America.

k. Discuss the following phrases with possessive case and preposition of.

New Year's Day	parent's work	one of us
April Fool's Day	children's duties	all of them
Mother's Day	women's holiday	best of them
President's Day	Edward the 1st son	most of people

l. Read and learn new information.

Betsy Ross was a young woman of twenty-four. She was engaged the flag-making business. She did not know whether she could or not, but would try. Her flag had been accepted as the nations standard of the United States.

2. Word study. Make close study of the given words and phases.

veteran – Veteran's Day	commerce = commercial
official anniversary	recess (AE) = holiday (BE)
union – reunion – rebirth	accompany = go with

www.bizdin.kg

true – truth – truly
settler – both = the two of
major = main
the birthday of Buddha

kiss = to touch with lips
toast = wish happiness, success
ritual = religious service
lunar = of the moon fast

3. Listen to the story and memorize some important information on:
Thanksgiving;
Christmas; ethnic and regional holiday.

HOLIDAYS IN THE UNITED STATES

(Continued)

November. Veteran's Day, November 11, is the official anniversary of the end of World War 1.

It is a day to honour all veterans.

Thanksgiving, on the fourth Thursday of November, is a day Americans consider to be a family celebration and many travel long distances for family reunions during the four-day school holiday. Many offices close for the long weekend. Many businesses are closed only on Thursday.

Thanksgiving, one of the most truly American of the national holidays in the United States, was first celebrated in 1621 by English settlers.

President Washington set Thursday, November 26, 1789, as the first national Thanksgiving.

December. Christmas, December 25, is both a joyful religious celebration and a major commercial event in the United States. The traditional winter school recess begins shortly before Christmas Day and extends through New Year's Day. Business as usually close early, and the last day of the old year is celebrated much as it is in many other parts of the world. Parties are common; the signing of "Auld langsyne" usually accompanies kisses for new friends and old, and toasts and resolutions to make the new, year better than the old are part of the rituals.

Ethnic and regional celebrations are also usual in the United States. Many cities have special celebrations.

There are many other holidays that are celebrated by different groups in the United States. For example, the Chinese Lunar New Year is an important day for millions of Asian Americans, as is the birthday of the Buddha.

Ramadan, a month-long period of fasting, is an especially important event for Moslems. It may not be federal holidays, but it is widely celebrated by American Moslems.

(From "Four Very American Days", pp. 9–10)

www.bizdin.kg

4. Read and find the religious holiday in the US and the UK.

a. Buddha. b. Thanksgiving. c. Christmas. d. Mother's Day.

5. Read the poem and learn it by heart.

THE EARLY MORNING

By Hilaire Belloc

The moon on the one hand,
the dawn on the other;
The moon is my sister,
and the dawn is my brother.
The moon is on my left,
and the dawn is on my right.
My brother, good morning;
my sister, good night.

! **dawn** – тан; заря, рассвет

6. Read the text and translate

Tell your classmates what you have decided to become in future.

THE BEAUTY OF HUMAN LABOUR

Is every profession honourable? There can be one answer to that question: yes, every profession is honourable, worthy of esteem. The principal factor here is man's own attitude to his work. And yet the prestige of some professions is so high that many young men and women try to join them.

Is there anyone who does not dream of being a cosmonaut, an actor, a writer, a scientist, and so on? But dreams are one thing, and the actual, the real requirements of society are quite another.

Society needs not only actors and writers, but also turners, tractor drivers, people who work in the sphere of the public service, and so on.

d. Discuss with your classmates what professions you prefer.

Begin with: When I finish school I shall go to work ... I shall go to study at ....

Use the following words while speaking: farm, factory, plant, market, business, shop, middle school, lyceum, college, trade school, and university.

www.bizdin.kg

e. Listen to the story and find answers to the following questions.

1. Who and when celebrates Easter?
2. What do people do at Easter?

AMERICAN HOLIDAYS: EASTER

Easter is a church holiday, which comes on a Sunday between March 22 and April 25. Just before Easter, the schools and colleges usually close. Easter marks the end of winter and the beginning of spring. At Easter it is customary for people to buy new clothes to wear on Easter Sunday. After church services many people take walks down the streets and avenues wearing their new Easter hats and suits. The colourful procession of people dressed in bright new spring clothes is called the "Easter Parade".

Another custom generally observed at Easter time is the decoration of eggs and preparing baskets of eggs and candy eggs for the children. Little children believe the Easter rabbit comes and leaves the eggs for them. That is why Easter candy is made in the form of eggs and little chickens and rabbits.

In Washington, the President opens the grounds to the White House so that children may roll eggs on the White House lawn.

f. Answer the following questions. Use the following words and phrases:
religious, state, regional, secular, birthday, famous people historical event, tradition, national.

1. What Christian holidays do you know?
2. What Moslem holidays do we celebrate?
3. What common holidays do people of English-speaking countries and Kyrgyz celebrate?
4. What kinds of holidays do we know?

! **to wish** – каалоо; желать, пожелать
to congratulate – куттуктоо; поздравлять
health – ден соолук; здоровье
vacation – каникул; каникулы
ill – оорулуу; больной
to leave – кетүү; уезжать, покидать

Expressions

1. A Happy New Year! Жаны Жылыңыз менен! С Новым Годом!
2. Good Luck! Ийгилик каалайм. Желаю удачи!
3. Be well again! Айыгып кет! Выздоравливай!

www.bizdin.kg

4. Many happy returns of the day! Туулган күнүн менен! Поздравляю с днем рождения!

5. Good Journey! Ак жол! Счастливого пути!

6. Fair Wind! Жакшы барыныз! Доброго пути!

7. Merry Vacation! Каникулду көнүлдүү өткөрүнүз! Желаю весело провести каникулы!

8. You are welcome! Кош келиниз! Добро пожаловать!

9. Remember me ... Менден салам айтыныз! Передайте привет от меня

g. Let's speak on the topic "We celebrate a holiday." Use the following words and phrases.

celebrate a holiday
observe the Independence Day
hold parades, demonstrations
hold sports competitions
folk traditions and customs honour the memory of
hang up national flags
go on picnics
have parties and shows concerts
in the open-air

7. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

CHRISTMAS IN THE BIG WOODS

Christmas was coming. There was a lot of snow on the little house. There was snow on the windows and on the door. In the morning Pa opened the door. The snow was taller than Laura.

It was sunny and cold. Pa was making a gift for Ma. Ma worked making bread and cake, cookies and pies. Ma and Laura and Mary made candy. The candy was for Christmas, but Laura and Mary ate one candy.

Aunt Eliza, Uncle Peter and cousins Peter, Alice and Mary came the day before Christmas. They came in a big sled, with horses. They had many coats and hats. It was very cold.

They came in. The little house had many people. Black Susan, the cat, went outside. Jack, the dog, ran and barked. There were cousins to play with! They talked and shouted. They played in the snow.

They played a lot. At night they were very happy, but they could not sleep. They had to sleep. If they did not sleep, then Santa Claus would not come. They put their stockings by the fire and they went to bed. Alice and Ella and Mary and Laura slept in one big bed. Peter was in the little bed. The children talked. Ma said "Charles, please play some music for the children." So Pa played his violin. It was warm, Pa's violin sang. It sang many songs and Laura slept.

In the morning they woke up. They looked in their stockings. There was something in them. Santa Claus came! Alice and Ella and Laura and Peter wanted to see what Santa Claus gave them.

www.bizdin.kg

In each stocking there were red gloves and red and white candy. They were so happy. Laura was very happy too. She had a doll. She was a beautiful doll. She had a white face with black eyes. Her hair was black too. Her mouth was red. She had red stockings and black shoes. Her dress was pink. She was so beautiful. Laura couldn't talk because she was very happy. Laura sat on her bed and held her doll. She loved the red gloves and the candy. She named her Charlotte.

Ma said, "Laura can the other girls hold your doll?" So Laura let Mary take the beautiful doll. Alice held her too, and then Eliza. Laura was happy when they gave her Charlotte again.

Today the weather was very cold. It was too cold to play outside. They were inside. They ate candy. They sat and looked at Pa's green book. Laura held Charlotte.

They ate a big Christmas dinner. There was so much food! The children were very happy and they ate a lot of food.

Then Aunt Eliza, Uncle Peter and the cousins left. They lived very far away. Ma and Aunt Eliza helped the cousins with their coats and their new gloves. They put big socks on and scarves. "Good-bye! Good-bye!" they said and then they left.

Christmas was finished. But what a happy Christmas it was!

(Adapted from "House in the Big Woods" by Laura Ingalls Wilder.)

8. Circle the correct answer.

1. How many people were there in the house before Christmas?
   a. there were 8 people
   b. there were 9 people
   c. there were 10 people

2. What is a cousin?
   a. it is the brother of your mother
   b. it is somebody to play with
   c. it is a child of your aunt or uncle

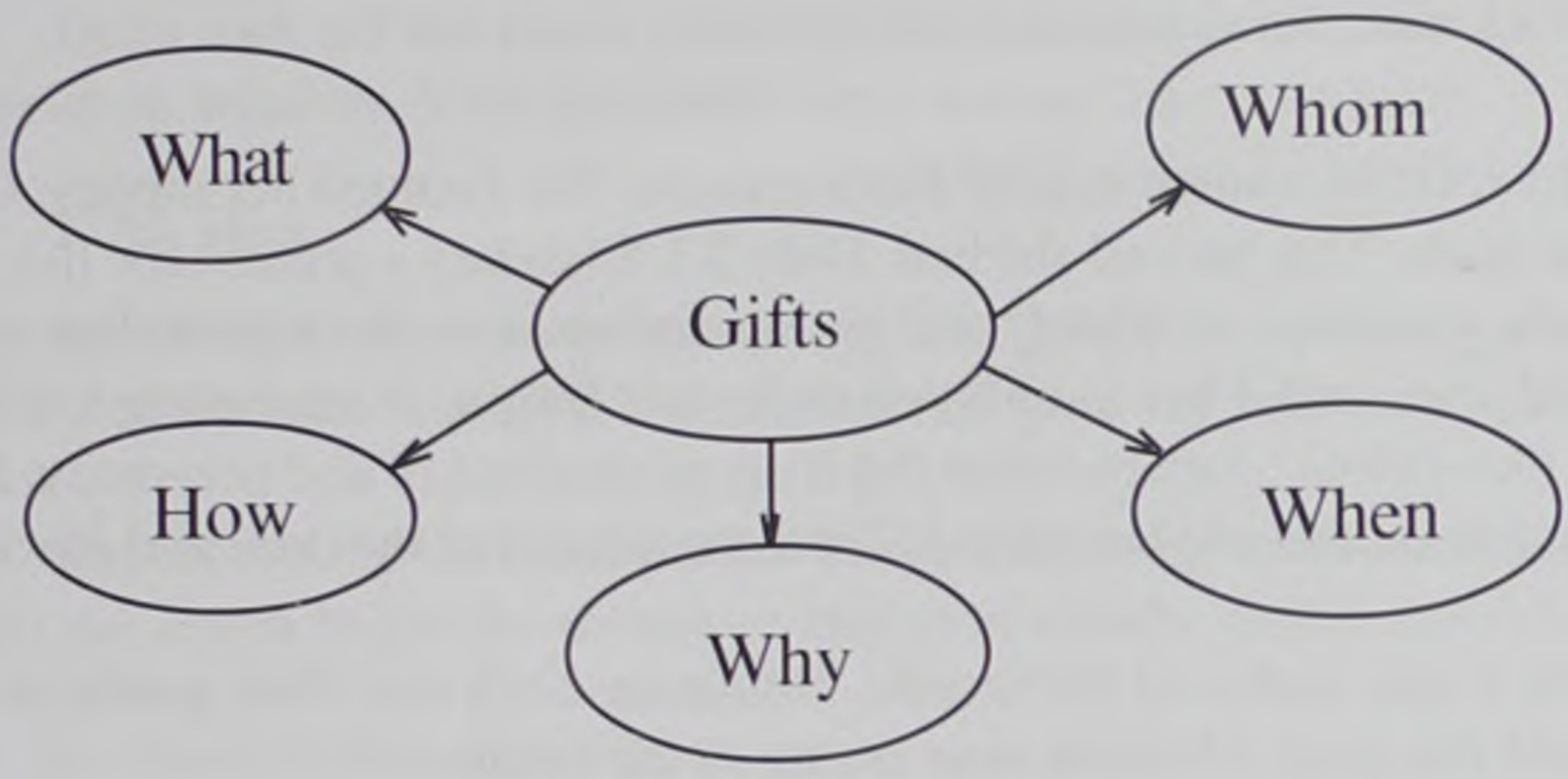
3. What instrument did the father play?
   a. he played the guitar
   b. he played the violin
   c. he played the piano

4. What gifts did they get from Santa Claus?
   a. they got some candy and gloves
   b. they got some money and cakes
   c. they got some shoes and books

5. What was the doll's name?
   a. the doll's name was Laura
   b. the doll's name was Susan
   c. the doll's name was Charlotte

www.bizdin.kg

9. Mind Map of "The Two Gifts."



b. Presenting Vocabulary:

to weep – wept – wept; to be fixed upon somebody, golden hair, husband, wife, own, treasure, to be proud of, gold watch.

c. Silent Reading. "The Two Gifts", after O'Henry.

The text is divided into 5 parts.
After reading each part, we discuss the text.
Before reading, work with title.
What do you know about the famous writer O'Henry?

d. **The Two Gifts by O. Henry (1862–1910)**

About the author:

William Sydney Porter, known by his pseudonym, O'Henry, was born in North Carolina. He was the son of a doctor. After school he worked as a clerk, then went to Texas where he tried various professions. After that he became a clerk in a small provincial bank.

When a lost of thousand dollars was discovered. Porter, though innocent, was imprisoned for three years. After his release in 1902 he went to New York where he lived and wrote short stories. In his short stories O'Henry described amusing incidents of everyday life in large cities, on the ranches and on the highways of America.

Jim and Della were very poor. They lived in New York in a small room on the top floor of a high building. Jim was twenty-two years old, Della was twenty-one.

Both husband and wife worked very hard, but there never was any money in the house: for all they got went to pay for food. And the rent was $ 8 a week.

www.bizdin.kg

And yet they owned two treasures of which they were very proud. These treasures were Jim's gold watch, which he had got from his father, and Della's beautiful golden hair.

First stop

It was Christmas Eve. Della wanted to give Jim a present. She counted her money. One dollar and eighty-seven cents. That was all she had. Only $ 1.87 to buy a present for Jim. So she sat down on the sofa and wept. Suddenly she got up and went to the mirror. Her eyes shone brilliantly. Quickly she undid her hair. It fell to its full length. It reached below her knees and covered her like a cloak. And then she did it up again quickly and nervously. She put on her old brown jacket and her old brown hat. Then she ran out of the door and down to the street.

She stopped before a sign and read the words: "Madame Sofronie. Hair goods of all kinds". Then she entered the shop. Madame was sitting at the counter.

"Will you buy my hair?" – asked Della.

"Let me see it", said Madame.

Della took off her hat and undid her hair.

"Twenty dollars", said Madame, lifting the mass of Della's golden hair with a practiced hand. "Give me the money", said Della.

Second stop

The next two hours were like a happy dream. Della was hurrying from shop to shop looking for Jim's present. She found it at last. It was a watch chain for which she paid $21. And then she hurried home with the chain and the remaining 87 cents.

Jim was not at home. Della got out her curling irons and lighted the gas and went to work; in forty minutes her head was covered with tiny curls. She looked like a schoolboy. She said to herself: "I hope Jim will not kill me. But what could I do? Oh, what could I do with a dollar and 87 cents?"

Third stop

At 7 o'clock the coffee was ready. Della sat waiting for Jim. She heard his steps on the stairs, and she turned white for just one moment. The door opened and Jim entered the room. He looked thin and very serious... and suddenly Jim stopped. His eyes were fixed upon Della, and there was an expression in them that she could not understand, and it terrified her.

Fourth stop

"Jim, darling!" she cried. "Don't look at me like that! I sold my hair because I wanted to give you a present. My hair will grow again. It grows very fast. Say Merry Christmas, Jim and let us be happy. You don't know what a beautiful present I have for you".

www.bizdin.kg

Jim said nothing. He drew, a package form his overcoat pocket and put it on the table. "If you open that package, you will understand", he said.

Della took off the paper there lay the beautiful combs that Della had seen in a Broadway shop window. Now they were hers, but her hair was gone.

Fifth stop

Suddenly Della jumped and cried: "Oh, Jim, you have not yet seen your present!" She held it out to him. "Isn't it a beautiful chain? Give me your watch! I want to see how it looks on it".

Jim fell on the sofa and put his hands behind his head and smiled. "Della", said he, "I sold the watch to get the money to buy your combs. Is the coffee ready?"

e. Answer these questions:

First Stop

1. What do you think why did she decide to sell her hair?
2. What was the reason of Della's selling her hair?
3. What will happen next? Why do you think so?

Second Stop

1. What kind of a lady was Della?
2. Why do you think so?
3. What will happen next?
4. Will Jim get angry with Della?

Third Stop

1. What was she afraid of?
2. Why were his eyes fixed upon Della?
3. Why do you think so?
4. What will happen next?

Fourth Stop

1. What kind of a man was Jim?
2. How did you know that?

Fifth Stop

1. What gift did he buy?
2. What important lesson does this story teach?
3. How do you understand this proverb: "Beauty lies in lover's eyes"?

www.bizdin.kg

9. Practice. Production

a) role play; b) advertisement; c) dramatize; d) retelling.

a. Cards:

Card # 1

- If you want to make you friend to read this story, what argument will you find?
- Good Luck!

Card # 2

- Please, make different ending for this story. Good Luck!

Card #3

- Please, make a dialogue (as if you are Jim and Della) Good Luck!

Card #4

- Retell the following episode from the text. Della was waiting for Jim.
- Good Luck!

Card #5

Dramatize the following part of the text.
Della's giving her present to Jim. (characters: Della; Jim) Good Luck!

Card #6

Make up your "Diamond" Good Luck!

Card # 7

Make up your "Cinquain" Good Luck!

Card #8

Write a short essay. Good Luck!

CINQUAIN
Love
Strong, eternal.
Living, understanding, forgiving
Where there is love, there is hope.
Support.

www.bizdin.kg

DIAMOND
Love
Hot, strong
Trusting, supporting, believing
Couple, partner; divorce, opponent
beating, scolding, quarrelling
Cruel, wicked.
Hate

b. Make up your own Cinquain and Diamond. Good Luck!

c. Read the tests and find the correct answers.

Test 1. Choose the correct answer to the question and write it down in your copy-book: What is this text about?

1. The text is about the New Year.
2. The text is about two poor loving people, Jim and Della.
3. The text is about Della's beautiful hair.
4. The text is about Jim's watch.

Test 2. Put the sentences in correct order and write them down in your copy-book.

1. Della sold her hair to buy a chain for Jim's watch.
2. Jim sold his watch to buy combs for Della.
3. Della and Jim lived in New York in a small room on the top of a high building.
4. On the eve of New Year's Day they wanted to give each other presents.

1) 1, 2, 3, 4
2) 2, 1, 4, 3
3) 3, 4, 1, 2
4) 2, 1, 3, 4

Test 3. What statement is the correct one?

1. Della's hair reached below her knees.
2. His hair was rather short.
3. Her hair was not long.
4. She didn't sell her hair.

Test 4. Which of four statements do you not agree with?

1. Della was paid twenty dollars for her golden hair.
2. Jim was not at home when Della returned from the shop.
3. Della looked like a schoolboy without her beautiful long hair.
4. Della didn't buy a watch chain for her husband.

www.bizdin.kg

Test 5. Which answer is not true?

1. What was Della looking for in shops? She was looking for a watch there.
2. How much did she get for her hair? She got 20 dollars for her hair.
3. Why did Della hurry home? She hurried home to show her present to her husband.
4. What did she look like? She looked like a schoolboy.

Test 6. Find the statement, which corresponds to the facts given in the text.

1. Della and Jim didn't love each other.
2. Only Della loved Jim very much.
3. Only Jim loved Della very much.
4. Della and Jim loved each other.

Test 7. What statement expressed the main idea of the story?

1. The life of poor people in any country is difficult.
2. People who work hard have serious problems too.
3. Two young people, Jim and Della, were not rich.
4. Della and Jim sold the things they owned.

Do the exercises. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

www.bizdin.kg

XI FORM

Unit 4

GREAT BRITAIN

§ 1

1. Word study. Look at the given words and phrases, read them and make close study of their meaning.

The British Isles, Island – Ireland, Great Britain, English Channel, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, England, Scotland, Wales.

! **occupy** – ээлөө; занимать место
consist – туруу; состоять
separate – бөлүнүү; разделять, отделять
king – падыша; король
language – тил, кеп; язык, речь
culture – маданият; культура
a constitutional – конституциялык; конституция
monarchy – монархия; монархия
queen – ханыша; королева
state – мамлекет, штат; государство, штат
power – күч, кубат; сила, мощь, энергия
a fortress – чеп; крепость
a prison – абак, түрмө; тюрьма

2. Read the text and show on the map Great Britain, England, Scotland, Wales and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

GREAT BRITAIN

The official name of Great Britain is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. It occupies the territory of the British Isles. The British Isles lie to the northwest of Europe and consist of two main islands (Great Britain and Ireland), and over five hundred small islands.

Great Britain and Ireland are separated by the Irish Sea. The northwest and west of Great Britain is surrounded by the Atlantic Ocean. In the east the country is washed by the Atlantic Ocean. In the north

www.bizdin.kg

the country is washed by the North Sea, in the south it is separated from France by the English Channel.

There are four parts in the UK: England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. London is the capital of England and the UK. The capital of Scotland is Edinburgh; the capitals of Wales and Northern Ireland are Cardiff and Belfast.

Scotland is a mountainous country, especially in the north. The rivers of Britain are short. The longest river is the Severn. The most important river is the Thames. The chief river in Scotland is the Clyde. Canals join many of the English and Scottish rivers, so that it's possible to travel by water from one end of Great Britain to the other.

The UK has many beautiful lakes in Scotland and North-West of England.

Great Britain is not large. Its territory is 244 thousand square kilometres. Its population is about 60 million people. There are no great forests in Great Britain today. Historically, the most famous forest is Sherwood Forest, the home of Robin Hood. It is to the north of London.

The most important industrial cities and towns are London, Glasgow, Birmingham, Manchester, Liverpool, Coventry, Sheffield and others.

Oxford and Cambridge are the University cities. Stratford-upon – Avon is the town where Shakespeare was born.

There are four main nationalities in the U.K. the English, the Scots, the Welsh and the Irish. Each of them has its own language and culture.

POLITICAL SYSTEM OF GREAT BRITAIN

The U.K. is a constitutional monarchy. The queen is the head of the state, but the power in the country belongs to Parliament. The British Parliament consists of the House of Lords and the House of Commons.

Parliament is the Legislative power of the government of the country. In reality the House of Commons is the only one that has true power, it introduces new bills. They then go to the House of Lords, for approval, and finally the monarch signs them.

The House of Commons is made up of 650 elected members, know as Members of Parliament (MPs), each of whom represent an area of the U.K. the political parties choose candidates in elections. The party which wins the majority of seats in the House of Commons forms the Government. And its leader usually becomes Prime Minister. The largest minority party becomes the opposition (or the "Shadom Cabinet"). The Prime Minister chooses about 20 MPs from his party and forms his cabinet of Ministers. Each Minister is responsible for a particular area of government. For example, the Minister of Defence is responsible for defending policy and the armed forces, the Home Secretary for law order ad immigration.

The House of Lords consists of more than 1.000 hereditary lords and pees. It has very little power. The executive power is in the hands of the cabinet.

The 2 main political parties in Great Britain are the Conservative and Labour Party. Now the Conservative Party is in power. They have been in power since the 1970s and its

www.bizdin.kg

main opponents the labour Party, has formed the Shadow Cabinet. Now, john Major the leader of the Conservative party is Britain's Prime Minister.

Other political parties are: the liberal and Social Democratic Parties.

(From "Countries. Regional Geography and Area Studies", Osh – 2003, Yusupova A. Z., pp. 16–22)

3. Pair-work.

Show on the maps the British Isles, the United Kingdom, Great Britain, England.

The British Isles | England | Great Britain | The United Kingdom

4. Read the proper nouns.

1. The Clock Tower – саат мунарасы; часовая башня
2. Big Ben – Биг Бен
3. Trafalgar Square – Трафальгар аянты; Трафальгарская площадь
4. The Nelson Column – Нельсон түркүгү; колонна Нельсона
5. Bukingham Palace – Букингэм сарайы; Букингэмский дворец
6. Hade Park – Гайд Парк
7. The Tower of London – Лондон мунарасы; Лондонская башня
8. The British Museum – Британия музейи; Британский музей

5. Read the text and speak about the climate in Great Britain, the USA, the Russian Federation and Kyrgyzstan.

THE ENGLISH CLIMATE

The climate of Britain is mild. The winters seldom bring the British people snow, especially in the south. They do not have double windows, and there are many houses without central heating. There is a lot of rain in Britain and the grass is green all the year round and it grows well.

Spring in England is a very beautiful season and is very changeable. In a short time the weather changes and it rains. So the British people usually carry their raincoats or umbrellas.

Because of its climate England is a land of flowers and gardens. Spring flowers start in February and they grow in people's gardens, in public places, in window boxes, etc.

www.bizdin.kg

They grow in the fields and woods, too.

Sometimes the British summer is fine and lasts longer than one month, but some years it rains all the summer and it is cold and windy.

The British people have fogs, but there are seldom-thick fogs when all the traffic stops. These thick fogs are very bad for people's health.

– Read and translate

She spent her time walking, talking with neighbours, reading, watching, television, playing card games, attending religious service and travelling to visit children, grandchildren, and great-grandchildren in different cities.

She said, "My time has come".

6. Listen to the text and find information on: what "nature" means.

THE WORD "NATURE"

We know well that most words in the language have many, often different, meanings, for example, "left" is a past form of "leave", and it is one of our hands (a left hand not a right hand), and so on.

When we read or hear the word "nature" we may connect this form with several ideas or notions.

The word "nature" may express the whole universe, physical world, simple life or, generally, a person or a thing.

In one word "nature" is a word, which expresses a number of notions that is we can pronounce a word and think of many notions. This is a natural thing in every language.

English word "nature" is of Latin origin, from "natura". In Kyrgyz we use the word "табият", which is of Arabic origin and means all the things, reality.

So, nature is everything produced by nature, created not made by man.

There are many word combination and phrases with "nature" in the English language, for example, human nature, good or ill nature, nature study, in nature, by nature, to ease nature and so on.

We often hear or read: It is the nature of a dog to bark, or he is lazy by nature. In one word, nature is a very wide field to speak and read about.

Group work

7. Discuss the topic "Nature is that we can see, hear, touch, eat, drink and so on".

8. Write a short composition on the topic "We love Nature".

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

www.bizdin.kg

§ 2

EDUCATION IN GREAT BRITAIN

1. Read the text

SCHOOLS IN BRITAIN

There are probably many differences between schools in Britain and schools in our country. In Britain school starts between 8.30 and 9.00 and finishes at about 4 o'clock in the afternoon. It is a long day but there are no lessons on Saturdays. Children usually have lunch at school, school meals are not very expensive and are quiet good. However some children don't like them and take sandwiches to school or go home for lunch. In Britain school children usually wear a uniform, although this depends on the local Education Authority (LEA) and the headmaster or headmistress of the school.

For boys the typical uniform is a white shirt, a tie, a dark pullover and grey or black trousers. In some schools they also have to wear a blazer. The girls' uniform typically consists of a white blouse, a pullover and a skirt.

In Britain school holidays are different from those in other European countries. They are longer at Christmas and Easter but much shorter in summer. The school year starts the first week in September and ends the third or fourth week of July.

Children start primary school when they are five years old; they stay there until they are eleven. Then they go to a secondary school, usually a comprehensive one. Children cannot leave school before they are sixteen. At this age most students take public exams. Students who continue their studies go into the sixth form. If their school doesn't have a sixth form, they change schools or go to a college. Students spend two years in the sixth form and then take more public exams. In some parts of Britain, however, the system is different. Students go to middle schools at the age of eight and then go to secondary schools when they are twelve or thirteen.

Many visitors in Britain don't realize that Wales is a separate country with its own culture and it's own language (Welsh). There are many parts of Wales where English is a second language. In schools of these areas, lessons are in Welsh and the children study English as a second language.

2. Answer these questions.

a. Are there any differences between schools in Britain and schools in our country?
b. What time does school in Britain start?
c. Do British schoolchildren have lessons on Saturdays?

www.bizdin.kg

d. Where do British children usually have lunch? Can they take sandwiches to school?
e. Is it necessary to wear a school uniform in Great Britain? What does it depend on?
f. What types of schools in Britain are you familiar with?

3. Hidden Words

ANIMAL IS HIDING

Find the animals hiding in the following sentences.
Example: Close the door at once! (Rat)

1. That will be real help.
2. She came late yesterday.
3. He comes to America today
4. Eric owes me ten cents.
5. We made errors in sentences.
6. Do good workers succeed?
7. If I shout he'll hear me.
8. If Roger comes we'll begin.
9. We'll go at two o'clock
10. Is it sixth or seventh number?
11. In April I only came once.
12. I made a Xerox copy of it.
13. She clothes naked babies.
14. At last I Gerald, had won.
15. He called Mikko a lazy boy.

! **ox** – бука, өгүз; бык, вол
to clothe – кийинттирүү, жабуу; одевать, покрывать

4. Read the following words and phrases in your own sentence.

leave school = finish
secondary school
foreign and native language
teaching-studying-school
compulsory and free
remain at school = be still present
not later than
infant and junior classes
art-literature-history

www.bizdin.kg

physics-chemistry-biology
physical education(=PE)
religious education(=RE)
area = territory

5. Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

a. At what age do the English children begin to receive education?
b. How many years do pupils study at Primary and Secondary schools?

SCHOOL EDUCATION IN BRITAIN: STATE SCHOOLS

Education in Great Britain is compulsory and free for all children between the ages of 5–16. Nine-tenths of all children are educated in State schools. Compulsory education begins at 5 and many pupils remain at school not later than leaving age. Three and four years old can receive education in nursery schools or classes in primary schools; in addition, some children go to pre-school playgroups.

At the age of 16 about two thirds of pupils leave school and get jobs. About one third stay at school until the age of 18.

Primary schools. Children go to a primary school for 6 years (from 5 to 11). Primary education includes Infant (5–7) and Junior (8–11) classes.

During the first years of schooling there is speaking, listening, reading, writing and an introduction to Mathematics and Science.

Secondary schools. At present in most areas the secondary schools are usual. There are 5-year courses for all pupils. Pupils never repeat a year.

There are many school and out of school activities which pupils can take part in: acting, singing, woodwork, cooking and, of course, games.

Pupils study ten subjects at school. The subjects are English, Mathematics, Science, a modern foreign language (for 11–16 year olds), Technology and Design, History, Geography, Music, Art, Physical education.

Religious education is also acceptable if parents agree to it. For the children who are taught religious Education daily collective worship is usually organized.

Pupil's progress in different subjects is measured by written and practical tests.

(From "Education in Britain", pp. 19–20)

6. Discuss with your classmates.

- What is compulsory education?
- At what age do children begin to receive education in the UK and RU?
- When do children get jobs?
- What do you think about Religious Education?

www.bizdin.kg

7. Read the text once and say what you have learned from it:

THE NOBEL PRIZE

Alfred Nobel, a Swedish scientist, died in 1896. He left 3,5 million dollars. The money became the prize, as Nobel wanted.

Five Nobel prizes are given every year to people who make the greatest contribution to physics, chemistry, medicine, literature and world peace. In 1901 the first prizes were given. Each prize consists of a diploma, a gold medal and money (from 20000 to 40000 dollars). The prizes are open to men and women of any nationality. The peace prize is given in Oslo on the 10th of December (on that day in 1896 Nobel died). The other prizes are given in Stockholm.

8. Read the text and answers the following questions:

a. What is the difference between state and public schools?
b. How do children enter the public schools?
c. Why are some public schools well-known throughout the country?

PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Some parents prefer to pay for their children to be educated at independent schools. This private sector includes the so-called public schools, some of which are known all over the world.

The oldest of public schools were founded to give free education to clever boys, whose parents could not afford to educate them privately. They were under "public" control and management. Today these schools are not public in the usual sense of the word. They depend almost entirely on the fees paid by their pupil's parents and are the most expensive of the independent schools in Britain. They are mostly boarding schools, where the pupils live as well as study though many of these schools also take some day pupils.

Most of public schools have a few places for pupils, whose fees are paid by a local education authority, but normally entrance is by examination and state schools do not prepare children for this. So the parents who wish to send their children to a public school often send them first to a pre-preparatory school (for children aged 5 to 7 or 8), and to a preparatory (prep) school (aged 7 or 8 to 13). In order to gain entrance to public school children leaving preparatory school have to pass an examination known as Common Entrance.

There are about 2,400 independent schools in Great Britain educating 600,000 pupils of all ages.

Many of Britain's public schools are long established and have gained a reputation fir their high academic standards; as well as the exclusiveness and snobbery. The boy's schools include such well-known schools as Eton (College), Harrow (School), Westminster (School) and Westminster (College). Among leading girl's public schools are Roedean School and Cheltenham Ladie's College.

www.bizdin.kg

9. Do you know that ...?

In the United States of America people speak English and other native languages, but everybody has to speak the state language.

In Canada English and French are spoken. English is the first (state) language.

Spanish is spoken in all the countries of Latin America, but Brasil where Portuguese is spoken.

10. Read and remember

Speak on English books, newspapers and magazines.

Books are our best friends.

You must not read books in beds.

We can speak any foreign language if we try to and like it.

11. Group work. A Jigsaw Activity

12. Divide the text into four parts, read and answer the questions

- When does a British school-leaver apply to a University?
- What is the Curriculum Vitae for?
- How much does one pay for University education?
- What are redbrick Universities?

HIGHER EDUCATION IN GREAT BRITAIN

1. At 18 a school-leaver gets a General Education Certificate at an O level. Then he writes off letters to different Universities. If you feel like studying philosophy, apply to Oxford and Cambridge. If you wish to specialize in nature science, apply to of the new Universities. In June you go for an interview to the University you have chosen. The lectures there will look at your curriculum vitae (c.v.), which registers the results of your school final examinations. If your results suit the University they will take you and you will become a fresher.

For over 600 years England had two Universities only Oxford and Cambridge. The cost of education at these universities was so high that only the sons of rich people could go there. In 1827 in London a University College was founded. In 1836 it turned into the University of London.

2. Many great changes in the University had been seen later years. Medical Schools, Bedford College for women, College of Science and Technology and many other schools and colleges became a part of the University of London. It provided lecture rooms, museums, libraries, workshops for teaching and research. The famous people who studied and taught at the University of London are Thomas Huxley, Michael Faraday, Lord Macmillan.

Oxford and Cambridge differ from the rest of the Universities; each is a group of colleges. The government of both the university and the colleges is in the hands of the lecturers.

www.bizdin.kg

3.The terms are short: three of eight week in a year. Each student meets his tutor often to see how he is getting on. Oxford and Cambridge have one tutor for one student.

Because of their age, traditions, historical buildings, the prestige of Oxford and Cambridge is very high; these universities take the cleverest school-leavers.

For nearly fifty years after the founding of London University no more Universities were opened. Later new Universities appeared in large industrial centres to teach mainly scientific and technological subjects.

The first new University was built in Britain in 1967.

The University of Sussex, at Brighton is probably the best known. It is a modern university built of red brick.

4. Among professionals the new universities have provided an opportunity for wide experiment in teaching methods.

Instead of the traditional one-subject school they all experiment with many-subject schools. At Sussex all students take a course in philosophy and history. The teachers use the same dinning room with the students. At most of the new universities the students themselves look after discipline.

No more new universities will be built in Britain. In future old universities will be rebuilt and colleges of technology will be made into universities. An old university can take more than 3,000 students by adding laboratories. A completely new university for 3,000 students costs 15 million.

EDUCATION

Before you read:

1. What do you think is the most important subject for students to study?

2. Should boys and girls have exactly the same lessons at school, including sports, or should there be any differences?

3. How do you think education differed in the past from how it is today?

EDUCATION: PAST AND PRESENT

In Europe today, it s compulsory for children to go to school, in Britain, children (between the ages of five and sixteen) have to attend school. Many stay at school until they are eighteen years old, when some go on to university. The school day begins at about 9.00 a. m. and continues until between 3.30 p.m. and 4.30 p.m., depending on the age of the students. After that, students are free – except for their homework, of course.

In the nineteenth century, education was quite different. Then, children often had to work in the fields or factories to bring money home for their families. Children as young as nine years old worked from 6 a.m. to 7 p.m., six days a week, in the big factories of northern England many parents did not wart their children to go to school, because then the children could not earn money. They did not think it was necessary to learn to read and write.

www.bizdin.kg

Today, boys and girls have classes together. Girls play football and learn woodwork while boys learn to cook and sew. However, in the nineteenth century boys and girls were often taught different things. While British boys learned the three Rs' (reading, writing and arithmetic), it was often thought more important for girls to learn domestic skills such as cooking and sewing. In the nineteenth century German girls learned the three Ks' Kinder, Kuche, Kirche (children, kitchen, church). A governess who lived with the family sometimes taught rich girls. Nowadays, if students do not their homework, or if they behave badly at a lesson, they are often made to stay on after school and to extra work. In the nineteenth century students who made a mistake in their lessons were sometimes made to wear a special hat called a dunce's cap (a dunce is a stupid person). The student had to stand at the back of the class with the hat on until the teacher told him or her to take it off. This was supposed to make the student feel ashamed.

a. Questions: True or False

Read these statements and decide if they are true or false according to the text.

In the nineteenth century:

1. Some parents did not want their children to go to school. True False
2. Academic subjects were not considered important for girls. True False
3. If students made a mistake, they sometimes had to wear a kind of hat. True False

Today:

1. All British students stay at school or college until they are eighteen years old. True False
2. Students have to stay late after school if they make mistake in class. True False

b. Words to remember

compulsory
depending on
to sew
nowadays
punishment
ashamed

c. The Ideal School

Work in groups.

If you were "the boss" at your school, would things be different? Imagine that a new school is going to be built. You have to decide that the school will be like. You must have some reason for each decision so that explain it to other people.

www.bizdin.kg

a. Will the students wear a uniform? Will there be any rules about clothing, hair, jewellery or make-up?

b. What time will the school day begin and end?

c. How long will the lessons be? How many lessons a day will there be?

d. What subjects will be compulsory?

e. Will sport be compulsory? How often will the students play sport? Will you encourage competitiveness or not?

f. Will the students be allowed to smoke?

g. Will the teachers be allowed to smoke?

h. How will the school punish students who behave badly?

i. How many students will there be in a class?

j. What kind of food will the school provide for lunch and snacks?

k. What kind of sports faculties will the school have?

l. How often will parents visit the school? Will they receive reports from the teachers about their children? Will the children see these reports before the parents get them?

m. Are there any other rules you would like to introduce?

13. Now think of a name for the new school. Be ready to tell other groups about your ideal school.

STARTING A NEW LIFE

a. Can you remember your first day at school? How did you feel?

b. Have you ever been in a situation where you couldn't understand what people were saying (for example in a foreign country)?

c. Would you like to go and live in a different country? What would be the advantages and disadvantages of living abroad?

STARTING A NEW LIFE

In the seventeenth century, small groups of European men and women sailed across the Atlantic to begin a new life in the "New World" of America. Sometimes they left Europe because of poverty or religious persecution. All of them wanted a better life for themselves and their children. For these people, and those who came later, making a new life in a different country was often very hard. Swedes, Germans, Norwegians and Russians struggled to grow food in the wild country of the American Midwest. Italians traveled to South American to countries such as Argentina, as well as the USA. Spanish and Portuguese people began new lives in South America.

www.bizdin.kg

Starting a new life in a different country often means learning a new language. This can be just as different for immigrants today as it was for people two hundred years Roberto's family left their home. In a small village Galicia in northwest Spain when Roberto was only five years old. They came to live in a block of flats in London. Now eighteen, Roberto remembers how he left when he first come to London.

I remember my first day at school. What a nightmare. There was this huge concrete building, hundreds of kids, and the only English word I knew was "hello". I spent the first morning hiding behind some coats in the in the cloakroom. A teacher come and found me and took me into his class. I didn't understand a word he said".

Roberto's English is now perfect; he sounds exactly the same other boys from north London. He says television helped him to learn English.

My sister and I loved watching TV – especially cartoons. Two of the first words my sister said in English were "Bugs Bunny". Roberto and he sister learned English more quickly than their parents. My parents English is OK now, but they both have strong accents. Sometimes we still have to translate for them!.

Roberto's family speaks their own language, Gallego, at home. Does Roberto sing he is lucky to be a part of two cultures? I don't know. I don't sing about it most of the time I'm just happy with whichever group of friends I'm with, Gallego or English. I think I've learned to make friends with just about anybody!.

a. Questions: True or False
Read these statements and decide if they are true or false according to the text.

1. People sometimes left Europe in the eighteenth century for religious reasons. True False
2. Roberto couldn't speak one word of English when he first went to school. True False
3. Roberto's parents loved watching cartoons. True False
4. Roberto and his sister speak English better than their parents. True False
5. Roberto now has friends from both cultures. True False

b. Words explained
to struggle: to do something with difficulty
immigrants: people who come to live in a new country
huge: very big
cloakroom; a place where you put coats

www.bizdin.kg

c. Words to remember
to sail block of flats
poverty
to have a strong accent
cartoons
to make friends
accent
to translate

d. Discussion questions

Roberto speaks English as well as boys who were born in London. His parents still have strong accent.

1. Why do you think this is?
2. What do you think Roberto did to improve his English?
3. What problems do immigrant people face when they come to your country?
4. How can a society help immigrant people to feel "at home"?

14. Starting a New Society: Who can go to the island?

It is the year 2200 the world is dying from pollution – but one small tropical island has survived. All the people below want to go to the island to start a new society; but there is only room on the boat fox of them.

Work in groups. Decide which characters should go to the island and which should stay behind. You must have a reason for each decision you make.

Persons:

1. Farmer. Female, 29. Understands how to grow food.
2. Athlete. Female, 19. Very strong and fit.
3. Doctor. Male, 60.
4. Soldier. Male, 22. has a gun.
5.Lawyer. Female, 32.
6. Teacher of Languages. Male, 36. Husband of lawyer.
7. Priest. Male, 32. Knows a lot about plants.
8. Carpenter. Male, 26. Can construct houses and boats.
9. Cook. Female, 22. Experienced in sailing boats.
10. Tropical island expert. Female, 27. Knows island well. Has problems with alcohol.

When you have decided who should go to the island, compare your answers with other groups.

www.bizdin.kg

15. Read the following advices, which will help you in gaining listening skills.

The more you practice, the more you will increase your listening skills, and the more you will understand.

Here is a piece of advice for listeners:

- Listen to the beginning very carefully.
- Ask yourself questions needed while listening (how, why, where, when, and so on).
- Take notes, they may be as short a word or a phrase.
- Don't worry about words you don't know.
- Try to retell the information you heard.

Read and translate.

Dialogue is a conversation between two or more people.

Monologue is a prolonged discourse by a single speaker.

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

§ 3

1. Read the following information

There are three kinds of school supported from public funds:

- Country schools owned and maintained by local education authorities;
- Voluntary schools (mostly England church, Wales Church of Roman Catholic schools) which are also financed by LEAs (libraries, editor, authors), with governors being mainly appointed by voluntary interests and in some cases contributing to building costs;
- Grant–maintained schools receiving funding directly from central government.

2. Learn the following information on Britain's schools

Some 8,5 million children attend Britain's 30,000 state schools. 539,000 go to 2,300 private schools ("Independent sector").

State schools are almost all day schools holding classes between Mondays and Fridays. The school year in England and Wales usually begins in early September and continues into the following July.

In Scotland it runs generally from mid-August to the end of June and in Northern Ireland from September to June. The year includes three terms of around 13 weeks each.

www.bizdin.kg

3. Learn the words and phrases which you will need while listening to the text "Water".

a.

soil = land, ground
contain = consist, include
state
liquid
steam
boil
dissolve
become liquid
airn – airv

b. Listen to the text and find answers to the following questions

- Why do we need water?
- In what states do we find water?

WATER

Everybody knows that water is one of the most important natural things, and without it life would impossible.

The seas and oceans cover about seven tenth of the Earth but water is also contained in the soil, in the atmosphere and in all living bodies. More than half of the human body consists of water, which also forms a large part of the food we eat, such as vegetables and fruit.

Man can live as long as ninety days or more without food, but we cannot live many days without water.

Water is known in three states: ice, liquid water and steam. When water boils steam is formed, and in the cold weather water turns into ice.

Pure water which chemists call H_2O is not almost found in nature. This is because water is able to dissolve from so many things from the air, the soil, and so on.

We know that there is much difference between seawater or ocean water, on one hand, and water in aryks that flows down just from mountains, on the other hand. People always drank such aryk water, as it was clean. River water flowing into seas is cleaner than that which is in the sea. In mountains people drink river water.

4. Read the text about an echo and discuss. It in droup or in patrs?

MAKING ECHOES

Sometimes when we shout we may hear the sound we make come back to us. Every loud sound comes back almost as if someone is shouting at us.

If I shout a word, back comes the word. But I know there is nobody shouting but myself. It is my sound coming back. It seems to go away and then to be turned back.

www.bizdin.kg

That is an echo. Most echoes say only one word. If you shout more than one short word you hear only the last one. The others are mixed up with the words you are shouting.

Some echoes will say two short words, and some will say even more than that. You may shout à short message, and then listen and hear the echo say in all over again. But there are not many echoes like that. I have heard an echo where one could count "one, two, three, four" and then hear the echo say "one, two, three, four".

Where do the sounds come back from? They start with you, of course. When you shout the sounds go on and on till they meet a long high wall, or the sides of houses. The wall turns the sound back, and so they come to you again. The side of a wood may also turn the sound back.

If there were no wall of any kind the sounds would just go on and on. There would be no echo, because there would be nothing to turn the sounds back.

For to hear three short words, you must go three times as for away as you were for one word. But, remember, if the wall or cliff is high and long you may hear that.

You would have to be at a great distance to hear many words from the echo.

The best place to hear echoes is up in the mountains. There may be a lot of high cliffs there to send back sounds to you when you shout.

Sometimes we may hear one sound after another. The sound is turned back from one diff, and then it reaches another diff and is turned back from the second one. And so it will be heard till it dies away.

a. Let's discuss the text "Making Echoes".

1. How is an echo made?
2. What does the number of echoes depend on?
3. Which is the best place to hear echoes?
4. Why do we hear one sound after another?
5. Did you like the text, if yes, then why?

5. Read the words and phrases which will help you while listening to the text

learn	language learning
study	social notion
learn a language	human communication
knowledge – idea	goods
finger	sense
sign	gain = learn
forefinger	as a result
native – state – foreign	practical activities

www.bizdin.kg

a. Listen to the text and learn the information on: learning a language; a foreign language; a state language.

LANGUAGE LEARNING

At first, some information about the title of the text is needed to be said. There are two words you understood. But I am going to explain to you each of them because you may associate them in different ways.

So, language as a social notion may express human communication of knowledge, ideas, etc., using a system of sound symbols. And the second meaning of the word may "a system of signs used as a language", for example, finger language used by deaf people.

A foreign language is understood as follows: not one's own language, a language of a foreigner. We know such word combinations: a foreign country, film, goods, and so on.

English is a foreign language for us. If you have learned Kyrgyz and any other, for example, Arabic, in this case, English will be a second foreign language.

In Kyrgyzstan everybody has to learn Kyrgyz as a state language, it is used by non-Kyrgyz as a second language; and English is a first foreign age.

While studying English we usually learn speaking, listening, reading and writing. These four forms of important activities are learned in practice. All exercises are devoted to these practical activities. Remember that Kyrgyz is a foreign language for Americans and English people.

b. Discuss the following topics: what languages we learn; how many languages we know; we like English.

c. Read the words and use them in your own sentences.

listening	listener	foreign	language
speaking	speaker	state	literature
reading	reader	native	history
writing	writer	second	culture

d. Discuss the topic "What languages we want to learn".

e. Tell your classmates about the famous people who knew many languages.
Example: Beruniy, Furkat, Chyngyz Aitmatov

6. Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. How did the sons of the farmer understand father's word?
2. What did the farmer leave for his sons after his death?

www.bizdin.kg

THE FARMER'S TREASURE

A farmer who was very ill called his three sons to his bed and said: "my dear children, I shall die very soon and you will be alone on this farm. I have nothing to leave you, except my fields. But in one of the fields treasure is buried. Dig for it, and you will find it". He did not say anything more and soon died.

His sons did not like to work. But they wanted to find the treasure very much and they went to the field to dig.

They have dug all over the fields, but they did not find any treasure there. "No gold and no silver!" they cried. They were very tired and angry at first. But then autumn came. The harvest was very rich because the fields were well worked. They sold it and got much money. So now they understood what treasure their father had left them.

One of the sons said, "Now I know, what our father's treasure is. It is work". The second son said, "Yes, in work men can find their best treasure". And the third son said, "I must say work has a bitter root, but a sweet fruit".

7. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

GREAT BRITAIN

Britain can be referred to several different ways: British, Great Britain, the British Isles.

Briton is a native or inhabitant of Great Britain. Albion is a poetic name for Britain, comes from the ancient name of Britain.

Flag. Known as the Union Jack, the flag has the red cross of St. George of England, the white cross of St. Andrew of Scotland, and the red cross of St. Patrick of Ireland, all on the blue background.

Anthem. "God Save the Queen/King" is the British National Anthem. The words and music probably date to the 16th century.

Currency. Pound. The pound consists of 100 pence.

Regions. The chief regional administrative units are called counties in England and Wales, regions in Scotland, and districts in Northern Ireland.

Languages. English is the official and predominant language; Gaelic is spoken in parts of Scotland and Northern Ireland, while Welsh is the language in most of the western counties of Wales and at least formally enjoys equal status with English as the official language of the area.

There is one standard literary English that is characterized by the Received Pronunciation (=RP), which is generally heard on the BBC, but there are also several regional and social dialects.

Notes

The name "Great Britain" was first used in 1603.

www.bizdin.kg

The U.K. is the name of the land the Queen rules over.

The British Isles is the name given to Great Britain, the whole of Ireland and the neighbouring smaller islands in the geography books.

8. Answer the questions.

- What do you know about Great Britain?
- What are the symbols of Great Britain?
- What languages are spoken in Great British?

9. Read the names of the famous artists of Great Britain and their lifetime given next to their names.

William Hogarth (1697–1764)	Уильям Хогарт
Sir Joshua Raynolds (1727–1788)	Жошуа Рейнолдс
Joseph Wright (1754–1797)	Жозеф Райт
John Crome (1768–1821)	Джон Кром
William Blake (1756–1823)	Вильям Блейк
George Dawe (1781–1829)	Жорж Доу
Edwin Landseer (1802–1873)	Эдвин Лендсир
Dante Gabriel Rossetti (1828–1882)	Данте Габриел Россетти
James McNeill Whistler (1834–1903)	Джеймс Макнейл Уислер
Walter Richard Sickert (1860–1942)	Уолтер Ричард Сиккерт
Augustus John (1878–1961)	Огастос Джон
Sir Matthew Smith (1879–1939)	Сэр Метю Смит

10. Tell your classmates about the famous Kyrgyz and Russian artists whom or whose works you know. Use the following words and phrases.

draw, paint, decorate, describe, illustrate, classic, drawing, exhibition, gallery, art, hobby, memorial, ornament, portrait, post-card, scenery.

Read the following place names and them in your own sentences.

The British Isles	the UK
Great Britain	
The United States	the USA

London	Birmingham	Edinburgh	Oxford
Glasgow	Manchester	Sheffield	Cambridge
Cardiff	Southampton	Liverpool	Bristol

11. Read the text and get ready to talk about the cities given in the text.

www.bizdin.kg

THE CITIES OF GREAT BRITAIN

London is the capital of England and of the UK of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. It is one of the largest cities in the world. It is an industrial and cultural centre, and the most important port in the British Isles.

Birmingham is the second largest city in Great Britain. When William Shakespeare was alive, Birmingham was just a little village. Now it is a centre of the iron and many other industries. Birmingham's factories produce many cars, buses, trolley – buses, trams and other machines. They also produce medical instruments. The territory round Birmingham is known as the Black Country. There are many factories, plants and mines there, and there are very few trees.

Edinburgh is the capital of Scotland. It is the oldest and largest city in the north. Edinburgh is a large industrial centre. It has electrical, electronics, chemical and other import ant enterprises.

Glasgow and *Liverpool* are big seaports. They are very important shipbuilding centres. They have enterprises of almost all industries.

Manchester and *Leeds* – are the centres of the British textile industry.

Sheffield is a centre of the steel and machine building industries.

Cardiff is the capital of Wales. It is the main seaport in Wales. Cardiff is important for its steelworks.

Cambridge and *Oxford* are the famous university cities. The first college in Cambridge was founded in 1284 and now there are more than 20 colleges there. Cambridge also produces different products of light industry. Oxford is one of the main producers of motorcars in the British Isles.

Bristol is an important port. It is also famous for its electronics, electricity and aircraft industry.

Southampton is the largest passenger port in England. Ships go there from almost every part of the world. They bring sounds of visitors from many countries.

12. Role-play.

Every boy and girl takes the role of the city and tells about it. They change roles from time to time.

For example:

I am the city of London. I am the capital of England. I am also the capital of the UK of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. I am one of the largest cities in the world. I am an industrial and cultural centre. I am also the most important port in the British Isles. (Now comes the city of Birmingham).

www.bizdin.kg

13. Read the following phrases and use them in your own sentences on the topic "About Myself".

go in for sports	I'm fond of	I'm polite, I'm not rude
go for a walk	I'm interested in	I'm not lazy, I work hard
go to bed	I'm good at	I'm young, I'm not old
go to school	I'm on duty	I am not in form 8
		I am in form 9.

Do you know that ...?

In the centre of London there is a famous building called Westminster Abbey. Many great Englishmen – Isaac Newton, Charles Darwin and others are buried there. When it is hot Englishmen say that there is an Indian summer.

14. Read the text and answer the following questions.

a. Can machines think?
b. What is information?
c. Where are computers used?

THINKING MACHINES

Very often people call computers "thinking machines". Let's take a look at modern computers. What are they like?

Each computer has an electronic part, which is called "the memory of computer". Computer's memory keeps information, which the operator puts into it. As they say, the operator "feeds" information into the computer. A computer can keep as much information in its memory as all the books of a large library do.

If the operator needs a piece of information, he sends a special signal. He "asks" the computer for information. The computer gives a very quick answer. The answer is shown on a display. If necessary, the computer gives this answer in the form of electrical signals. Such signals can control different kinds of machines. The actions of these machines correspond to the information in computer's memory.

There are computers that can draw. Of course the operator prepares the program for them.

15. Write a composition on the topic "We learn English".

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.

www.bizdin.kg

§ 4

1. Read the text and describe English characteristics:

ENGLISH CHARACTERISTICS

In a nation of many million of people, there are different kinds: good and bad, honest and dishonest, happy and unhappy.

The best – know quality of the English, for example, is reserve. A reserved person is one who does not talk very much to strangers. He never tells you anything about himself. If they have to share the compartment with a stranger, they may travel many miles without starting a conversation. Questions like "Where did you buy your hat?" or "What is your salary?" are impossible.

Closely related to English reserve is English modesty.

The famous English sense of humour is well-known. "He is a man of humour," or "He has no sense of humour" is often heard in Britain.

! **quality** – сапат; качество
reserve – мазмун; содержание
stranger – бей тааныш; незнакомец
to share – бөлүшүү; делиться
salary – маяна; жалование
related – таандык болгон; относящийся
sense – сезүү; чувство

2. Read the finny story and say what it illustrates:

CONVERSATION

Two Englishmen were going to New York by ship. For two days they had sat side by side without saying a word to each other. On the third day one of them fell asleep and his book fell on the desk with aloud noise. This broke the silence between them. The other man picked up the book, and the following conversation took place between them.

"Thank you very much. Going America?"

"Yes".

"So am I".

! **side by side** – катарлаш; рядом
fell asleep – уктап калуу; засыпать
deck – палуба
noise – ызы чуу; шум
silence – тынчтык; тишина

www.bizdin.kg

3. Read the text and say what you have learned from it:

HOW ENGLISHMEN BEHAVE

English people rarely shake hands-except when being introduced to someone for the first time. They hardly ever shake hands with their friends – except when seeing them after along interval or saying good-bye before a long journey. Whether to shake hands of not in England is sometimes a problem, even for English people.

Englishmen rarely embrace one another except after scoring goals in football matches. Fathers do not even embrace their sons-except when they are very little. This is one tradition that the young have not yet broken.

! **embrace** – кучактоо; обнимать

4. Listen to the text and answer the following questions:

a. Which of customs and habits of English native speakers do you know?
b. What will you do after finishing school?

Soon we shall finish the school year. We studied many interesting thing at the English lessons.

Let's remember what you liked and what you didn't like at the English lessons.

So, we have read much about America, and about Great Britain. We learned much about the native speakers, customs and habits.

Do you remember about holidays in those countries and in our homeland? You will talk about them when I finish speaking.

After that we may talk about nature, culture, literature and anything you like.

You may also speak on any topic you are interested in, for example, about studying or working, because somebody will continue studying at go to other educational institutions.

5. Read and translate the sentences from the text "British and American Holidays".

1. On this day people show their love by giving small presents and sending bright, and sometimes-humourous cards to people they love.

2. Early in the morning people go into the woods, cut down at all young tree, cut off its branches and bring it home.

3. People go to the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier to stand in silence for a minute to honour the memory of those who were killed in wars.

6. Read the text "British and American Holidays" and answer the question:

When is Easter celebrated?

www.bizdin.kg

BRITISH AND AMERICAN HOLIDAYS

In Great Britain and the USA people celebrate many holidays, which are connected with famous people and important events in their history. You have already read about Christmas and New Year. New Year is one of the oldest holidays in the world. Today it is observed in the same way it was observed many centuries ago, with singing, dancing and parties. On New Year's Eve people usually have a lot of fun.

The 14th of February is called St. Valentine's Day. The Romans brought the holiday to England. Englishmen brought it to the USA. On this day people show their special love by giving small presents and sending bright, and sometimes-humourous cards to people they love.

Easter is a religious holiday. It is celebrated on the first Sunday on or after the 21st of March. It is the celebration of the Resurrection of Christ. Many churches hold outdoor services early in the morning on this day. The schoolchildren have a week or ten days of spring holidays. Easter marks the end of winter and the beginning of spring too. People usually buy new clothes to wear on Easter Sunday. Another custom at Easter time, is decorating eggs.

May Day is celebrated in Great Britain with singing and dancing round, a Maypole; it is an old British folk tradition. It's usually observed in small towns and villages. Early in the morning young people go into the woods cut down a tall young tree, cut off its branches, and bring it home. Then it is decorated with flowers and garlands. The tree (the Maypole) becomes the centre of dances. It may stand for 15 years. Before each May Day the tree is repainted and the garlands are renewed.

In the USA May Day was connected with the struggle of working people for better life. In 1889 the 1st of May became the day of international solidarity of the working class of the world. It is not celebrated in the USA today.

There is another holiday, which people celebrate in the USA to honour workers. The 1st Monday of September is Labour Day. It was celebrated for the first time in 1894, when workers began to get together in unions. They struggled for an 8 hour workday. Today this holiday is observed in different ways. Sometimes workers take part in parades, or hold meetings and demonstrations. More often people go on picnics and have parties outdoors. It is the last holiday when the weather is warm, and people don't work for three days; Saturday, Sunday, and Monday. The school year usually begins after Labour Day.

All mothers are honoured on Mother's Day. In Great Britain it is the last Sunday in March. In the USA it is the second Sunday in May. It is a day of rest for the mother of the family. Her children often give flowers or some other presents to their mother. A British tradition is to eat. A fruit cake on mother's Day.

Many nations remember the people who gave their lives in the two World Wars. In Great Britain this day is called Remembrance Day. In the USA it is Veteran's Day. They are both celebrated on the 11th of November. It is the day when World War I ended in 1918. On this day there are usually papers and memorial services in churches. People go to the Tomb

www.bizdin.kg

of the Unknown Solider to stand in silence for a minute to honour the memory of those who were killed in wars.

7. Answer the questions.

a. What holidays have you read about?
b. What holidays are celebrated in the same way in Great Britain and in the USA?
c. What is Easter?
d. What customs are observed at Easter time?
e. What is the holiday in the USA to honour workers?
f. What do children usually do on Mother's Day?
g. What is the 11th of November in America and Britain?

8. Agree or disagree.

People in Great Britain and the USA decorate eggs on St. Valentine's Day.
Children give flowers or some other presents to their mothers on Mother's Day.
Many churches hold outdoor services on May Day.
Labour Day is celebrated in the USA on the 1st of May.
Many nations remember the people who were killed in wars.

9. Say when the following holidays are celebrated.

New Year's day		In March or April.
St. Valentine's Day	is	in November.
Easter	is celebrated	In February
May Day	is observed	In March (Br)
Labour Day	(is marked)	In May (US)
Mother's Day		In January
Veteran's Day (US)		In May
Remembrance Day (Br)		In September

10. Which holiday has the following traditions and customs?

a. Singing and dancing round the Maypole.
b. Parades, meetings and demonstrations of workers or picnics and outdoor parties.
c. Small presents or cards for special friends.
d. Visiting graves.
e. Flowers and presents for mothers.
f. Much noise, songs, dances, a lot of fun all night.
g. New clothes, decorating eggs, church services.

www.bizdin.kg

11. Read and translate the words using the dictionary.

religious, church, service, midnight, believe.

a. Guess the meaning of the words.
office, college, tradition, electric, pantomime.

b. Read, translate and compare.

! **decorate** – decoration
inside the house – outside the house
indoors – outdoors
make a cake – make somebody laugh

c. Read the proper names.
Christ, Christmas, Father Christmas, Santa Claus

d. Read and translate the phrases with the word "Christmas".
Christmas time, greetings and presents, tree, dinner, holidays, service, morning, colours, toys, telegrams, parties and programmes, poems and songs, cards
Christmas Eve – Рождество

e. Read and translate the sentences from the text "Christmas in Great Britain and the USA".

1. The services usually begin just before midnight on Christmas Exe, and end early Christmas morning.
2. These shows have been popular with the common people for more than 200 years.
3. As a rule actors and actresses try to amuse spectators, make them laugh, and give them a lot fun.

12. Read the text "Christmas in other at Christmas time?"

a. How do people greet each other at Christmas time?

CHRISTMAS IN GREAT BRITAIN AND THE USA

Christmas is a religious holiday. It is the celebration of the birth of Christ. Christians in the USA, in Great Britain and in many other countries around the world celebrate it on the 25th of December.

Most churches have Christmas Eve services. The services usually begin just before midnight on Christmas Eve and end early Christmas morning.

Christmas is à family holiday. Shops, banks and offices close for the day. Children and grown-ups like to spend Christmas together. Everybody tries to come home for Christmas. Schools and colleges close for the Christmas holidays too. Children have Christmas parties and programmes. They sing Christmas songs and recite Christmas poems.

www.bizdin.kg

Every family tries to have a Christmas tree. They decorate it with coloured lights and glass ornaments. Children often put little pieces of white paper on the tree, which look like snow.

American families sometimes decorate their houses and the trees outside. They put electric lights on the house or on a tree growing near the door. Many towns have very large Christmas trees in their parks and squares.

It is a tradition to send Christmas cards and telegrams to relatives and friends. People wish each other "Merry Christmas" and "Happy New Year". The shop decorations are red and green, the traditional Christmas colours. People buy Christmas presents for relatives and friends.

Children usually go to bed early on Christmas Eve. They believe that Father Christmas (Santa Claus in the USA) comes to their houses at night and brings them presents: sweets (cadies in the USA), fruit, toys, and so on.

Another tradition is a big Christmas dinner in the afternoon or in the evening. People usually cook many good things to eat on that day. In America it's traditional to cook turkey for Christmas.

A Christmas tradition in Great Britain is going to the theatre and watching pantomimes. These shows have been popular with the common people for more than 200 years. Children and grown-ups like to see their favourite characters from fairy-tales, legends and different well-known books by famous writers. As a rule actors and actresses try to amuse spectators, make them laugh, and give them a lot of fun.

At Christmas time people try to kind and merciful to each other, to be honest and love each other as Chris taught. Poor people get Christmas presents and hope for the best in future.

b. Answer the questions.

1. What is Christmas?
2. When do people in Great Britain celebrate Christmas?
3. People don't work on this day, do they?
4. How do children and grown-ups decorate their Christmas trees?
5. What do people usually cook for a Christmas dinner?
6. Who are the popular pantomime characters?
7. Poor people get presents from the church, don't they?

c. Agree or disagree

1. Christmas is a spring holiday.
2. The shop decorations are blue and yellow.
3. Children usually go to bed late on Christmas Eve.
4. At Christmas time people think about being kind to each other.

d. Choose the words in brackets

1. Children believe that Father Christmas comes to their house (at night, for dinner) and brings them presents.

www.bizdin.kg

2. American families (always, sometimes) decorate (the trees, the bushes) (outside, inside) their house.

3. Actors and actresses try to make people (laugh, cry) in Christmas pantomimes.

e. Read and translate.

Every year the British Post office gets thousands of letters for "Father Christmas, North Pole". You can guess who they are from and what they are about.

The Post Office sends the letters to Copenhagen (Demark) or Oslo (Norway). In these two cities there are special centres that read the children's letters from many countries of the world and answer them.

The children get cards, pictures, even books of stories with a note like this from Father Christmas.

"Dear Friend, thank you for your nice letter ... I wish you a Merry Christmas ... Love from Father Christmas".

It started one day in 1949, when a woman from Copenhagen read a letter, written by a boy to Father Christmas. She liked the letter so much that she sat down and wrote an answer. This was the first letter from Father Christmas. It started a wonderful tradition.

f. Write a composition on the topic "Great Britain".

13. Read the joke and retell it.

– Why does a woman say she's been shopping when she hasn't bought a thing?
– Why does a man say he's been fishing when he hasn't caught anything?

14. Listen to the text and answer the questions:

– What do you know about W. Shakespeare?
– What plays did William Shakespeare write?

William Shakespeare, the greatest writer of plays was born in 1564 in the little town of Stratford-on-Avon, about one hundred kilometres from London.

His father, John Shakespeare, came to Stratford from a village, and had a shop there. When William was eighteen, he married a woman eight years older than himself. Three children were born in their family.

In 1588 William Shakespeare went to London. He began to work at a theatre. After some years he began to write his own plays. Then he and his friends built their own theatre the Globe Theatre. It was very difficult to live among the writers, whose plays were worse than his.

www.bizdin.kg

The best plays in the world literature are Shakespeare's Othello, Hamlet, Macbeth, King Lear, Romeo and Juliet, Twelfth Night and many others.

People in all the countries like Shakespeare very much for his wonderful plays Shakespeare. Died on April 23, 1616.

15. Answer the following questions and speak on the topic "Theatre".

a. What plays by William Shakespeare do you like best?
b. Have you watched his plays on TV or seen at the theatre?
c. What plays have you seen at any theatres?

READING

ROMEO AND JULIET

By W. Shakespeare

The Capulets and the Montagues lived in Verona. The two families hated each other. One day the Capulets had a dance. Romeo, a young Montague, went to the dance wearing a mask, but he was recognized. It was there that he first saw Juliet, Capulet's daughter. It was love at first sight.

www.bizdin.kg

After the party, Romeo went to hide in the bushes under Juliet's window. Juliet came out onto her balcony. She like Romeo, had fallen in love with her father's greatest enemy.

Romeo heard her talking to herself about her love for him, and he came out of the bushes. He stood under the balcony and asked her to marry him. Juliet was afraid and begged him to leave, but first she agreed to marry Romeo the next day.

Romeo and Juliet were married secretly by a priest called Friar Laurence. Juliet's cousin Tybalt wanted to fight Romeo. Romeo refused because he had just married Juliet. Later, however, Tybalt killed Romeo's best friend so Romeo fought and killed Tybalt.

Romeo had to leave Verona because he had killed Tybalt. While he was away, Juliet's father decided she had to marry another man in three day's time. Juliet did not know what to do. She went to see Friar Laurence and together they made a plan. Juliet would pretend to kill herself. Friar Laurence would then take her "body" to a safe place and Romeo would join her.

Romeo did not know about the plan and he was so upset when he received the news that Juliet was dead that he bought some poison and rushed to Juliet's tomb. There he drank the poison. When Juliet woke up, Romeo was already dead. Juliet took Romeo's knife and pressed it into her heart.

When they realized what had happened the fathers were very sad and ashamed. As a result of the tragedy the two families became friends forever.

(From "WOW" Book – 3 Unit 3(A) reading page 14–15)

COMPREHENSION

Answer the questions.

1. Why did Romeo hide under Juliet's window after the party?
2. Why did Juliet agree to marry Romeo?
3. Why did Romeo refuse to fight Tybalt at first?
4. Why did Romeo fight Tybalt?
5. Why did Romeo leave Verona?
6. Why did Romeo buy some poison?
7. Why did Romeo kill himself?
8. Why did Juliet kill herself?
9. Why did the Capulets and Montagues become friends?

SPEAKING AND WRITING

Work in pairs or small groups. Make a film about a pair of tragic lovers today.

1. Who are the families? What are their names?
2. What do they do?
3. Where do the young couples meet?

www.bizdin.kg

4. What is the problem that leads to the tragedy?
5. What is the tragedy?
6. How does the story end?

Write a short summary of your story.

16. Read the joke and retell it

DEAF

William Thompson was very deaf but he did not like the people knew this. One evening he had invited several friends to dinner, and while they were sitting at the table, one of his friends told funny story. Everyone laughed. William who had laughed as loudly as anyone, said, "That was a very funny joke, but I know a funnier one. Would you like to hear it?" They all said they would. So Thompson began the story. When he finished it everyone laughed louder than ever and Thomson smiled happily. But he did not know the reason for their laughter. He had told the very same story.

17. Read the poem and learn it by heart.

DICTIONARY

A dictionary's where you can look things up
To see if they're really there:
To see if what you breathe is Air,
If what you sit on is a Chair,
If what you comb is curly Hair,
If what you drink from is a Cup.
A Dictionary's where you can look things up
To see if they're really there.

to look up – издөө, кароо; искать, смотреть
to breathe – дем алуу; дышать
to comb – тароо; расчесывать
curly hair – тармал чачтуу; кудрявые волосы
dictionary – сөздүк; словарь

18. Read the modal verbs and given sentences and use them in your own speech.

Can = be able (to): I can speak Kyrgyz well; I shall be able to speak English well.
People can be attentive to each other.

www.bizdin.kg

May = to be permitted (to): May I come in? You are permitted to stay here.

Must = have (to), be (to): You must go there now. You have to go there now. The bus is to come in 5 minutes.

Ought (to) = (showing duty): You ought to have done that earlier.

(showing right): There ought to be more buses in the morning.

19. Listen to the story and retell it.

PEOPLE NEED HELP

Dear children!

In our everyday life we meet people who are always ready to help others. And it is important to say that such people

People usually help not because they are asked to do so. They do it because other people need help. In this way they give an example of how people can be attentive to each other. As English people say, "He teaches who gives, and g he learns who receives". So each person, a grown up or a small one, ought to do good because he wants to do so, not because he is told to help. There are many pupils in each class who help their classmates to learn better. They do it, as their friends need to be given them help.

We know many much about people's friendly service. The American people say, "When you are good to others you are best to yourself." Englishmen have the same saying:

"What we give we have, what we keep we lose."

There are different situations in which our help may be needed. Here is an example.

School is over. The pupils are going home. In the schoolyard we see à big boy come up to à first-former to take away his ball. The little one is holding the ball in his hands and does not want to give it. The big boy begins to show that he is much stronger than the first-former.... The latter, as you see, needs to be helped.

a. In the above-mentioned situation you, of course, come to help the first-former. Please, tell the class what you prefer to do. Use the passive voice where possible: to be told to help, need to be given help, may be needed, need to be helped.

b. Ask your classmates some questions and let them explain their need to be helped.

to be old or to be young
to be a pupil or to be a student
to be a girl or to be a boy

20. Read the text and speak about sports in Great Britain

www.bizdin.kg

SPORTS IN GREAT BRITAIN

The English are great lovers of sport. They like to talk about it.

Football is the most popular team game in Britain. It is played in most of the schools. But for most of the public, football is a professional's game, which is watched on Saturday afternoons at the local stadium.

Professional football is big business.

Rugby football is played with an oval ball, which may be carried. The players in the other team try to stop the man running with the ball by throwing him to the ground. There are fifteen players in each team. This is the kind of football in which the players may run with the ball in their hands. People in many countries consider cricket an interesting game.

Cricket is an outdoor ball and bat game popular in Britain, played by two teams of 11 players each.

Football and cricket are the games usually played in boy's schools. Girls also play cricket.

Tennis is the game, which both men and women like to play after leaving school. The game of tennis is played by great numbers of people. Some join a tennis club, but most find a partner and go to one of the public tennis courts. They have to pay money to play there.

21. A pessimist and an optimist

– Do you know the difference between a pessimist and an optimist?

– An optimist is a man who says. "The bottle is half full" and a pessimist is a man who says. "The bottle is half empty".

22. Read and learn the poem

DO IT WELL

If a task is once begun,
Never leave it till it's done;
Be the labour great or small,
Do it well, or not at all.

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 19, 21.

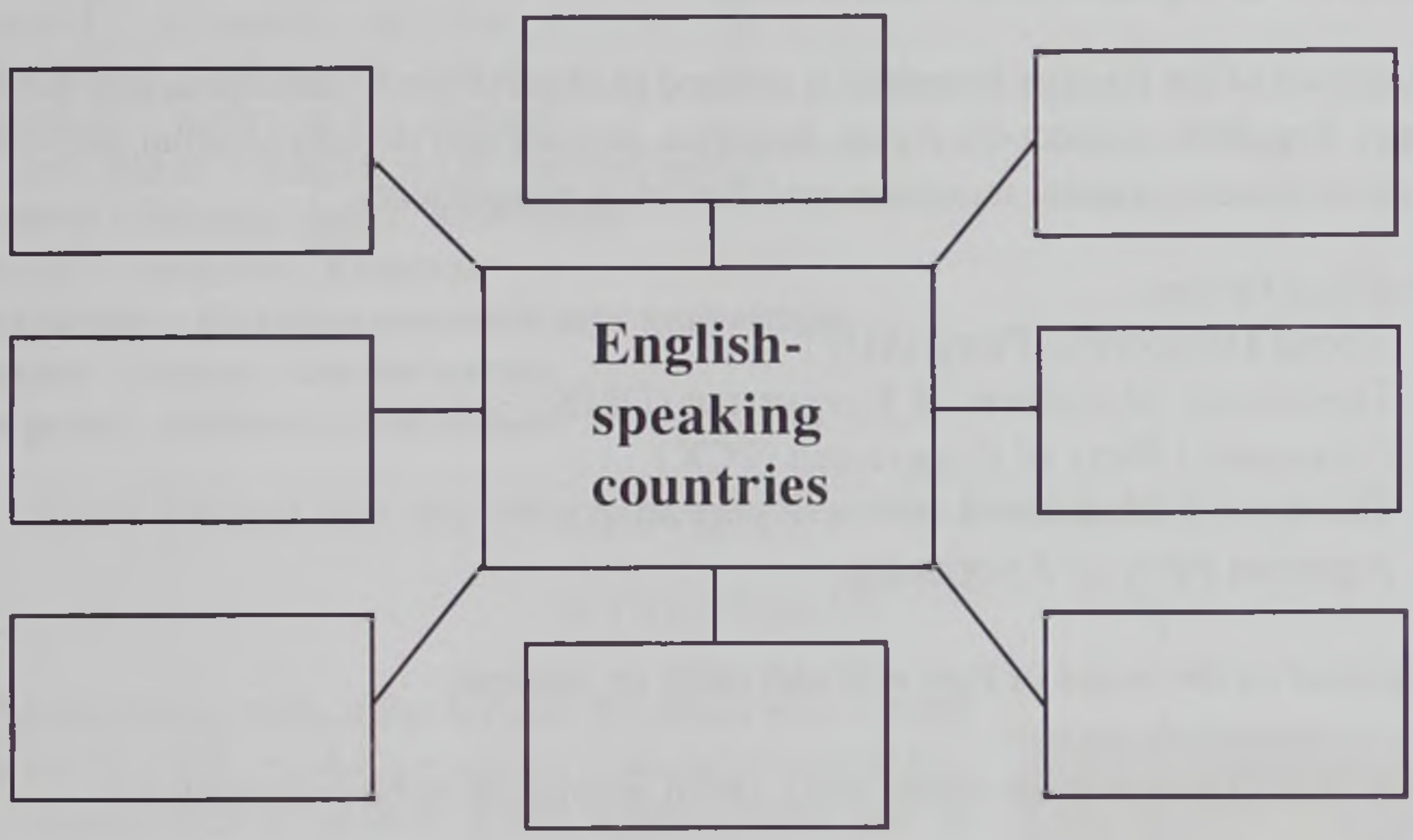
www.bizdin.kg

Unit 5

KYRGYZSTAN

§ 1

1. Think and say:



2. Read and learn the verse

FRIENDSHIP

Ogden Nash
To keep your friendship brimming[1]
With love in the loving cup,
Whenever you're wrong, admit[2] it,
Whenever you're right, shut up[3]

---

[1] **brimming** – ашып ташуу; переливающийся через край
[2] **admit** – тааануу; признавать
[3] **shut up** – унчукпоо; замолчать

www.bizdin.kg

• Flag: red field with a yellow sun in the centre having 40 rays representing the 40 Kyrgyz tribes, in the centre of the sun is a red ring crossed by two sets of three lines, a stylised representation of the roof of the traditional Kyrgyz yurt.

• Emblem: White falcon with wings, it means, Kyrgyzstan is a peaceful country. In the centre of the emblem there is the lake Yssyk-Kul. On both sides we can see white cotton and yellow wheat.

Cotton – white gold; wheat – much food.

• A citizen of the Kyrgyz Republic is obliged to observe the Constitution and the Law of the Kyrgyz Republic, respect the rights, freedom, honour and dignity of other persons, protect the environment, natural recourses and historical monuments.

• Political Parties:
1. Social Democratic Party (SDP)
2. Democratic Movement of Kyrgyzstan (DMK)
3. Communist Party of Kyrgyzstan (PCK)
4. Democratic Movement of Free Kyrgyzstan
5. Agrarian Party of Kyrgyzstan

↓

organized on the bases of free will and unity or interest.

↓

The State'll guarantee the rights and Lawful interest of public associations

↓

All persons in Kyrgyzstan will be equal before the Law and the Court.

↓

Every person in Kyrgyzstan will enjoy the right: to life, to health protection, to have a job, to education, to rest, to personal freedom.

3. Learn the words and word combinations. Use them in situations.

to be bordered on – чектешүү; граничить
the state flag – мамлекеттик желек; государственный флаг
puppet theatre – куурчак театры; кукольный театр
the biggest legislative organ – Жогорку мыйзам чыгаруу органы; Высший законодательный орган
the Government – өкмөт; правительство
executive – аткаруу; исполнительный
equal before the Law – мыйзам алдында баары бирдей; все равны перед законом
to be located – жайгашуу; быть расположенным
slope – ийилүү, кыйгач; наклон, откос, косогор

www.bizdin.kg

the rock – аска; скала
annually – ар жылы; ежегодно
the development of tourism – туризмдин өнүгүшү; развитие туризма
incline – жайгашкан, кыйгач; наклонять, склонять, наклон, скат, быть расположенным
summit – чоку; вершина, предел, верх
limestone – акиташ; известняк
marble – мрамор; мрамор
legend – уламыш; легенда
good luck – ийгилик, удача
prophet – пайгамбар; пророк
a holy place – ыйык жай; святое место
source – булак; ключ, источник
dozen – ондогон; дюжина
believers – Кудайга ишенгендер; верующие
mazar – мазар, святое место
to pray – сыйынуу; молиться

4. Read the text and say what you have learned from it:

KYRGYZSTAN

The sovereign state of the Kyrgyz Republic was formed on August 31 1991. Now Kyrgyzstan is an independent Republic. Kyrgyzstan is located in the north-eastern part of Central Asia. Its territory of 198,5 000 square km. The population is more than 5 million people. Kyrgyzstan is bordered on China, Tadjikstan, Kazakstan and Uzbekistan. There are seven oblasts in Kyrgyztstan. They are: Chui, Naryn, Talas, Djalal-Abad, Batken, Osh, Yssyk-Kul.

There are many lakes and rivers in Kyrgyzstan.

The largest lake is Yssyk-Kul. The most important river is Naryn.

The state flag of the Kyrgyz Republic is a red planet with a sun disk in the centre. Surrounding the sun forty golden rays stretch outward.

Bishkek is the capital of our republic. Bishkek is the centre of the national culture with state opera, ballet and dramatic theatres, puppet theatre, cinemas, libraries and museums.

Bishkek is one of the finest cities in Central Asia.

The Kyrgyz Republic is a single sovereign, democratic republic in Central Asia.

The official languages are Kyrgyz and Russian.

The highest legislative organ in Kyrgyzstan is the Jogorku Kenesh. The Government is the highest executive and administrative body in the Republic. The Prime Minister is at

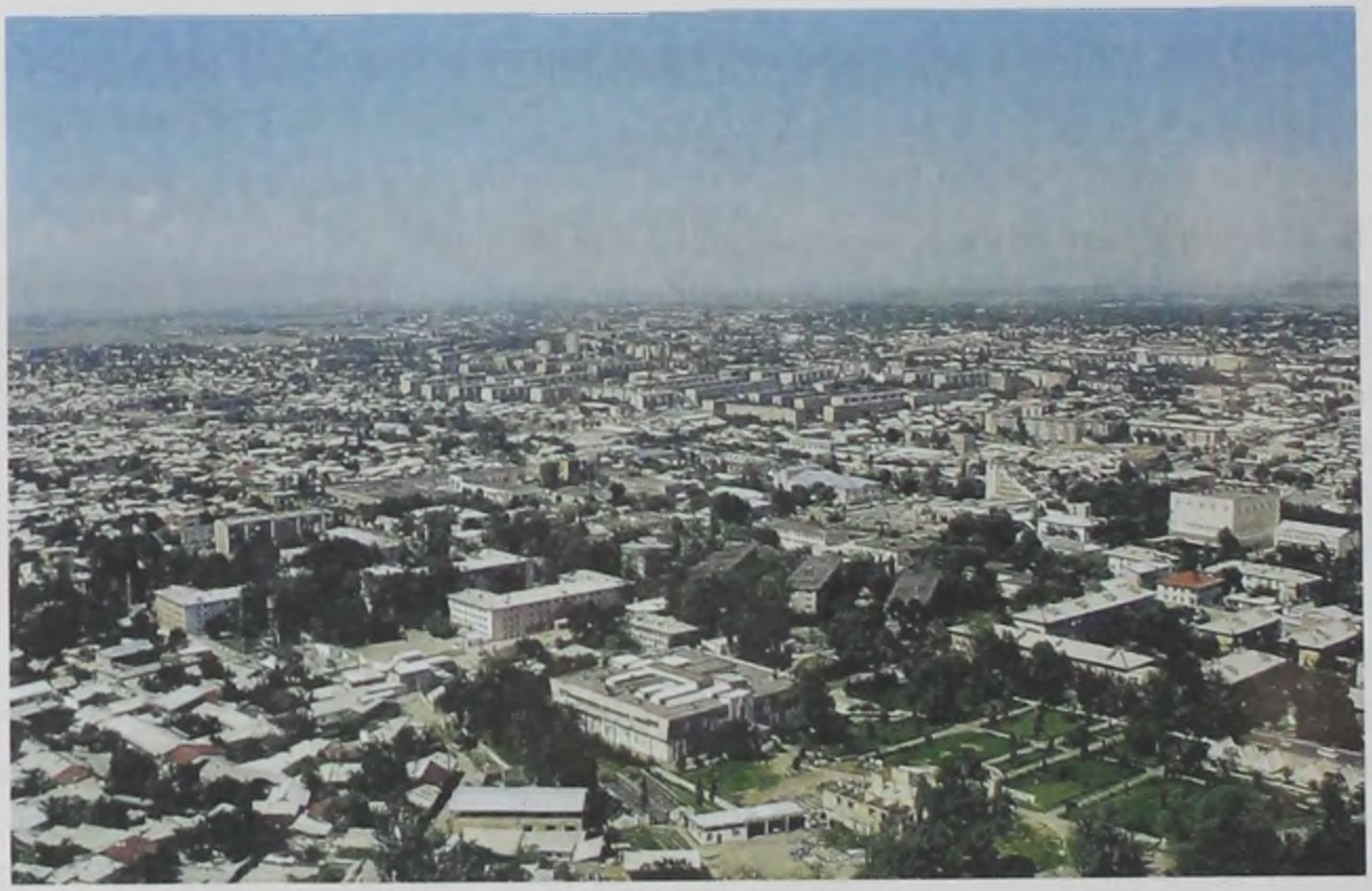
www.bizdin.kg

the head of the government. Ministers, Vice Prime Minister, and the chairmen of Republican State Committees in Kyrgyzstan are included in the Government and all are equal before the law.

OSH: A CITY FROM THE LAST ERA

Osh is one of the oldest towns in Central Asia, located on the southeast edge of the Ferghana Valley at the northern foot of the Pamir-Alai mountain range. Nestled in green slopes, Osh lies on both sides of the Ak-Bura River, at an altitude of 940–1070 m above sea level.

The age old the city can be judged from the rock drawings and inscriptions found on the northern slope of the four-headed Sulaiman Mountain. This mountain is located in the centre of Osh and is a unique historical and architectural monument. The mountain was a natural defence from enemies as well as from the elements, and its presence governed the unusual lay out of the ancient city of Osh.



Tourists are attracted today to the bazaar in Osh with its distinct oriental colours and the aromatic smells of spices and fruits.

Annually, thousands of tourists from all over the world come to visit. Osh market, in addition – an important historical location, plays a significant role in the development of tourism.

www.bizdin.kg

The Sulaiman Mountain with an inclined plate of marble limestone shining at its summit. The tales of the Shahs tell that the stone has shined ever since Solomon himself once sat there. According to legend, if you roll down the inclined slope, the holy stone will heal you of all your illnesses and give you good luck. Until the 16th century the mountain was called Bara-Kuh (Beautiful Mountain). It received its new name of That-I-Sulaiman ("Throne of Sulaiman") when the Moslem prophet Sulaiman was buried at the foot of the mountain; Since this time people have considered the mountain a holy place.

According to historic literary sources, by the end of the 19th century dozens of believers had visited the mountain on Moslem holidays. A small mazar was built on the southeastern slope of the mountain, and was named Kichik-Mekka ("Small Mecca") where the Moslems of the Fergana Valley would come to pray. Osh became their second Mecca.

(From "Countries. Regional Geography and area studies", Osh-2003, Yusupova A.Z. pp.4–8, pp.11–14)

5. STATE STRUCTURE OF KYRGYZ REPUBLIC

Independent sovereign democratic state Republic of Kyrgyzstan was proclaimed by the Declaration of sovereignty on August 31, 1991.

According to the Constitution, the Kyrgyz Republic is a unitary, democratic, secular state, the priority legal norms of which are universal human values. The main law guarantees democratic rights to the country citizens: freedom of religion, an open expression of thoughts, ideas and opinions, the freedom of press, freedom of speech and many others.

According to the form of the government, Kyrgyzstan is a democratic republic with presidential form of governing, based on norms of a law abiding state, political regime is liberal.

The Jogorku Kenesh and president are elected by Kyrgyzstan people.

Former there were two branches of government.

The legislative power and the executive power.

Now there is only one branch. It is the Jogorku Kenesh. There are 75 deputies, they were elected by people. Local state administration is a new type of executive power; according to the procedure of its formation, it's defined as independent power within the corresponding territory and as Supreme executive body on its territory.

Judicial power is represented by the Constitutional Court, Supreme Court, Supreme Arbitration Court, Courts and Lawyers of the judicial system.

The principle of a law abiding state is declared in the main law, it means that all state activities are submitted to law. At the same time it allows the citizens to execute control over state activities. If a person considers that the state power breaks his right or some law contradicts to the rights guaranteed by the Constitution, he can submit a claim to Court.

www.bizdin.kg

6. Reading the text.

a. Jigsaw activity.

b. Read the text and answer the questions

1. When was the sovereign state of the Kyrgyz Republic formed?
2. What is the population of Kyrgyzstan?
3. What the largest lake (river) in Kyrgyzstan?
4. What do 40 rays in the flag of the Kyrgyz Republic represent?
5. What is the capital of Kyrgyzstan?
6. How many oblasts are there in the Kyrgyz Republic?
7. What is the highest executive and administrative body in the Republic?
8. Are all equal before the law in Kyrgyzstan?
9. Is Osh one of the oldest towns in Central Asia?
10. Where is the Sulaiman mountain located?
11. Do thousands of tourists from all over the world come to visit Osh?
12. Did Osh become the Moslems second Mecca?

7. Read the sentences as they come in the text.

1. The Government is the highest executive and administrative body in the Republic.
2. Bishkek is one of the finest cities in the Central Asia.
3. This mountain is located in the centre of Osh.
4. Osh became their second Mecca.
5. Annually, thousands of tourists from all over the world come to visit Osh and Sulaiman mountain.

8. Read the joke and the proverb and say what you think about it.

Let's smile (a joke).

Tourist: Excuse me, but does this bus stop at the Tenth Street?

Passenger: Yes, watch me and get off one station before I do.

Tourist: Thank you!

9. Learn the proverb.

"There is no place like home"

10. Match these sentences

1. The largest lake is	a. the highest executive and administrative body in the Republic

www.bizdin.kg

2. Bishkek is the capital of	b. the Prime-Minister
3. The Government is	c. our republic
4. It is headed by	d. Kyrgyz and Russian
5. The official languages are	e. Yssyk-Kul

Do the exercises: 3, 5, 7, 8.

Learn the verse "Friendship"

§ 2

1. Read and act.

Pastime and hobbies

a. "What is your hobby, Aidar?"
"I collect stamps, you know. From different countries".
"Oh, it's very interesting! Have you got many in your collection?"
"There are almost one hundred of them. They tell me much about geography, history and famous people in those countries".
"Well, your hobby seems to be both interesting and useful."

b. "Hello, Ainura! Where are you going?"
"I'm going to the Museum of Fine Art. There is an exhibition of French impressionists there".
"Oh, impressionists, naturalists, romanticism! I don't understand all those schools in art, I never go to such exhibitions".
"But you will never understand art if you don't take any interest in it. I don't like all the modern schools either, but we learn a lot by seeing the world through other people's eyes".

2. Read the funny story and discuss. Say what you think of Marcel and the people from the farm.

MARCEL AND THE WOLF

Marcel lived on the farm. Every day he went not far from the farm with his father's sheep. But he didn't like to be alone. One day he said to himself, "I'll cry: "Wolf, wolf". Then everybody will think that a wolf is coming to eat my sheep. People will run to help me. It will be fun when they see that there is wolf.

www.bizdin.kg

So Marcel cried, "Wolf, wolf.", and many people ran to help him. When they came, he said "There is no wolf. It is a joke. You can go back home".

Marcel did this three times. When people came, he told them that there was no wolf. Then one day a wolf came. "Help! Help! The wolf is here", Marcel cried. But nobody came. People thought, "There is no wolf. It is a joke. This time we shall not go". So they didn't come and wolf killed the sheep.

MORAL: If you tell lies, nobody will believe you when you tell the truth.

Task: Read, act and discuss.

3. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

PAST AND PRESENT OF KYRGYZ PAINTING

Art history of Kyrgyzstan has passed through two unequal period; Public Art Period and Professional Art Period, which has started in the beginning of 20th century. The famous painters are S. Chuykov, G. Aytiyev, K. Kerimbekov, D. Flekman, V. Turin, A. Moldohmetov.

A new age appears in Kyrgyz Art in every 60–70 years. The painters of this movements are: M. Akynbekov, S. Bakashev, A. Kamenskiy, D. Kongurbaev, K. Artikbayev, M. Akmatkulov, D. Adashkanova, H. Shimova.

The fast development of the Kyrgyz art has started since 1990's. Increase in the art galleries and interests to Kyrgyz art both in Kyrgyzstan and out of country can be shown as cause for this development. "Gallery M" became a pioneer of the opening the art galleries. The names of this generation are: K. Davletov, U. Aldeyev, E. Saliyev, A. Omurchiev, S. Sooronbayev, B. Temirov, U. Sadykov, B. Kokoev, Nurmatov, etc.

4. Read the text and act. Make up a dialogue.

KYRGYZ NATIONAL CUISINE

Kyrgyz culinary has absorbed all the best from these cultures and preserved its own originality and national identity. Many Kyrgyz national dishes and cookery are popular among the various peoples of our republic.

Dastorkon, or a white tablecloth, is put on a low round table. Festivities begin with tea. Flat bread, boorsok, kattama and other fresh and dried fruits and candy are on the table. The tea is followed by kymyz and dishes of boiled, fried and baked meat are arranged on the table. Then the traditional beshbarmak is served.

! **cuisine** – тамак-аш; кухня
absorbed – синирген; вобрало в себя

www.bizdin.kg

preserved – сактаган; сохранил
identity – өзгөчөлүк; своеобразие
festivities – меймандоо, даам татуу; угощения
flat bread – жапкан нан; лепешки
candy – ширин таттуулар; сладости
kymyz – кымыз, кумыз

5. Think and answer.

a. What do you usually have for breakfast, dinner, supper?

b. Do you have bread with butter?

c. What types of bread do you know?

d. What bread do you prefer more: boorsok, kattama or flat bread?

6. Read the text and translate it.

MY SON'S BREAD

by Ch. Aitmatov

Many times in my life I was able to eat the first bread baked of a new crop.

Aliman spread her shawl on the grass and put early apples on it. She also brought hot scones and several cups full of jarma.

Kasym washed his hands. He touched one of the scones. "They are still hot," he said to me. "Take a scone, Mum. You must be the first to eat the new bread."

I blessed the bread. When I put a small piece into my mouth, I felt a strange taste and smell. It was the smell of a combine-operator's hands, the smell of fresh grain. It was the tastiest bread in my life because it was my son's bread. It was people's bread. It belonged to those who grew wheat and who worked together with my son in the field.

I was very proud of my son but nobody knew about it. And I thought at that moment that mother's happiness comes from people's happiness.

Task: Read the text and discus. How do you understand.

1. "Mother's happiness comes from people's happiness".
2. Happiness of your family.
3. What is Happiness?
4. We are happy to live in our Motherland, aren't we?
5. To give your life for the happiness of million of people.

www.bizdin.kg

7. Memorize them

the world's most popular writers, the most wonderful love story, the mountain village, the Talas valley, the epic hero Manas, graduate with distinction, the remarkable short novels, for the destiny of our Planet, so much fame to Kyrgyz, a wider influence on all spheres of its cultural life.

8. Read the text

CHYNGYZ AITMATOV

Chyngyz Aitmatov is one of the world's most popular writers today. His books were translated into more than 80 languages. At 35 he was awarded the Lenin prize. The well-known French writer Louis Aragon (1897–1982) described one of his first short novels, "Djamilya", as the most wonderful love story in the world.

Chyngyz Aitmatov was born in 1928 in the mountain village of Sheker in the Talas valley where the epic hero Manas lived. He was brought up by Grandma Aimkan, an endless source of fairy-tales and old songs. The boy listened for hours to her stories.

Chyngyz attended an agricultural secondary school, then an agricultural institute from which he graduated with distinction. After that he worked as a veterinary surgeon. Then he suddenly decided to go to Moscow and studied in the Gorky Literary Institute. At 30 he published his first story and five years later his name became known to millions of readers. After his "Jamilya" he wrote his remarkable short novels "The White Steamship", "Early Storks" and "Piebald Dog, Running Along the Seashore".

As for "The White Steamship", "it is about a seven-year-old boy," says the author, "but it is not a fairy-tale for children or a story about children for adults. I wrote it for myself and for everyone who may be interested: it is about conscience which grows in man during childhood".

Aitmatov's works are very "cinematographic", and nearly everything he was writing has been screened. In fact the "Kyrgyz cinephenomenon" owes much to Chyngyz Aitmatov.

The publication of Aitmatov's first novel, "A Day that Longer than an Age Does last", was a major event in the country's literary life. "Metaphors have become particularly important in our time;" says Aitmatov, "so I want the metaphors in my novel to remind man of his responsibility for the destiny of our planet..."

It is no exaggeration to say that no one else has brought so much fame to Kyrghyz, no other writer has had a wider influence on all spheres of its cultural life than Chyngyz Aitmatov who is now an Academician, Hero of Socialist Labour and winner of the Lenin prize and two State prizes of the USSR.

www.bizdin.kg

9. You have read in English about the old and new representatives of the Kyrgyz literature. Make up a topic about them.

10. Open group discussion.

Share your view point and comment on it:

"So I want the metaphors in my novel to remind man of his responsibility for the destiny of our planet..." says Ch. Aitmatov.

11. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

EDUCATION

All children usually after finishing school can continue their education in technical colleges or universities. There are several institutions of higher learning and specialized secondary schools in Kyrgyzstan. Thousands of students study at the Universities, at the Polytechnic, Medical Institutes, Agricultural, Physical Culture, Art and Pedagogical Universities. The higher educational institutions train specialists in more than 70 fields. Teaching is conducted in Kyrgyz, Russian and Uzbek. A day comes when a school-leaver chooses his future profession. Who will help him to do it? His parents, teachers, friends, books and newspapers? Not only. In spring higher institutions of the Kyrgyz Republic open their doors wide for the school-leavers to come and see for themselves and what the university and institute is like. University graduators and teacher's staff welcome them, take them round the hostels and laboratories. The university or institute museums also tell them much.

a. Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. How can you choose your future profession?
2. What higher educational institutions of the Kyrgyz Republic do you know?
3. What higher institution do you want to enter after finishing school?

b. Make your story about higher education in your country. Be ready to retell it.

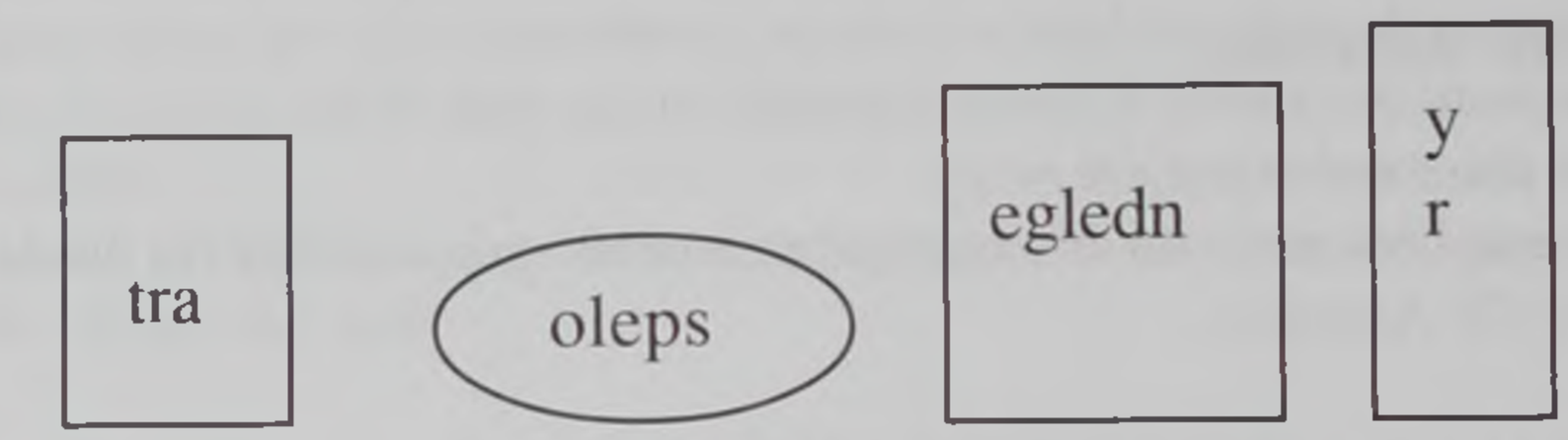
c. Read and use them in reading and speaking.

Preparatory: The Kyrgyz University has its preparatory school (department). One can enter the preparatory school after finishing school.

Semester: During one year study students have two semesters. They are winter and summer semesters.

www.bizdin.kg

11. What is there in the boxes? Guess and write.



Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

§ 3

1. Teacher's guide

MANAS SEVEN PRECEPTS TO CITIZENSHIP

Objectives:

- Upbringing of the students following the best traditions and moral principles of modern world
- Restoration of the best national traditions
- Improvement of basic leaning skills of students

Teaching materials and aids:

- Pictures
- Authentic materials
- Books of "Manas" epos
- Handouts
- Overhead projector
- Audio-video records (extracts from "Manas" epos)

www.bizdin.kg

PRE-ACTIVITY

1st - stage

- Explain the rules of the activity. This activity is as follows:
- Tape the cards with the words of famous people on the back of Ss.
- Ss are to guess the meaning of the words on the cards.
- Draw a mind map "Manas" and ask a question: what do you know about Manas?

ACTIVITY

2nd - stage

Individual work:

- Distribute to each student handouts with the extract from "Manas" epos
- Ask students to skim the text and find out the relatives, friends and enemies of Manas
- Use overhead projector, demonstrating the pictures of "Manas"
- Students are to guess the positive and negative characters of "Manas" epos

2. Topic introduction (group work)

a.

Relatives	Friends	Enemies

b. Pictures of "Manas" are demonstrated by overhead projector to the students. Students are to guess the positive and negative characters.

3. Topic introduction (group work)

Students are divided into small groups. Each group is given 1 precept of "manas" to analyze and explain.

Task: a. Students are to prepare a persuasive presentation on their own topics – 10 min. (markers, papers, pencils are given to students).

b. to generalize the meanings of precepts under the teachers guidelines.

4. Critical-thinking (O+A)

Do you consider yourself as a real citizen of Kyrgyzstan? (Explain).

What's to be a real citizen?

What would you do to raise the economy if you were a leader of the nation as Manas?

www.bizdin.kg

POST-ACTIVITY

3-rd – stage

Consolidation-summarization-evaluation

2+2 evaluation:

2 compliments (2 things you like from "Manas").

2 suggestions (2 things you would like to change in negative characters "Manas" epos).

Characterize a real citizen of the country.

5. Group work. Chose one of seven behests of Manas and create a story.

From Manas Behest to State Ideology

↓

1. Unity and solidarity of the nation.

↓

2. National Honour and Patriotism.

↓

3. Through hard Labour and Knowledge to prosperity and well being.

↓

4. International harmony, friendship and cooperation.

↓

5. Harmony with nature.

↓

6. Strengthening and defence of the Kyrgyz state system.

↓

7. Humanism, Generosity and Tolerance.

www.bizdin.kg

www.bizdin.kg

THE EPOS "MANAS" IS THE UNIQUE MASTERPIECE OF THE WORLD CULTURAL TREASURY

Each nation makes its own contribution to the world cultural treasury according to the peculiarities and richness of its talents and creative abilities.

The Kyrgyz people have enriched the world culture with the unique epos "Manas", which is incomparable in its volume and rich content. The epos "Manas" is the national pride of the Kyrgyz people, the peak of their spiritual life, which they inherited from their ancestors.

The epos "Manas" is often referred to as "the epos-ocean", because it is as vast as an ocean its volume and depth of content, it reflects the ancient history of the Kyrgyz people, their social life covering the period of millennium.

The epos "Manas" is a genuine epic creation, it reflects not only historic events, but also all sides of human life: social, economic, political situation, struggle for independence, and relations with other states. The epos widely depicts the life, goodness and evil, friendship and humanism, love for homeland, care for people's well being.

THE ROLE OF THE NARRATORS-MANASCHIS IN THE FORMATION OF THE EPOS "MANAS"

The talent of manaschis is an endowment having its own sacred mystery. Only a person, who had rich spiritual inner world, who knew aspirations of his people, their legends, tales, family-trees, traditions and customs, who had a gift of certain mysterious, magic force, could be a genuine manaschi.

The folk tales keep the names of the first famous manashis: Singerson of Yryman, ñîmrade arms of Manas; singer Jaisan. It is known that later the narrating skill was developed by Tolubay-Synchy (connoisseur) and Toktogul-singer (14-th century), the trilogy was essentially enriched by the narrator Nooruz. The names of the succeeding great manaschis, who lived in the 19-the century, are well known: Keldibek – son of Baryboz, Balyk (Bekmurat) – son of Kumar, Naimanbay – son of Balyk, Tynybek – son of Japy, Choyuke – son of Omur.

www.bizdin.kg

Togolok Moldo
(1860–1942)

Sagynbai Orozbakov
(1867–1930)

Sayakbay Karalayev
(1894–1971)

In the 20-th century the creative work of manaschis was continued by Sagynbay - son of Orozbak (1867–1930), Sayakbay - son of Karaly (1894–1971), Togolok Moldo (Baiymbet Abdrahmanov, 1860–1942), Shapak - son of Rysmende (1863–1956), Moldobasan - son of Musulmankul (1883–1961) and others.

KYRGYZSTAN IS MOTHERLAND OF MANAS

The Kyrgyz Republic is a sovereign, independent, democratic state (1991). It is situated in the north east of Central Asia and borders with Kazakstan, Uzbekistan, Tadjikistan and China.

According to the latest data the population of Kyrgyzstan is 5 million people, more then 80 ethnic groups are represented here, 58% of the population are Kyrgyz. The main principle of the Kyrgyz people is: "Kyrgyzstan is our common house". The territory of the Republic is 198 thousand square km. Bishkek is the capital of the country.

The indigenous people of the country are Kyrgyz, they are descendants of one of the most ancient inhabitants of Central Asia. The first historical data about Kyrgyz people refer back to 201 B. C. At that time, when the State of nomadic Huns only began to form, Kyrgyz people lived in the north west of Mongolia near the lake Kyrgyz-Nur. Later, in the 6-th century A. D. there was a powerful political structure of Kyrgyz people in South Siberia - the State of the Yenisei Kyrgyz people, governed by ajo (khan).

The 9-th century was the period of prosperity of the Yenisei Kyrgyz State. They could oppose the army of 80 thousand warriors against their enemy. The historical sources keep the name of one of the Kyrgyz khagans of the 8-th century Bars-Bek. According to some

www.bizdin.kg

scientists, the most of Kyrgyz people lived in the 9-th century in the east of the contemporary Kyrgyzstan. In the 13th century the Yenisei Kyrgyz people were conquered by Mongols, it forced Kyrgyz tribes to move to other places.

The ethnogenesis of the Kyrgyz nation was mainly completed at the end of the 15-th century at the beginning of 16-th century. At present time the independent Kyrgyz State has been revived on the territory of Tien-Shan.

The Kyrgyz Republic has 7 oblasts, 21 cities and towns, more than 40 districts. The State power has three branches: legislative, executive and Court. President is the Head of the State and Guarantee for observing of Constitution.

On 31 August, 1991 was declared about establishing of a new sovereign state – the Kyrgyz Republic. From that day the young state establishes diplomatic relations with many countries of the world (90), many of them: the USA, Turkey, Germany, China, Iran, Russia, India, Kazakhstan, Belorussia have opened their Embassies in Bishkek.

The Republic became the member of the United Nations Organization and other International Organizations. At present time the young state is experiencing the transitional period of its development. It is open to other countries and people for establishing of economic, political and cultural relations. Every year more and more foreign countries and representatives of business, science, culture and just tourists are interested in Kyrgyzstan.

Kyrgyzstan is a mountainous country, which is known not only for ancient history, but for its beautiful landscape as well. The pearl of the mountainous region is the beautiful Yssyk-Kul lake with its healing effect. The natural reserve of Sary-Chelek, the Son-Kul lake, the Chatyr-Kul lake, high mountainous gorges are really wonderful. Some areas of Kyrgyzstan are covered with the unique walnut forests. In the mountains there are many beautiful gorges, the slopes of which are covered with high blue and green fir-trees, birches, junipers, mountainous pastures with high silk feather grass and curative spas, inaccessible mountain peaks and rocks.

All this suggest good opportunities for future development of international tourism and alpinism for extention of recreation areas. A great number of historical and architectural monuments of the past, such as Burana Tower, Uzgen Architectural Complex, Manas Mausoleum, Caravan-Sarai Tash-Rabad, Koshoi-Kurgan and other will also attract people from many parts of the world. The ancient country on the way of the Great Silk Road is reviving, developing, changing and attracts attention of the whole world.

www.bizdin.kg

www.bizdin.kg

АЙКӨЛ МАНАС

Эркиндик-тендик үчүн күрөшкөн, көз каранды эместикти, биримдикти, мекенди урматтоону, эл ишин баарынан жогору койгон айкөл баатыр — Манастын төрөлүшүнөн тартып, өмүрүнүн акырына чейинки өзөк окуялар, каармандар мына ушул топтомодо сүрөт аркылуу чагылдырылды.

МАНАС ВЕЛИКОДУШНЫЙ

“Манас” — это великое духовное наследие кыргызов и чудесный мир, который продолжает удивлять человечество. Эпос поистине является своего рода энциклопедией жизни кыргызского народа, его древней истории. Нет в мире более такого монументального эпического произведения ни в устной, ни в письменной форме, где в столь широком плане была бы отображена не только история, но и все стороны жизни народа. Кроме того, в нем даны представления о философии, астрономии, математике, медицине и т.д. не только кыргызов, но и других тюркских народов. Эпос “Манас” состоит более чем из 500 тысяч стихотворных

www.bizdin.kg

строк. По своему объему он превосходит в 20 раз “Илиаду” и “Одиссею” вместе взятые.

В широком плане в “Манасе” представлены несколько поколений героев. Эпос состоит из трех основных частей: “Манас”, “Семетей”, “Сейтек”, объединенных в один цикл.

Дед Манаса Каракан был мудрым, храбрым вождем кыргызского племени. При нем никто не отваживался нарушить тихую, мирную жизнь кыргызского народа. После смерти Каракана не стало покоя кыргызам от иноземных захватчиков. Народ терпел и покорно подчинялся, смельчаков, решивших бороться с врагом, жестоко наказывали.

Сыновья Каракана иной раз пытались отомстить, прогнать завоевателей, но терпели поражение. Судьба разогнала их по разным местам. Один из сыновей Каракана – Жакып с сорока семьями сородичей вынужден был бежать на Алтай. На склоне лет у бездетного Жакыпа родился долгожданный сын, его назвали Манас. Еще в раннем детстве проявляются его неуемная сила и непокорный нрав. В семь лет он уже превосходит в смелости и ловкости не только сверстников. А в двенадцать лет на своем скакуне Торучааре Манас победил 700 воинов-захватчиков. В этом бою погиб сраженный копьем Манаса известный богатырь иноземцев Эр Кочку.

Разъяренные враги посылают новое войско, во главе их – непобедимый хан Жолой. Юный Манас расправляется с такими великанами, как Каман, Жоон, Донго, а Жолой со своими воинами трусливо убегает.

С тех пор стал свободным и сильным кыргызский народ. Манас становится его вождем и переселяет кыргызов с Алтая на родину. Здесь он женится на Каныкей – умной красавице, дочери бухарского хана, ставшей не только его верной женой, но и настоящим другом, советчиком.

После этого Манас еще много раз сражается на своем лучшем скакуне Аккуле, защищая кыргызский народ от нашествия иноземных захватчиков. С преданными и прославленными сорока сподвижниками, такими как Бакай, Ажыбай, Алмамбет, Чубак, Сыргак и другие, герой побеждает хитрого, изворотливого Алооке, богатырей Тукубая, Жолоя, Нескару, Конурбая, а также великанов Мадыкана, Малгуна.

Вся жизнь богатыря Манаса связана с борьбой за свободу, независимость, единство кыргызского народа.

Основные моменты и эпизоды эпоса отражены в следующих страницах.

www.bizdin.kg

THE MAGNANIMOUS MANAS

Manas is a great heritage and a wonderful world, which surprised mankind with its world – level cultural achievement. This epic is a kind of encyclopedia of the Kyrgyz people and its ancient history. It is a unique monumental epic work of oral art, and its great variety reflects not only history but all sides of the people's life. The epos Manas has more than 500 thousand lines. It is 20 times longer than famous Odyssey and Iliad taken together. Manas is not only the historiography of the Kyrgyz, but also a work which deeply reflects the scientific views on philosophy, astronomy. History and mathematics of the Turkish people.

In the epos Manas, three generations of heroes are mentioned. The work consists of three parts Manas, Semetei and Seitek. The epic is united by the main hero Manas.

Manas's grandfather Karakhan was a wise, brave ruler of the Kyrgyz tribe. At that time, nobody dared to disturb the quiet and peaceful life of the Kyrgyz people. After his death came another time. Foreign aggressors began to constantly trouble them. The people suffered and humbly obeyed their tormentors, and those who tried to defend the interests of the people were severely punished.

Karakhan's children more than once tried to take vengeance on their enemies, but met with defeat. They were driven away to different places. At that time one of Karakhan's son, Jakyp, was driven with forty families to Altai.

After many years, a child appeared in Jakyp's family – Manas. At the age of seven he was able to demonstrate his adroitness, courage and cleverness. When he was twelve, he defeated 700 invaders on his race-horse Toruchar. In that battle the well-known baatyr (hero) of the invaders, Er Kochku, lost his life.

Then he defended his people from a group of aggressors led by Joloi. He defeated such baatyrs as Kaman, Jorn and Dongo, but Joloi himself ran away. From that time the Kyrgyz became widely known. Manas became a national hero and leader and brought his people home from Altai.

www.bizdin.kg

МАНАСТЫН ТӨРӨЛҮШҮ

Ал төрөлгөндө он жагынан кара чаар кабылан, сол жагынан көк арстан көрүнүп, оңой бала болбостугу билинет. Буту-колунун кыймылына алы келбеген аялдар аны ороп алаарда салмагына тан калышат.

Жети жашка чыкканда тентектиги күчөп, катылгандын катыгын бере баштайт. Ал эми он экиге толгондо өздөрү кол салган баскынчылар менен кадимки баатырлардай салгылашып, элин коргойт.

РОЖДЕНИЕ МАНАСА

Когда родился он, сразу понятно стало, родился богатырь. Невидимые духи – черно-чубарый леопард и сивогривый лев – его защитой стали. Женщины, принимавшие Манаса при рождении, были поражены его силой и весом.

Уже в детстве, когда Манасу исполнилось семь лет, проявились его необычная сила и непокорный нрав. А в двенадцать лет он дает отпор притеснителям своего народа.

THE BIRTH OF MANAS

When he appeared, it's become clear at once: appeared a Hercules. He was protected by the invisible spirits – black-dappled leopard and grey lion. The women, who delivered his mother of a child, were surprised with his force and weight. At the age of seven he demonstrated his courage and cleverness. When he was twelve he was able to defeat the invaders.

www.bizdin.kg

КАНЫКЕЙ

Букардын каны Темиркандын кенжеси, Манастын айымы. Ашкере сабырдуу, акылы терен, сарамжалдуу, чебер уз болгон. Эч кимге кыянаттык жасабастан, биримдик үчүн бар күчүн жумшаган.

КАНЫКЕЙ

Верная жена Манаса, младшая дочь хана Бухары Темиркана. Отличалась ясным умом, дальновидностью. Была близким другом Манаса. Славилась искусной рукодельницей. Сподвижница Манаса, она все силы свои прилагала к объединению кыргызов.

KANYKEI

The youngest daughter of Temirkan, Bukhar khan. The wise wife of Manas. She was a very clever woman. Manas's associater. She did her best to unite the Kyrgyz.

www.bizdin.kg

КЫЗ САЙКАЛ

Текес журтунан чыккан жүзү нурдуу, көзү от, тиштери берметтей тизилген, өзгөчө сулуу керилген баатыр кыз.

Өз элинде ага тендеш баатыр чыкпагандыктан чон тойдо Манас менен эр сайышка чыгат. Алар бири-бирине кастык катарында эмес, улуттук оюндун бири катары күч сынашат. Манас анын сулуулугуна суктанып аяп жатып, аз жерден Сайкал сайган найзадан учуп кете жаздайт.

ДЕВУШКА-БОГАТЫРЬ САЙКАЛ

Лучезарная, глаза как огонь горят, зубы жемчугом блестят такова девушка-богатырь Сайкал из рода Текес.

На одном из больших празднеств, не найдя себе равных, она выходит на поединок с Манасом. Они меряются в храбрости и ловкости не как враги, а как достойные соперники. Манас, восхищенный красотой девушки, поддался ей, но чуть не поплатился за это – от удара копьем Сайкал он едва не слетает с коня.

A GIRL-HERO SAIKAL

She was a radiant with eyes as flame, with teeth as pearls. Her name was Saikal from the Tekes family.

At one of the festivals she met with Manas in the single combat. But not as enemies. They measured swords with each other as rivals. Manas was admired the beauty of the girl, and a little tried to yield. But from the stab with spear he had nearly fell.

www.bizdin.kg

ЖАШ БААТЫР СЫРГАК

Улак кандын баласы, Манастын аталаш тууганы, чоросу. Сыргакты кичинесинен Манастын энеси Чыйырды багат.

Алмамбет менен бирге эзели алышып адамдын алы жетпеген тоодой болгон Малгун дөө менен кармашып, Боз качырын жайлайт. Көп өтпөй жалгыз көздүү дөөнү найза менен чечекейге сайып, женишке ээ болушат.

Чон казат учурунда Кошой менен Музбурчакты душмандар байлап баратканда, алардан ажыратып, эрдигин көрсөтөт.

ЮНОША-БОГАТЫРЬ СЫРГАК

Сын хана Улака, родственник Манаса по отцу, один из 40 богатырей его. В детстве Сыргака воспитывала мать Манаса – Чыйырды.

Сыргак вместе с Алмамбетом вступает в поединок с одноглазым великаном Малгуном. Убив знаменитого мула Малгуна, обладающего чудодейственной силой, он лишает исполина единственного глаза. Так богатыри одерживают победу над великаном.

Во время Великого похода Сыргак проявляет свою храбрость и верность Манасу, освободив Кошоя и Музбурчака из плена.

A YOUTH-HERO SYRGAK

Syrgak was Ulak khan's son, one of the forty fellow warriors of Manas. Manas's mother – Chyiyrdy – brought him up in his childhood.

Syrgak together with Almambet fought with one-eyed Malgun and killed him.

During the Great March, Syrgak liberated Koshoi and, Muzburchak from the enemies capture.

www.bizdin.kg

МАДЫКАН

Манастан башканы бучкагына тенебеген эпсиз баатыр. Башында калдайган мүйүзү бар тоодой Көк букасын минип, ок өтпөс темир кийимин кийип Мадыкан дөө жалгыз өзү кырк чоро менен кармашат. Чоролор менен салгылашып алы кетип калганда Манаска кабылып, Көк букасынан көмөлөнөт.

Эбегейсиз баатыры өлгөндөн кийин гана душмандын мизи кайтып, Конурбай баштап кача баштайт.

МАДЫКАН

Богатырь-исполин, которому не было равных по силе, кроме Манаса. Оседлав своего неукротимого быка и надев непробиваемую железную кольчугу, он один вступает в сражение с сорока богатырями Манаса и приводит их в изумление. И только Манас сумел одержать над ним верх и свалить с быка.

Смерть Мадыкана заставила врагов Манаса отступить, а затем они во главе с Конурбаем пустились в бегство.

MADY-KHAN

One-eyed baatyr Mady-khan fought with Manas's forty fellow warriors and amazed them.

Only Manas himself managed to win him and his one-eyed bull.

Mady-khan's death made the enemies of Manas to fall back.

www.bizdin.kg

АЖЫБАЙ ЭЛЧИ

Алтымыш түрлүү тил билген сөзмөр болот. Манас менен Бакайдын адепки антташкан досу, чоросу. Чон казат учурунда Манас алты күн салгылашып, Айбанбозу баспай, айласы кетип турганда амал менен Аккуланы Манаска жеткирип, ажарын ачат. Душман женилип, Нескара өлүм алдында турганда Эсенканга батынып элчиликке барат. Ажыбайдын тил табышкан эрдигинен кыргын токтоп, Алмамбет Эсенкан кызы Бурулчага, Чубак Бирмыскалга үйлөнүп, чон той болот, Манас Бээжинге кан көтөрүлөт.

Өкүнүчтүүсү, кийин Ажыбайдын уйкучулугунан Манас намаз окуп жатканда эки жолу Конурбайдан катуу жаракат алат.

ПОСЛАННИК АЖЫБАЙ

Один из первых друзей Манаса его богатырь. Наделен красноречием, острослов, знает шестьдесят различных языков. Во время Великого похода, когда Манас провел в сражении шесть дней и конь Айбанпоз уже падал без сил, Ажыбай выручает его хитростью доставив ему верного Аккулу. Одержав победу над врагом и пленив Нескару, Манас отправляет Ажыбая посланником к Эсен-хану. Благодаря красноречию и уму Ажыбая, прекращается великая битва. Алмамбет женится на дочери Эсен-хана Бурулче. Чубак – на Бирмыскал. Манас становится ханом Бээжина.

К сожалению, Ажыбай любил поспать, и именно по этой причине Манас был дважды ранен Конурбаем во время намаза – молитвы.

THE ENVOY AJYBAI

One of the first friends of Manas, his baatyr. He knows 60 different languages. During the Great March when Manas lost his horse Aibanpoz, Ajybai brought him another horse Akkul. After his victory over Neskara-khan, Manas sent Ajybai as an envoy to Esen-khan. Due to Ajybai's eloquence and his mind, the battle was stopped. Almambet married Burulcha (Esen-khan's daughter), Chubak married Birmyskal (the Chinese commander's daughter), and Manas became the ruler of Beijin.

Unfortunately, Ajybai liked to sleep. Namely on this cause, Manas was wounded twice by Konurbai.

www.bizdin.kg

КОНУРБАЙ

Алооке кандын кенже уулу – он үчкө келгенде калмактарга кан, көп өтпөй Бээжинге султан болот. Кийин чоң Бээжинге кан көтөрүлөт. Амалы күчтүү эр болгон.

Далай жолу Манас менен кармашып женилип, ыза болот. Манастын айкөлдүгүнөн ар дайым амал менен аман калат. Акыры күч менен жене албаган сон, андып жүрүп, артынан Манасты айбалта менен шилиге чабат. Манас катуу жаракат алат, Конурбай качып кутулат. Кийин экинчи ирет жашырынып келип, артынан найза саят, ошондо да Манасты өлтүрө албайт. Манас ушундан кийип жарааты күчөп, алы күчтөн тайып, Таласты көздөй жол тартат.

КОНУРБАЙ

Младший сын китайского хана Алооке в 13 лет становится ханом калмыков, а затем султаном города Бээжин. Позднее он – хан Большого Бээжина. Обладает огромной силой, хитрым умом.

Не раз встречался с Манасом в поединке и терпел позор поражения. За это затаил на него злобу. Не сумев одолеть его в честном бою, Конурбай решает взять батыра коварством. В первый раз, подкравшись сзади, он ранит Манаса секирой, во второй раз – копьем. После этого тяжело раненный Манас решает возвратиться в Талас.

KONURBAI

The youngest son of the Chinese khan Aloke, he became the Kalmyks khan in 13, then he became the sultan of the city Beijin. He is a very strong man.

Not one Manas won him. Konurbai knows that he has not enough strength to win Manas. That's why he decided to act with guile. He sneaks up to Manas and wounds him (for the first time with pole-axe, for the second time with spear). After these attacks, Manas decided to return to Talas.

www.bizdin.kg

МАНАСТЫН КАМАН АЛП МЕНЕН КАРМАШЫ

700 балбаны кырылып, ичи күйүп калган баскынчылар – эчендеген дөөлөрдү жайлаган. Жолой баштаган он мин кол экинчи ирет кол салат. Алтайда адам көрбөгөн кыргын болот. Бул салгылашта Манас алыс келгенин найза менен кулатып, тизгиндеш келгенин айбалта менен сулатат, кылыч чокмор менен кыйратып, Дөнгө, Жоон деген дөөлөрүн жайлайт. Жолой менен кармашаарда ал качып кутулуп, Каман алп менен кармашкан кези.

ПОЕДИНОК С БОГАТЫРЕМ КАМАНОМ

Лишившись 700 лучших воинов-смельчаков, враги Манаса разгневались, разъярились таким неслыханным поражением. Они посылают новую рать – 10 тысяч воинов во главе с богатырем Жолоем на расправу с Манасом. На Алтае происходит кровопролитное сражение. В этом бою Манас положил много врагов: на расстоянии кто встречался – насквозь копьем он пронзал, кто лицом к лицу встречался – секирой, саблей он сражал.

После победы над богатырями противника – Донго, Жооном, позорного бегства хана Жолоя, Манас выходит на поединок с богатырем Каманом.

THE SINGLE COMBAT WITH BAAYUR KAMAN

After loosing 200 brave fighting men, Manas's enemies were angry with their defeat. They sent a new host – 10 thousand men with a hero Joloi as a head. The bloody battle took place in Altai. In that battle Manas defeated such heros as Kaman, Jolon and Dongo, but Joloi himself ran away.

www.bizdin.kg

МАЛГУН ДӨӨ

Мандайында көнөктөй көзү бар, алышса ал жетпеген, күрөшсө күч жетпеген тири шумдуктуу алп болгон. Мына ушул алп Боз качыр-керигин минип, колуна алачыктай чокмор алып Алмамбетти качырып турган жери. Минип жүргөн Боз качырынан, жалгыз көзүнөн ажырагандан кийин да кылыч – найзаны тоотпостон алты күн Алмамбет, Сыргак менен кармашат.

ВЕЛИКАН МАЛГУН

Одноглазый исполин-циклоп, страж китайского города Бээжин. Непобедимую силу великану придают его верный мул, обладающий чудодейственной силой, и волшебный шлем на голове. Даже лишенный единственного глаза, Малгун ведет сражение с Алмамбетом и Сыргаком. И только на шестой день поединка богатыри Манаса сумели одолеть его.

THE GIANT MALGUN

One-eyed giant – Cyclop, the guard of the Chinese city Small Beijin. The invincible force gave him his mule and the magic helmet on his head. Even after loosing his single eye he fought with Almambet and Syrgak, who can won him only after six days.

www.bizdin.kg

АМАЛДУУ БААТЫР АЛМАМБЕТ

Кытайча окуп, көп сыйкыр үйрөнүп, өнөрү менен таанылган баатыр. Конурбай менен кармашып, Нескара, Долой менен алышат. Манжу-кытайлар менен каршылашып, боор тартып качып келсе, кыргыздар той берип тосуп алышат. Манаска чоро, кол башчы болот.

Сайса найза өтпөгөн, чапса кылыч кеспеген жалгыз көздүү Малгун дөө менен салгылашып, Сыргак экөөлөп аны жайлайт. Тендешсиз Канышайды, аны кайтарган Канжаркол, Музкиндик, Бозкекиртек өндүү эбегейсиз баатырлары менен кошо жайлап, эрдигин далай жолу көрсөтөт.

ХИТРОУМНЫЙ АЛМАМБЕТ

Бесстрашный богатырь, верный друг, полководец Манаса. Обучаясь в Китае, он овладел чудодейственными знаниями. Узнав тайну своего истинного происхождения, Алмамбет борется с китайскими ханами Конурбаем, Нескарой, Долоем. Убежав от них, Алмамбет приходит к Манасу, становится его правой рукой.

Вместе с Сыргаком он побеждает непобедимого циклопа-великана Малгуна, хитростью убивает великаншу Канышай и ее телохранителей – богатырей Канжаркола, Музкиндика, Бозкекиртека.

CUNNING ALMAMBET

A brave baatyr, friend of Manas, commander. While studying in China, learned some magic knowledge. After clearing up his truth lineage, Almambet fights with Chinese khans such as Konurbai, Neskara and Joloi. He run away from China and came to Manas. He won Malgun, the giantess Kanyshai and her body-guards – baatyrs Kanjarkol, Muzkindik and Bozkekirtek.

www.bizdin.kg

АКЫЛМАН БАКАЙ

Жакыптын бир тууган агасы Байдын баласы. Манас Алтайдан Таласка көчүп келгенден кийин Бакайды табат, аны менен достошуп, кыргызга кан көтөрөт. Нускалуу сөзү бар акылга дыйкан кары – Манастын акыл кенешчиси, агасы.

Ажыбай, Эр Шууту, Серек, Байчоро, Чубак, Сыргак, Алмамбет ж. б. кырк уруудан келген баатырларды – 40 чорону баштап далай жолу Манас менен бирге салгылашат. Кырк чоронун көмөгү менен ар дайым жеңишке ээ болушат.

МУДРЫЙ БАКАЙ

Двоюродный брат Манаса, сын Бая – старшего брата Жакыпа.

Манас, переселившись с Алтая в Талас, разыскивает Бакая, который становится ему ближайшим другом, сподвижником. Манас возвышает Бакая до хана кыргызов. Проницательный, обладающий мудрым словом Бакай является старшим наставником, советником Манаса.

Возглавляя сорок богатырей (чоро) Манаса, таких как Алмамбет, Ажыбай, Эр Шууту, Серек, Байчоро, Чубак, Сыргак и другие, он сражался в одном ряду с Манасом против его врагов и выходил победителем.

WISE BAKAI

Bakai was Manas's cousin. After returning from Altai to Talas, Manas found Bakai, who became his friend and associate. Manas appointed him as the Kyrgyz khan. Leading Manas's forty fellow warriors, including Almambet, Ajybai, Er Shuntu, Serek, Baichoro, Chubak, Syrgak and others, Bakai fought against Manas's enemies and always won them.

(Devoted to the millennium of the "Manas" epic, 1995 – a year of celebration of the millennium of the epos "Manas")

www.bizdin.kg

18. Skim the text and find out the relatives, friends and enemies of Manas and put them under the heading:

Relatives	Friends	Enemies

19. Characterize a real citizen of the country, using the words from the epos "MANAS".

MANAS

Heritage
Encyclopedia
Epic
Variety
Reflect
Cultural
Mankind
Unique
Generation
Ancient
Brave
Deeply

Do the exercises: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 17, 18, 19.

www.bizdin.kg

§ 4

HOLIDAYS IN KYRGYZSTAN

1. Tell your classmates which holidays are celebrated in Kyrgyzstan and Russia.

- What religious holidays are celebrated by Kyrgyz and Russian people?
- What is your favourite holiday and why?

2. Answer the questions.

- Do you like holidays?
- Do you like to greet your relatives, neighbours and friends, don't you?
- Do you send cards to your relatives or friends before holidays?
- What do you wish your friend?
- Which do you like better, to give or to get presents?

3. Read the replies below and guess what question or statement was said before.

1.-… … …
- Yes, with pleasure. Your mother can cook plov very well.

2.-… … …
- Thank you. Tea is wonderful. Have you made the cake yourself?

www.bizdin.kg

3.-... ... ...

- No more. Thanks. Everything is very good.
- But now it's high time for me to go.

4. Answer these questions about holidays. Add whatever you want to say.

a. We honour all women of our country on Women's Day, don't we?
b. Do you give your mother flowers?
c. What do you wish your mother and grandmother on this day?
d. Can you cook something good for them?
e. How do you celebrate the New Year's Day?
f. Do you decorate a New Year's tree?
g. You make New Year`s resolutions, don't you?
h. What presents do you usually get?

5. Traditional Holidays In Kyrgyzstan.

When we look at the religious holidays in Kyrgyzstan, there are a noticeable number of Muslim celebrations. Our culture remains linked to ancient religious beliefs as Noorus. Orozo Ait and Kurman Ait are the most important Muslim holidays. They are celebrated almost by all the people of Central Asia but in each country they have peculiar differences.

6. Read the following text and get ready to talk about Noorus.

NOORUS

Noorus is the favourite holiday of the Muslim people of the Ancient East. Many centuries ago the roots of this holiday were established. Noorus lasts two weeks (it is the longest holiday in the East) . The first day of Noorus is on the 21st of March. This day is the first day of New Year for Muslim people. As the old story tells us, during Noorus people usually stopped fighting, forgave each other, and opened their hearts to kind, pure and good feelings.

This holiday of spring is a family holiday, a holiday of getting together. The purpose of Noorus is to show respect toward the older members of the family. All the people dress in their best clothes. Almost every family cooks "Noorus Kodgi", a soup of meat and milk. Parents give gifts to their children, close friends and to each other. Rich people usually give money, clothes and food to poor people. In the evenings (especially in villages) it is traditional to get the fire going and then to jump over it. Jumping over the fire is sin as helpful to the heart and the mind. Noorus is also the holiday of prayers. In the old days people usually prayed for good crops, good luck, health, peace and happiness.

www.bizdin.kg

Noorus Means "The New Day"

As you noticed from the title of the text the word "Noorus" is of Persian-Tajik origin which may be translated word by word into Kyrgyz as "жаңы күн", into English "the new day". That is the first day of a new year, which comes on the 21st of March every year.

Noorus is a popular holiday in the history of the Central Asian and Near East countries. It was celebrated, as historians write, long before Islam. It was and remains one of the major traditional secular holidays of our people.

The greatest scientist Abu Raihon Beruniy left much useful information about Noorus in his works "Kitob at Tavhim" (Explanation) and "Relics" of Ancient Peoples".

We also find several texts of folk songs devoted to Noorus in the "Devony Lugatit-Turk" by Mahmud Koshgariy.

Umar Hayam, the greatest scientist and poet gave the most important on Noorus in the book "Noorus-noma".

Another greatest Persian poet Abulkosim Firdavsiy connected Noorus with the name of a legendary shoh (king) Jamshid.

While celebrating Noorus people usually tidy their houses up, make decorations with different flowers and green grass. They also go to see their parents, relatives, neighbours and close friends. People visit the graves of the dead (but Kyrgyz don't place flowers there, there is no such custom among them).

One of the widely known traditions at Noorus is making seven dishes, the names of which begin with the sound called in Persian "Haftsin" (seven "s" es). So people make "somsa" (a kind of pie with green grass and meat), "sumalak" (a highcalorie stew of germinated wheat).

On the eve of Noorus everywhere people organize "Hashar" (voluntary, unpaid work performed collectivey).

Noorus is also a holiday of mercy and absolution. On this day people forgive one another, their old offences and visit lonely and disable people trying to do whatever they can for those who need their care.

It is not only the New Year's Day but also the day of beginning farming all over the country. At Noorus people greet each other "Happy Noorus!".

7. Pair work. Answer the following questions:

a. Is Noorus a favourite holiday of Kyrgyz people?
b. Folk customs are usually observed on this day, aren't they?
c. What food is usually cooked on Noorus?
d. Are new clothes bought to wear on Noorus?

www.bizdin.kg

Orozo Ait

"Allah Akbar!" (Allah the greatest) is how all the prayers begin in all the mosques of the world. This day is called Orozo Ait. It is the greatest Muslim holiday. Orozo Ait comes after the month called "Djaramadan", during which time religious people cannot eat during the day. After sunset they are allowed to do so. All the people should fast except women who are expecting or who have a baby, sick people, religious travelers and fighters.

During the three days of Orozo Ait,believers usually visit the places where the dead members of their family or closest family friends rest. Also people meet their friends. Everybody must act peacefully towards their friends and enemies. Small children on Orozo Ait sing a song "Ramadan" (it is a short song about good wishes). Orozo Ait could also be called the holiday of ancestors.

Kurman Ait

"Kurban mairam" or as we usually call it "Kurman Ait" is a holiday of sacrifice. It begins on the 10th of Zuthidga's month" (the 12th month of the Muslim lunar calendar). This is two months and ten days after Orozo Ait. This is the day that ended Muhammed's journey to Mecca. In memory of that event, every year in the Mina Valley near Mecca, the visiting Muslims kill animals. So do other Muslims throughout the world. This includes the saying of a special prayer, the visiting of the resting places of the dead, and visiting friends and giving gifts. The link between all these holidays, it seems, is to show respect and love towards ancestors. God, older people, other people and nature.

! **celebration** – майрамдоо; празднование = a time when people get together to remember something that happened in the past.
soup – шорпо; суп = liquid food
prayer – сыйынуучу; молящийся, проситель = a request or communication with a god

8. Read the text and get ready to speak about Ramazan (Ramadan)

Ramadan

In 1997 Ramadan, one of the great Muslim holidays was celebrated in winter. On the 10th of January Ramadan began. It lasted for à month till the 8th of February. It moves to ten days every year.

During thirty days devoted to fasting Muslims usually go without food between sunrise and sunset.

Ramadan, the ninth month of the Muslim Lunar year-hijri when believers are used to keep the fast is the most important holiday in the Muslim world.

www.bizdin.kg

We know that Muslims don't celebrate birthday of anybody. (It's Christian holiday to celebrate people's birthdays).

Muslims from all over the world go on a hajj to Mecca, the town where Prophet Muhammad (570–632) was born. He lived in Mecca and in Medina (the towns in Saudi Arabia).

Every year millions of believers come to Mecca (and Medina) to hajj. Hajj is the most important religious event in the life of any Muslim. Qurban bairam is marked on the 10th day of the 12th month of Muslim's Lunar calendar. Going to hajj the believer wear ihram (hajj dress). The person who visits Mecca and Medina during Qurban bairam becomes a hajji (honoured title of the pilgrim). After hajj people call him or her by the name hajji. Usually there are some word combinations such as hajji-ata (pilgrim + father), hajji-ene (pilgrim + mother).

The Islamic teaching says that in the month of Ramadan. The Qur'on (Koran) "was descended" to the earth.

So one can see that among all the holidays, religious or secular, Ramadan, then Qurban bairam are the dearest for the Muslim world.

We know that every religion marks its specific holidays. The three great religions of the world, Islam, Christianity, Buddhism have their millions of believers and they celebrate different holidays. Do you know that Christianity was founded by Jesus Christ about two thousand years ago? Buddhism was founded by Gautama or Sidartha Buddha in North India, in about the 6th century BC. Islam was founded 14 centuries ago.

In most of countries religion is separated from state, for example, in the USA, the UK.

The constitution of our country gives everybody the right to freedom of religion.

9. Discuss the topics on: Ramadan (Ramazan), Qurban Eid, hajj (pilgrimage), different religions (Islam, Christianity, Buddhism).

10. Write a short composition on one of the topics you want:

Greetings, Ramadan, Noorus.

11. Open group discussion. Answer the questions:

a. Is there a Tomb of the Unknown Soldier in your city to those who defended? our country, city/village?
b. You bring flowers to the graves of those who gave their lives in wars, don't you?
c. Do you take care of the old people who took part in the Great Patriotic War?
d. Why is it our duty to honour the memory of those who were killed in wars?

12. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

At the beginning of 90's the era of the Soviet Union finished. The Empire had been replaced by the fifteen newly independent states. Kyrgyz Republic is one of them.

www.bizdin.kg

On 31 August 1991, the Supreme Council of the Kyrgyz Soviet Republic adopted the Declaration of State Independence, in which it solemnly declared that:

The Republic was independent sovereign state;

The territory of Kyrgyzstan was whole and indivisible, subject to the Constitution;

The Republic underlines its devotedness to widely recognized norms of international law;

Claimed foreign countries to recognize the independence of Kyrgyzstan. The total population of the Republic is 5 000 000.

Since that, the people of Kyrgyzstan have proved all the principles of the Declaration. All governments and parliaments of the world countries have recognized sovereignty of the new state. We are looking in future with confidence.

But let's don't forget that the Kyrgyz people had always been striving for national sovereignty. First remembrance of The Land of Kyrgyz goes back to the year of 201 B. C. In Middle Ages the Kyrgyz at the Siberian River Enisey had established strong country, which controlled vast territories of the Central Asia. The Kyrgyz belong to the ancient people of that region. The content of the world largest Kyrgyz Epic "Manas" covers the rule of the legendary leader Manas, who put together under himself the family tribes. The state reincarnated in twentieth century not in Enisey but in Tien-Shan Mountains, where nomadic Kyrgyz had been driven by the course of development.

Thus, together with getting independence, a long dream of Kyrgyz people has come true- restoration of the national statehood, lost on the border of first and second millenniums. Again, this happened on the boundary of second and third millenniums.

But let's get back to our days. General potential, saved by multinational people of Kyrgyzstan, in general allowed it to overcome the period of shake-outs, having occurred after the collapse of the Soviet Union, to challenge new trials and to begin new era of its history. As is known, all economic, social and cultural ties, established during the common Soviet history, have broken down.

Relatives, friends, business partners found themselves on the different sides of borders. But many difficulties are already over.

13. Group discussion. Answer the questions:

a. Independence Day is marked in Kyrgyzstan on the 31st of August, isn't it?

b. Are national flags hung up in the streets?

c. How about setting of fireworks?

d. Where can people go? How do they like to spend free time on this holiday?

14. Read and learn the poem:

www.bizdin.kg

Twinkle, Twinkle, Little star

Ann and Jane Taylor.

Twinkle[1], twinkle, little star,
How I wonder what you are!
Up above the world so high,
Like a diamond[2] in the sky.

When the blazzing[3] sun is gone,
When he nothing shines upon,
Then you show your little light.
Then the traveller in the dark
Thanks you for your tiny[4] spark[5]
How could he see where to go
If you did not twinkle so?

In the dark blue sky you keep,
Often through my curtain[6] peep[7],
For you never shut your eye,
Till the sun is in the sky.

As your bright and tiny spark
Lights the traveller in the dark,
Though I know not what you are,
Twinkle, twinkle, little star.

Do exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Learn the poem "Twinkle, Twinkle, Little star".

---

[1] **twinkle** – жылтыроо; сверкать, мерцать
[2] **diamond** – бриллиант; бриллиант
[3] **blaze** – жарык болуп күйүү; гореть ярким пламенем
[4] **tiny** – кичинекей; крошечный
[5] **spark** – от; искра
[6] **curtain** – парда; занавес, занавеска
[7] **peep** – кароо; выглядывать

www.bizdin.kg

Unit 6

RUSSIA

§ 1

SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Reading and speaking

1. Pre-reading task.Work in pairs.

a. What is the capital of Russia?

b. Learn the words and word combinations and use them in situations.

an independent nation – көз карандысыз улут; независимая нация
dissolution – жоюлуп кетүү; размножение, распад, расторжение, роспуск
extend – кеңейтүү, жайылтуу; расширять, вытягивать, простираться, растянутый
stretch – жайылуу, созулуу; вытягивание, протяжение, пространство
plain – түздүк; равнина, степь
ethnic – этникалык; этнический
urban – шаардык; городской
border – чек ара, чектешүү; граница, граничить с
humid – нымдуу; влажный, сырой
diversity – айырмачылык, өзгөчөлүк; различие, разнообразие
rural – айылдык; сельский
creche – балдар бакчасы; детский сад
nursery school – балдар бакчасы; детский сад
squash – ашкабак; тыква, кабачок
adore – өтө жакшы көрүү; обожать, поклоняться
buckwheat porridge – гречкадан даярдалган ботко; гречневая каша

2. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

RUSSIA

Moscow is the capital of Russia. Russia has been an independent nation since the dissolution of the Soviet Union in 1991. It was called the Russian Federation with an area of 6,592,800 square miles (17,075,300 square kilometres). It is the world's largest country and it stretches some 7,700 kilometres from north to south of the country. Its most charac-

www.bizdin.kg

teristic landscape is a rolling to flat plain. More than 80 percent of the 146 million people who live in the federation are ethnic Russians. There are also some 75 different ethnic groups. Seven out of ten people live in urban areas. The chief cities are St. Petersburg, Novosibirsk, Nizhni Novgorod, Moscow and etc.

Land

The Russian Federation has the longest border of any country on Earth. In the west it borders Norway, Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Belarus, the Baltic Sea on the west, Poland on the south and Lithuania on the east and north. In the southwest Russia borders Ukraine, and in the south it touches the Sea of Azov, the Black Sea, Georgia, Azerbaijan, the Caspian Sea, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, China and North Korea. There are many rivers in Russia, the longest rivers are the Volga, the Yenisei and the Ob. Because of its size Russia displays both monotony and diversity. It is very cold in winter and summers can be quite hot and humid, even in Siberia. With a population of more than 148,5 million people, Russia ranks sixth in the world after China, India, the United States, Brazil and Indonesia. Of all the 15 former Soviet Union republics, Russia has the greatest ethnic diversity, with about 75 distinct nationalities.

Education

Many preschool children attend creches, or nursery schools. Parents must contribute financially to them. Free, compulsory education begins when a child reaches the age of 7 and lasts for a minimum of eight years. More than 60 percent of students, however, attend for ten years. Entry to higher education is selective and highly competitive. Higher education is almost entirely in Russian. Most undergraduate courses require five years.

Industry

Russia has the machine-building, chemical and textile industries. Major automobile factories are in Moscow, Ulyanovsk, Izhevsk and Toliati. There is a heavy truck factory at Naberezhnaya Chelny.

Agriculture

The grasslands have been converted to large collective and state farms, which produce mainly grains in winter and spring wheat, barley, rye, oats and buckwheat. Sweet corn (maize), rice and grapes are grown in the North Caucasus. Sunflowers are widespread. Beef Cattle and pigs are raised in the grasslands as well. Sheep, horses and goats are raised east of Moscow and in the North Caucasus.

www.bizdin.kg

Russia has the world's largest forest reserves. With access to three of the world's oceans the Atlantic, Arctic and Pacific Russian fishing fleets are a major contributor to the economy.

(From "Countries. Regional Geography and Area Studies", Osh-2003, Yusupova A. Z., pp. 59–64)

3. Activity 1

KWL Chart

Topic: Russian Federation		
Know What do I already know about the topic?	Want to know What do I want to know about the topic?	Learned What did I learn about the topic?

4. Activity 2

Comprehension Check

a. What is the capital of Russia?
b. What is the area of the Russian Federation?
c. What is the population of the Russian Federation?
d. What can you say about Russia's industry and agriculture?
e. Russia has the world's largest forest reserves, doesn't it?

RUSSIAN MEALS

The usual meals in Russia are breakfast, dinner and supper. As a rule people have breakfast at 7 or 8 o'clock in the morning. Russians like fried or boiled potatoes with some sausage or ham or a chop (cutlet). Sometimes they prefer an omelette, boiled or fried eggs or just some porridge.

At about 1:00 or 2:00 p.m. they have dinner. It often consists of 3 courses. For the first course they eat chicken soup or cabbage soup (shi), or beetroot and cabbage soup (borsh), noodle soup or just broth. Some people choose mushroom soup or fish-soup. In spring and summer when it's hot it's so nice to have the so-called "okroshka", a traditional Russian dish (cold kvass soup with chopped vegetables and meat or fish).

www.bizdin.kg

For the second course Russians eat different kinds of salad (meat salad, fish salad, vegetable salad), fried, boiled or stewed meat or fish. At times they cook a roast chicken.

For the third course (for dessert) Russians have a glass of juice, a piece of a cake or a pie. A lot of people eat ice cream, fruit and berries for dessert. In summer everybody adores to have a piece of melon or watermelon. Russians also like stuffed peppers, tomatoes, squashes. A special Russian dish is "pelmeni".

After that they have a glass of milk or stewed fruit with biscuits or sweets (candies). But if you are thirsty you drink a coke, lemonade, some beer or even champagne.

(From "Countries. Regional Geography and Area Studies", Osh – 2003, Yusupova A.Z., p. 71)

5. Agree or disagree.

a. The usual meals in Russia are breakfast, dinner and supper.
b. As a rule people have breakfast at 10 or 11 o'clock in the morning.
c. At about 3:00 or 4:00 p.m. they have dinner.
d. It often consists of 3 courses.
e. A special Russian dish is "plov".

6. Read the text and say what you have learned from it.

RUSSIAN PAINTING

There are many famous Russian painters. Ilya Yefimovich Repin (1844–1930) was a representative of realistic art. He, too, was an outstanding portraitist.

Ivan Nikolayevich Kramskoi (1837–1887), the famous painter, was in the main, a portrait painter. "The Stranger" (1883) was one of the artist's outstanding works.

Visitors to the Tretyakov Art Gallery often stop to admire Vasily Tropinin's remarkable pictures (1776–1857). Karl Pavlovich Bryullov's painting was a tremendous success both in Russia and abroad. He excelled as a portrait painter.

Isaac Levitan's famous "Golden Autumn" (1860–1900) was constructed on resounding impact of colour relations.

Vasily Ivanovich Surikov (1848–1916) and Victor Mikhailovich Vasnetsov (1848–1926) are historical painters.

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

www.bizdin.kg

§ 2

1. Read the text and say what music do you like.

MUSIC IN OUR LIFE

It is difficult to live without music. We hear music everywhere: in the streets, at home, over the radio and on TV and etc.

We can't live without music. We like to listen to music, we enjoy dancing to music and we play musical instruments.

A music lesson is one of the favourite subjects at school. Musical education is very important. There is special literature for all people who are interested in it. For small children there are special radio programmes.

But what is music?

Music isn't a combination of pleasant sounds[1] only. It is an art which reflects[2] life. Music reflects people's mood and emotions. Music art in Russia is very rich. Some people are fond of classical music, but young people prefer modern music.

We like to listen to the songs by Russian popular singers Alla Pugacheva, Lev Leshenko, Nickolay Buskov, Valery Leontyev and others. They are talented and skilled singers and composers and we like to visit their concerts.

Both classical and modern music are popular in Russia.

2. Read and discuss the questions:

Music in the lives of different people is different: some compose music, others play music and some only listen to music. Some young people do not think they can listen to classical music and enjoy it. "Symphonies and operas are very difficult to understand," they say. This idea is wrong. In fact, classical music is easy to understand if you listen to it often enough. Russian Symphony orchestras are very popular.

What do you think about it?

Are you fond of music?

Which music do you prefer, classical or popular?

Why do people need music?

---

[1] **sound** – үн; звук

[2] **reflect** – чагылдыруу; отражать

www.bizdin.kg

3. Read the riddles and try to solve them

Riddles:

1. Which month has 28 days in it?
2. Who always goes to sleep with his shoes on?
3. What has many eyes and never cries?
4. What dog keeps the best time?
5. What did one wall say to another?
6. When are mice not happy?

Solutions:

1. All months have.
2. A horse.
3. A potato.
4. A watchdog.
5. "Meet you at the corner".
6. When it's raining cats and dogs.

4. Read the text and say what part books play in your life

BOOKS IN OUR LIFE

Books ... I think that we can't live without them. Books are with us during all our life. Books play a very important part in our life. You can learn many things from books.

There is practically no family that does not have books. They help us in self-education and in solving problems of life. In ancient[1] times books were written by hand. It was difficult to write a book with a pen. Then printing[2] came into our life. Printing played an important role in the development of literature and culture.

Now there are a lot books in the shops. But it is difficult to buy all the books, which we want to read. That's why we get books in public libraries. Today, there are more than 350 thousand public libraries in Russia and everyone has the right to use them. Books are our friends during all our life.

5. Read and discuss the questions:

1. Is it possible to live without books?
2. Who read books for you when you were a child?
3. What kind of books do you like to read?

---

[1] **ancient** – байыркы; древний

[2] **printing** – басып чыгаруу; печатание, печать

www.bizdin.kg

4. Do you prefer to read English books?
5. Have you got many books at home?
6. Where can you buy books?
7. Where can you get books?
8. What is your favourite book?
9. You like to read books, don't you?
10. Books are our friends, aren't they?

I like to read
And it's my need.
She likes to walk
When there's no fog.

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

§ 3

1. Read the proverb and the joke and say what you think about it:

Proverb: **"It's never too late to learn"**

Humour: The more you learn, the more you know;
The more you know, the more you forget;
The more you forget, the less you know.
Why should we learn then?

the more ... the more – канча көп болсо, ошончо көп; чем больше ... тем больше

2. Read and say:

Proverb: ***"Better be two hours before that three minutes behind"***

When you have something to do for yourself or for other people, try to do it at once and never be late.

How do you plan your time? Have you been glad that you have done something in time? When you are asked to do something, do you do it at once, or much later?

Say which is your favourite school subject, why you like it and how you can use it in your future life.

www.bizdin.kg

Ask your friend what he (she) thinks about your timetable and how it can be changed. Do you agree with him (her)? Why?

Tell your friend how you are going to spend your time at the weekend?

3. Read the sentences and give Kyrgyz and Russian equivalents of the underlined words:

1. She was dressed in <u>green</u>. 2. The apple-trees are <u>fruiting</u> early this year. 3. They heard a <u>call</u> for help. 4. Let me have a <u>try</u>. 5. Don't let the dog run free in the street. 6. You must soap your hair well. 7. The sun shone <u>full</u> in her face. 8. The farmer's wife <u>milked</u> the cows early in the morning. 9. Have a <u>look</u> at this, please. 10. I don't see any <u>good</u> in speaking to him. 11. Will you <u>air</u> the room, please?

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

THE NEW YEAR

As you know, New Year's Day has been one of the main holidays of the year. New Year holiday celebrations are different in different places, but giving presents and sending greetings with good wishes are very popular in all countries. In the past people often tried to learn something about the future by magic1 during New Year celebrations. The New Year promises much work for you and there are only a few months in which you can do it. That's why it's very important to plan your time well now.

So you see, the New Year will be both difficult and interesting, and it may bring a great change in your lives.

! **magic** – сыйкыр, сыйкырдуулук; волшебство, магия

5. Answer these questions.

a. What holiday has always been one of the main holidays of the year?
b. What did people try to do during New Year celebrations in the past?
c. Why is it very important to plan your time well?

6. Tell your classmates how you celebrated the New Year holiday last year.

Say if you had a New Year's tree.
Say who bought the tree.
Say if you decorated it with glass ornaments and coloured lights.
Say how you greeted your parents.
Say if you sent New Year's cards to your pen-friends.

www.bizdin.kg

Say what presents you got.
Say to whom you gave New Year presents.
Say if you made New Year's resolutions.

7. Tell what your family is going to do this year to mark New Year.

We are going to …
I think my mother will …
I think it's interesting to …
I'm sure my father will …

8. a. Give your classmates and teachers holiday greetings. Tell them what you wish them in the New Year.

b. Invite your friend to a New Year party.
c. Write a New Year's card to your pen-friends in English-speaking countries.

9. Read the questions and tell your classmates about the New Year celebration:

a. What are the New Year traditions in your family?
b. How do you prepare for the New Year celebration?
c. What do you like to do best of all on New Year's Day?
d. Which do you think is better to celebrate the New Year with your friends or to celebrate it at home with your family?
e. What do you usually think when New Year is coming?
f. What do you know about how New Year is celebrated in other countries?

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

§ 4

1. Read the text and make the conclusion.

SPORTS IN OUR LIFE

Sport is very important in our life. It is popular among young and old people. Sport holds an important place in our life.

Sports help people to keep in good health. Physical training is an important subject at school. Pupils have got physical training lessons at school. Boys and girls play volleyball and basketball at the lessons. There is a sports ground near the school and schoolchildren go in for sports in the open air.

www.bizdin.kg

Children and grown-ups should take care of their health and do morning exercises regularly. Good health is above wealth.

There are some popular kinds of sports in Russia: football, volleyball, hockey, gymnastics, skiing, skating. Athletics is one of the most popular kinds of sports. It includes such kinds of sports as: running, jumping and others. Everybody may choose the sport he (or she) is interested in. There are summer and winter sports.

National kinds of physical exercise, national games and sports competitions have always been popular on the territory of Russian Federation. The first Russian Olympic Games were held in 1913 in Kiev.

2. Retell the story, using the following expressions and word combinations.

many people are interested in sport; sport is very popular; to be fond of sport; it is very useful; both winter sport and summer sport are very important; people go in for many kinds of sport.

3. Read and speak about sports.

a. The school sports ground is for physical training lessons. But how popular is it when school is over? How often do you go there for training?

b. When you go to your school sports club, you can see many other boys and girls there. Why are they interested in out-of-school sports activities?

c. Many school students take part in out-of-class sports activities. They go either to a sports club or to a sports school. What about you? What sport do you go in for?

d. From time to time competitions are held in sports and games at your school or in your region (town). What do you think is the aim of such competitions? Which of your classmates or schoolmates take part in them? Who are your school champions in different kinds of sport?

4. Read and act:

Come on, the Blues!

1. At the Stadium

"Here we are and just in time. Take your seat, Pat. The referee and the linesmen are marching to the centre of the field".

"Have you ever seen the visiting team play before?"

"No, I haven't, but I've heard a lot about it. There's the kick-off. Let's watch".

2. During the match

"Come on, the Blues! Come on!"

"Where is Nick. Good John?"

"There he is – with the ball".

"Goal! Goal!"

www.bizdin.kg

"Hey! What's wrong with you? Crazy?"
"The visiting team is loosing! Look at the fans! You know where you are, aren't you?"
"So what of it?"
"We won! The score is one – nil in favour of the home-team"

referee – судья, акыйкатчы; судья
linesman – багыт боюнча судья; судья на линии
kick off – борборго топту алып кирүү; введение мяча в игру (с центра)

5. Read and discuss the problems:

a. Do you think morning exercises are enough to show good results in running or jumping? What else is necessary? How important is training for a sportsman? Should he train every day?

b. Some boys and girls say that they are not much good at any of the sports and that's why they don't join a sports club. What will you advise them to do? Is the main aim always to become a champion? Is sport important for good health?

c. Some boys and girls do not take part in any of the school games. They either haven't got the time or games don't interest them. What things are more interesting to those boys and girls than sports and games? Are they useful? Do they help their cultural development?

6. Read and discuss:

How useful can the following ways of spending free time be?

a. going to the disco
b. going in for sports
c. reading books
d. listening to music
e. going to the cinema
f. attending clubs
g. playing a musical instrument

7. Read the text and speak about:

a. Gorky's childhood and family
b. His hard life
c. His first stories
d. His novel "Mother"

www.bizdin.kg

MAXIM GORKYI

Maxim Gorky (Peshkov) is a writer whose name is well-known in most countries of the world.

He was born in Nizhnii Novgorod on the 28th of March 1868. when the boy was four his father died and his mother remarried and went to Moscow. In 1876 she died too.

Alyesha was brought up by his grandparents. Later he described his unhappy childhood in his novel "Childhood". When Alyesha was ten years old he was sent to school. But he didn't go to school long. Soon his grandfather became very poor and sent the boy to a boot shop to work. Thus a new period in the life of the future writer began. He took up different jobs, he worked as a boy in the boot shop, as a night watchman, a railwayman, a fisherman. He took any work he could find. He met different people and saw how they lived. Maxim Peshkov was always a great book lover. He read everything he could get and spent all his free time with a book. Books helped him to understand life better, feel himself not so quiet alone on the earth. He read many books by Russian and foreign writers. Young Peshkov enjoyed Pushkin and Lermontov very much.

Aleksey wanted to study very much but his dreams about the University seemed unreal because he had to support himself by doing different jobs. In Kazan he met progressive young people. They were "narodniks". Later he understood that he knew life better than those educated people.

Working day and night he wrote stories. When his first stories were published, V.G.Korolenko asked him to write a large story for a magazine. During two days he wrote the story "Chalkash", which was published in the magazine "Russkoe bogatstvo" in 1895.

In 1896 Gorky came back to Nizhnii Novgorod and became a correspondent. One after another his new stories were published and Gorky became a popular writer.

Maxim Gorky wrote many stories, poems and novels. "Mother" is his best novel. It is based on real events, which took place in Russia just before the Revolution of 1905.

In the novel M. Gorky described the struggle of the Russian proletariat for a better future and for socialist society. It may be interesting to know that "Mother" was first published not in Russian but in an English translation. This was in 1906, when Gorky left the country. The book was published in Russia only after the October Revolution.

8. Tell the biography of a famous writer to your partner using the words and word combinations:

to be born; elder; to come from; to be brought up by; to take care of; to go to school; to enter college; to start writing; to get university (college) education; to become famous (popular); to get acquainted with; to find smth. interesting; true to life; common people; main character; it takes …; to take part in; to travel.

9. Write a composition on the topic "My favourite writer".

Do the exercises: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

www.bizdin.kg

Unit 7

NEWSPAPER

§ 1

Newspapers are an important source of information, but readers must be aware of the conscious or unconscious bias that be built into the interpretation of news.

www.bizdin.kg

SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Reading and speaking

Newspaper stories

When you read a newspaper, you never want to read all the articles and stories. Usually you check the headlines and just choose to read those articles, which look interesting.

PRE-READING TASK

Look at these four newspaper headlines.

1. HEART MAN ALIVE AND KICKING

2. CONCORDE'S BIRTHDAY

3. MILLION DOLLAR REWARD

4. 3 MILLION FOR A VET

1. Which headlines do you think will have stories of interest to you?

2. Look at the following list of words. They all come from the stories that go with the headlines. Which words do you think go with which headline? Why?

fit (adj)
graceful (adj)
honesty (n)
lottery (n)
mansion (n)
to operate on smb. (v)
spinster (n)
to train (v) a.g. for a sport
transplant (n)
wallet (n)
will (n) a.g. write a will before you die
worth (adj)
stable (n)
speed (n)

www.bizdin.kg

3. Choose one headline only. What do you want to know when you read the article?

Write two questions.

Examples

Why did the man need a new heart?
How old is Concorde?
What did the person do to get à million dollars?
Why did the vet get? 3 million?

READING

1. Read the story for the headline you chose

HEART MAN ALIVE AND KICKING

BUILDER Phil Young is celebrating a very special anniversary today – it is exactly one year since he was operated on at St Bartholomew's hospital and given a new heart.

Mr. Young, 47, of Tottenham, is now so full of energy that he is training to play in a charity football match to raise money for the hospital's transplant programme. So far eleven – people have been given new hearts.

Mr. Young wants to help others like himself. In 1990 he was seriously ill with heart disease. He couldn't work, he couldn't climb the stairs, and he had two young sons to look after.

Now the boys are helping to train their father for the football match, "My boys are very pleased that I am so fit again," said Mr. Young. "I have become à real father them again. We don't just play football – we go jogging and swimming and play snooker together. I hope more people will be helped by the hospital, as I was."

2. Comprehension check

a. Which words from exercise 2 did you find in your article?
b. Did you find the answers to your questions?
c. Here are sixteen questions, four for each story.

3. Find the four questions for your story and answer them.

a. Why is it a special anniversary for Phil Young?
b. Did France develop Concorde alone?
c. Why is Peter Pocock a lucky man?
d. Why is William Murphy a lucky man?
e. Why is Mr. Young training to play football?

www.bizdin.kg

f. How many hours testing was Concorde given?

g. Why are Miss de Beaumont's family furious?

h. What did Mr. Murphy do with the wallet?

i. What can Mr. Young do now that he couldn't do in 1990?

j. Did Mr. and Mrs. Pocock expect to get Miss de Beaumont's money?

k. When Mr. Murphy saw he had the winning ticket, did he go to Mr. Dupont's house immediately?

l. In what ways is Mr. Young a real father again?

m. How is it possible to begin work in New York before you leave London?

n. What do Mr. and Mrs Pocock hope to do?

o. When did Mr. Dupont believe that he was a millionaire?

p. Why was Ethel Lee a special passenger?

CONCORDE'S BIRTHDAY

CONCORDE, the world's fastest and most graceful passenger plane, will soon be 25 years old. It first flew on 2 March 1969, from Toulouse in France.

Concorde was developed by both France and Britain. From 1956 these two countries had à dream of a supersonic passenger plane. In 1962 they started to work together on the project. The plane cost over 1.5 billion to develop. It is the most tested plane in the history of aviation. It was given over 5 000 hours of testing.

Concorde flies at twice the speed of sound. This means that it takes only 3 hours 25 minutes to fly between London and New York, compared with 7–8 hours in other passenger jets. Because of the five-hour time difference between the USA and Britain, it is possible to travel west on Concorde and arrive in New York before you leave London! You can catch the 10.30 a.m. flight from London, Heathrow and start work in New York an hour earlier!

Concorde is much used by business people and film stars. But its oldest passenger was Mrs Ethel Lee from Leicestershire in England. She was 99 years old when she took off from Heathrow on 24 February 1985. Each Concorde is built at a cost of 155 million. Twenty have been built so far. Air France and British Airways own the most. They each have seven planes.

MILLION DOLLAR REWARD

Mr. William Murphy, from Montreal in Canada, now knows that honesty pays. Last Sunday he returned a lost lottery ticket to its owner and he was given $1,2 million as a reward!

Last Thursday, Mr. Murphy, aged 28 and unemployed, found a wallet on a Montreal Street. It contained $85, some credit cards, and some lottery tickets. Mr. Murphy checked the address in the wallet and immediately posted it back to its owner, Mr. Jean-Paul Dupont, but he didn't send the lottery tickets back. "I kept the tickets. I wanted to check them.

www.bizdin.kg

I thought maybe I'd win $10 or something". On Sunday, Mr. Murphy bought a newspaper and started checking the numbers on the tickets. He couldn't believe it – he had the winning ticket! It was worth $7 million!

He thought about keeping the tickets and getting the money for himself. He sat and thought about it for two hours, but he knew what he had to do. He took the bus to Mr. Dupont's address and knocked at the door. The door was opened not by Mr. Dupont, but by his son, Yves, who doesn't speak English very well.

"Good evening," said Mr. Murphy. "Are you Mr. Dupont?". "Oui," said Yves.

"Well, congratulations! You're a millionaire!"

"Uh?" said Yves

Then his father came to the door. He understands English, but he didn't believe his ears until he was shown the lottery ticket and the newspaper.

"What an honest man!" he said. "You deserve a reward at least $1 million, I think".

MILLION FOR A VET

VET Peter Pocock has been left a fortune by a spinster whose horses and dogs he looked after.

The 90 year-old spinster, Miss Marguerite de Beaumont, was helped in other ways by Mr. Pocock. He cleaned and tidied her 11-room Elizabethan mansion when she became too old and ill to care for it. When she died she left him everything in her will: her money, the house and gardens, her stables – all of which is worth 3 million. Miss de Beaumont's families are furious. Her niece, Mrs Charmian Pickford said, "We are very upset. We are going to fight the will. My aunt didn't know what she was doing – she was senile in her last years."

Mr. Pocock, 42, lives in the next village with his wife and baby daughter. They were shocked by Miss de Beaumont's generosity. "We can't believe it", said Mrs. Pocock, so much money is wonderful, but will it make us happier? Money can bring problems. Our hope is that the mansion will be made beautiful again. Perhaps we can do that now with the money. Miss de Beaumont bought the mansion in 1934 and started a horse farm. It has not been looked after well for many years, but the beauty of the buildings and the garden can still be seen.

4. Find someone in the class who read the same story as you. Check your answers to the questions.

5. Find people who read different stories from you. Tell them about what you read.

6. Find some examples of passives in each story.

Further reading and speaking

www.bizdin.kg

If you can, get an English newspaper. Look through it quickly and choose one or two articles to read. Tell the others in your class about them and why you chose them.

(From Headway Pre-Intermediate, John & Liz Soars pp. 80–82)

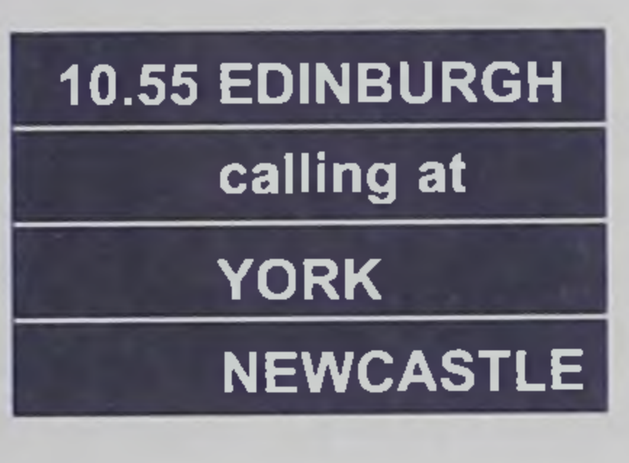
§ 2

EVERYDAY ENGLISH

Notices

1. When you first go to a foreign country, reading notices can be difficult. Here are some typical English notices. Match each notice with a place below.

a.

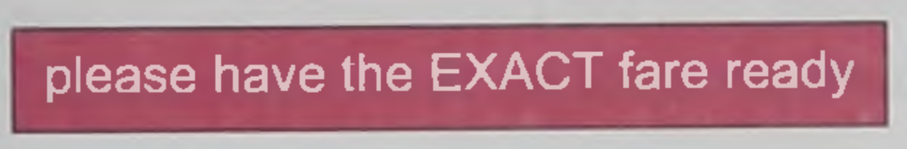


b.

c.

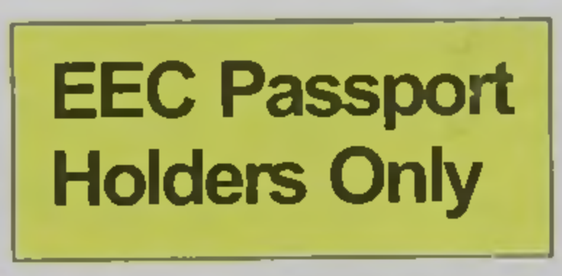
d.

e.



g.

h.

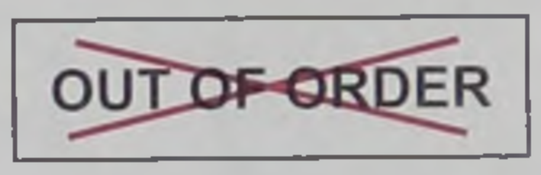


i.

m.

j.

k.



l.

1. A bank
2. Outside a cinema
3. A drinks machine
4. A bus
5. An airport
6. An pub
7. The underground
8. A park
9. A zoo
10. A hotel
11. A railway situation
12. A public toilet
13. A motorway

www.bizdin.kg

2. You will hear five short recordings. Where are the dialogues taking place?

3. Work in pairs.

Choose two other places, and write conversations that could happen there. Tell the of the class, and see if they can guess the place.

Adventure!

Presentation

1. There is a feature in a magazine called "It happened to me", where readers are invited to write about something extraordinary that has happened to them. Read about Tony Russell.

It happened to me

Tony Russell describes how the sight of a tiger in Nepal – 500 kilos plus and four metres long – will stay with, him forever.

THE DAY I CAME FACE TO FACE

Last year I went to Nepal for three months to work in a hospital. I think it's important to see as much of a country as you can, but it is difficult to travel around Nepal. The hospital let me have a few day's holiday, so I decided to go into the jungle and I asked a Nepalese guide, Kamal Rai, to go with me.

We started preparing for the trip at six in the morning, and left camp with two elephants carrying our equipment. It was hot, but Kamal made me wear shoes and trousers to protect me

www.bizdin.kg

from snakes. In the jungle there was a lot of wildlife, but we were trying to find big cats, especially tigers. We climbed onto the elephant's backs to get a better view, but it is unusual to find tigers in the afternoon because they sleep in the heat of the day.

Then, in the distance, we saw a tiger, and Kamal told me to be very quiet. We crept nearer and found a dead deer, still bleeding. This was the tiger's lunch! Suddenly! Started to feel very frightened.

We heard the tiger a second before we saw it. It jumped out like a flash of lightning, five hundred kilos plus and four metres long. I looked into its eyes and face, and saw right down the animal's throat. It grabbed Kamal's leg between its teeth, but I managed to pull Kamal away. One of our elephants ran at the tiger and made it go back into the grass, so we quickly escaped to let the tiger eat its lunch. That night it was impossible to sleep!

2. Answer the questions

a. Why did Tony go to Nepal?
b. What does he think it's important to do abroad?
c. Is transport good in Nepal?
d. Did the hospital let him have a long holiday?
e. Who did he ask to go with him into the jungle?
f. What did the guide make him wear? Why?
g. Why did they climb onto the elephants?
h. How did Kamal escape?

Speaking

Work in pairs. Using the following words and pictures, retell the story about Tony Russell.

Tony Russell /go / Nepal work / hospital

hospital / let have a few day's holiday / decide / go / jungle / ask / guide / come

www.bizdin.kg

star/ prepare / 6.00 / Kamal / make / wear / shoes and trousers / protect him from snakes

climb / elephant`s backs / get / view

see / tiger / Kamal / tell him / quiet / start/ feel/ frightened

tiger / jump out / look down/ throat

grab / Kamal's leg / manage / pull Kamal away

elephant / run at tiger/escape / impossible / sleep

www.bizdin.kg

SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Reading and speaking

National heroes

Pre-reading task

You are going to read about two legendary English heroes, King Arthur and Robin Hood. (A legend is an old, popular story, which is perhaps true and perhaps not.)

1. Look at the pictures and answer the questions.

When do you think they lived?
Where did they live? (In a house/a hut?) Who did they fight against?
What weapons did they fight with?

2. What is happening in the pictures?

Do you know any stories about King Arthur or Robin Hood?

Jigsaw reading

Divide into two groups.

www.bizdin.kg

Vocabulary

Match a line in A with a line in B to define the words in italics.

A	B
When you bring up children,	in a hole in the ground when they are dead.
A battle is	you take them prisoner.
If you defeat your enemy,	you are badly hurt.
If you capture someone,	was a soldier who rode a horse.
If you are wounded in a battle,	you look after them and educate them until they are grown up.
In medieval times, a knight	the place where you bury someone.
You bury someone	a fight between soldiers, armies, etc.
A tomb is	you win a victory over them in a battle

Group A Read about King Arthur.
Group B Read about Robin Hood.
Answer the questions as you read.

Comprehension check

1. When did stories about him begin to appear?
2. Who is the legend based on?
3. When did he live?
4. Where did he live?
5. He was the leader of a group of people. Who were they? What did they use to do?
6. Was he a good man?
7. Why is he famous? What are some of the things he did?
8. Who were his enemies?
9. How did he die?

When you have answered your questions, find a partner, from the other group.
Compare your answers and swap information.
Read both texts, and find examples of the grammar taught in this unit (verb patterns and infinitives to express purpose).

Speaking

1. What do King Arthur and Robin Hood have in common?

www.bizdin.kg

2. Your teacher has information about two real English heroines, Florence Nightingale and Amy Johnson. Ask your teacher questions to find out about them.

3. Who are the legendary or real heroes and heroines from your country?

4. Are there certain "ingredients" that legends have in common?

King Arthur

The legends of King Arthur began to appear in the twelfth century, and it is possible that they are based on a Celtic leader in the fifth or sixth century who defended his country against Saxon invasion. King Arthur was the son of Pendragon, and was born in Tintagel in Cornwall. He was brought up by Merlin, an old Celtic magician, and became king of Britain when he was fifteen. He proved his right to be king when he managed to pull, a sword from, a rock. He had to fight many lords, and when, with Merlin's help, he defeated them, he received the magic sword Excalibur from the Lady of the Lake. He married Guinevere and lived in a castle at Camelot. His knights sat at a round table so that they were all equal is nobody was sitting at the head of the table. Many of the stories in the legends are about the adventures of the knights, among them Lancelot, Perceval, Gawain, and Galahad. They spent their time hunting wild pigs, having feasts, and singing ballads. They often had to kill dragons and giants. At all times they behaved very correctly with respect, honour and compassion. Arthur went to Rome to fight the emperor, Lucius, and he left his kingdom in the hands of his nephew, Modred. As he was entering Rome, Arthur learned that Modred had taken control of the kingdom and had captured Guinevere. He came back to England and defeated his nephew, but in the battle was seriously wounded. Arthur told Sir Belvedere, the last surviving knight, to throw Excalibur into the water of a lake. He did this, and the sword was caught by a hand, which came out of the water and then took the sword below the surface.

Arthur was then taken to the Isle of Avalon to get better. We understand that he did not die, but lives on and will return when his country needs him. The legend says that the following verse is written on his tomb:

HIC IACET ARTHURUS,
REX QUONDAM
EREXQUE FUTURUS

HERE LIES ARTHUR, THE ONCE AND FUTURE KING

www.bizdin.kg

Robin Hood

Robin Hood is a legendary hero who lived in Sherwood Forest, in Nottingham, with his band of followers. Stories about him and his adventures began to appear in the fourteenth century, but the facts behind the legend are uncertain. One writer thinks Robin was born in 1160, at a time when there were many robbers living in the woods, stealing from the rich but only killing in self-defence.

Everyone knows that Robin Hood robbed the rich to give to the poor. He chose to be an outlaw, that is, someone who lives "outside the law", but he had his own ideas of right and wrong. He fought against injustice, and tried to give ordinary people, a share of the riches owned by people in authority and the Church. He had many is qualities – he was, a great sportsman, a brave fighter, and was very good with his bow and arrow.

He dressed in green, lived in the forest with his wife, Maid Marion, and his men, among them Friar Tuck, Allen a Dale, Will Scarlet, and Little John. For food, they killed the King's deer, and many days were spent eating, drinking, and playing games. He robbed the rich by capturing them as they travelled through the forest and inviting them to eat with him. During the supper, someone looked in their bags to see how much money they had. When it was finished, Robin asked them to pay for the meal, and of course, he knew how much to ask for!

His main enemy was the Sheriff of Nottingham, who was always trying to capture Robin but never managed to do it. Some stories say that he killed Robin by poisoning him. In his dying moments, he shot a final arrow from his famous bow, and asked Little John to bury him where the arrow landed.

(From Headway Pre-intermediate by John & Liz Soars, pp. 84–89)

§ 3

LISTENING

Pre-listening task

1. What stories do you know about UFOs (Unidentified Flying Objects)?
2. Some people say they have seen flying saucers. What do they say they look like? Draw one!
3. You are going to listen to a man who says he has seen a UFO, spoken to the aliens in it and been inside their spacecraft. What would you like to ask him?

Where were you?
Did they speak to you?

www.bizdin.kg

Listening for information

Listen to the interview and look at the pictures. Put them in the right order. There is one mistake in each picture. Find the eight mistakes;

Comprehension check

1. Which of your questions did Mr. Burton answer?
2. What do the following refer to in the story?

Example:

about a year ago – He saw the UFO about a year ago.

– one o'clock ,	– a machine
– three hundred feet	– black
– full moon	– red
– five feet away	– five minutes
– ten or fifteen seconds	– two o'clock
– green	

3. Retell Mr. Burton's story, beginning like this: One night, Mr. Burton decided to go fishing because...

What do you think?

1. The interview was based on a book of scientific research into UFOs by Timothy Good. He quotes many officials, including, a former member of the Chief of Defence Staff, pilots, and astronauts, who say they have seen UFOs. Timothy Good thinks that so many reliable people have seen UFOs that they must exist. Also, stories from all over the world are remarkably similar. Common ideas are:

– the space ships are round, fly very fast, and make no noise

– they have bright lights and a shiny, metallic surface – they are often seen at night near military bases

– the aliens are smaller than us, wear tight, one-piece uniforms, have larger heads but similar faces

– the aliens are not violent.

How much is this similar to Mr. Burton's story?

2. Timothy Good thinks that the officials are not telling the truth.

Do you agree? Why might officials not tell the truth?

www.bizdin.kg

3. His book concludes "I believe that Man's progress on Earth has been watched by beings whose technological and mental developments make ours look primitive".

What do you think?

(From Headway. Student's Book, Pre-intermediate by John & Liz Soars, pp. 80–90)

www.bizdin.kg

REPORTED STATEMENTS

PRESENTATION

Joe applied for a job as junior clerk working for Frazier Products Limited. He got the job after an interview.

This is what the interviewer told him about the company:

Frazier Products Limited
- exports abroad
- has branches in America
- expanding company
- started in 1960
- employs 1,600 people
- introduced computers in 1983

This is what the interviewer told him about the job:

Junior Clerk

- pay rise after six months
- prospects of promotion
- subsidised canteen
- friendly staff
- sports facilities
- squash, tennis, football

1. What were the interviewer's actual words?

Frazier Products Limited exports abroad.
You'll get à pay rise after six months

2. After six months in the company Joe was very unhappy.

Everything that the interviewer had said was wrong.
Joe went to speak to the interviewer. Finish his comments about the company using, "*say*" *or* "*tell*".

Example

You said! You told the company exported abroad. It's not true!

www.bizdin.kg

3. Do the same Joe's comments about the job, using: You said...,

You told me ...I thought; I hoped...

Example
I hoped I'd get a pay rise after six months.
Can you add to Joe's list of complaints?

PRACTICE

In pairs perform a similar dialogue at a travel agent's.

Student A. You have just come back from a disastrous holiday. All of the travel agent's promises were broken. Complain.

Student B. You are the travel agent. Listen to A's complaints and make excuses and/or apologies.

BANK ROBBERS ESCAPE IN STOLEN CAR

Speak about the headlines like this; I wonder how much they stole.
I don't know where the robbery happened.
I'd like to know if anyone was hurt.
Do the same for these headlines.

MANCHESTER MAN WINS FORTUNE

Prime Minister to see U.S. President

ROYAL SCANDAL

Runaway children go back to family

HORROR

www.bizdin.kg

SPEAKING

Pair work

Think of a story that is currently in the news. It could be about policy, sport, personalities, anything.

Student A. You are one of the people involved in this news story. Decide who you are.

You are going to be interviewed by a reporter. Make sure you know the general background to the story and who the other people involved are. You will also be asked about possible future developments, so you might have to use your imagination.

Student B. You are a reporter. You are going to interview A who is involved in this news story. Prepare your questions.

You want to know about past events, what is happening now, possible future developments.

Do you want to know anything about other people involved?

When you are ready, conduct the interview.

After the interview, work together to write the news report.

www.bizdin.kg

READING

Comparing newspaper styles

1. The Kennedy family is one of America's most famous families. Briefly discuss what you know about them.

2. This is how three different newspapers treated the same story in April 1984.

The newspapers are The Guardian, the Daily Mirror and The Sun.

The Guardian is considered to be a "quality" newspaper, and reports stories quite factually.

The *Daily Mirror* and *The Sun* are popular papers, and tend to report stories dramatically with colourful language.

3. Read the three articles carefully and compare them. Consider the following:

- Length of the article
- Visual presentation
- Information included or excluded
- The order of the information
- Language style

Example

murdered v. assassinated
Mum, Ethel v. his mother Mrs Ethel Kennedy
- Amount of detail
- Example
room 107

Kennedy's son dies

(*From Alex Brummer in Washington*)

David Kennedy, aged 28, the fourth son of the late Robert Kennedy, was yesterday found dead in an hotel room in Palm Beach, Florida, where he had been visiting his ailing grandmother, Mrs. Rose Kennedy.

The latest tragedy to strike the Kennedy family came to its most vulnerable member. In a recent biography, David Kennedy, who had a long history of drug problems, was described as the most self-destructive child of the two assassinated Kennedy brothers.

The death was announced in a statement from the offices of Senator Edward Kennedy on Capitol Hill.

www.bizdin.kg

The West! Palm Beach police chief offered nî immediate comment on whether the death was drug related.

(From Headway. Student's Book. Intermediate by John & Liz Soars, pp.77–81.)

§ 4

Pre-reading activities:

1. Vocabulary

Translate and use them in situations

take aback	to balk
innocuous	tension
to commemorate	to accuse of
to quip	harsh
to sign treaty	profitable

Putin lashes out at Latvia on Birthday of Russian Newspaper

By Anna Arutityan

The Moscow News

The Russian Media was taken aback this week when president Vladimir Putin used an innocuous press conference at the Komsomolskay Pravda Daily as it commemorated its 8th Birthday to blast Latvia for an ongoing border dispute involving 5 kilometres of territory.

If Latvia makes territorial demands, they will get "not the Pytalova district but a dead donkey's ears," Putin reportedly quipped at the Monday press gathering where he earlier hinted that he would prefer to avoid serious, controversial issues.

The tensions between Russia and the former Soviet State escalated during the recent victory day celebrations, with many Baltic States being accused of trying to rewrite history by downplaying the Nazi threat.

The two countries had been expected to sign a border treaty the day after the celebrations, but Moscow balked.

The harsh statements clashed with what was called an otherwise "festive" mood at the Soviet – era newspaper a former communist party organ that now prides itself on being one of the few independent and profitable papers in Russia.

www.bizdin.kg

2. Answer the following questions.

1. Which newspaper commemorates its 8th birthday?
2. Why did the tensions between Russia and the former Soviet State escalate?
3. What made Russian media be taken aback?
4. What did Putin say about Latvian territorial demands?

The term the mass media in English refers basically to TV, radio and newspapers: means of communication, which reach very large numbers of people. Here are some useful words for talking about publishing in general.

Radio and television

Types of TV programmes: documentaries, news broadcasts, current affairs programmes, soap operas, quizzes, sitcoms, drama, detective stories, sport programmes, weather forecasts, music programmes, game shows, variety shows, commercials.

A serial is a story that continues from one programme or episode to the next. A series is about the same characters or has the same format each week but each programme is complete in itself.

Newspapers and publishing

Parts of the newspaper: headlines, news reports, the editorial, feature articles, e.g. about fashion or social trends, horoscope, cartoons, crossword, business news, sport reports, scandal, the letter page.

A popular or tabloid newspaper focuses more on sensation than real news whereas a quality newspaper. A tabloid usually has a smaller format than a duality paper, it has larger headlines and shorter stories and, in Britain, it prefers stories about film stars, violent crimes and the royal family.

A journal is the name usually given to an academic magazine. A colour supplement is a magazine, which comes out once a week (often on Sundays) as an addition to a newspaper. A comic is a magazine, usually for children or teenagers, with lots of picture stories and/or cartoons.

3. Fill in the gaps in the sentences with the most appropriate word.

a. He doesn't even get up from the sofa to change channels; he just presses the ... ... on the ..... .

b. You can hear BBC news ..... all over the world

c. A short wave or a VHF radio can ..... many interesting stations.

www.bizdin.kg

d. Although our ..... was expensive, we've taken some priceless film of our children.

e. Children often prefer looking at ..... to reading books.

4. Choose any newspaper and complete the following sentences.

a. The main story today is about.....

b. The editorial is about.....

c. There are readers' letters on page.....and they deal with the following topics: .....

d. The most interesting feature is about .....

e. There is some scandal on page....., a crossword on page .....

f. A cartoon on page.....and some small adds on page.....

g. The most interesting business story is about .....and the largest sports article ..... .

h. The most striking photograph shows.....

i. There are advertisements for ....., ...and .....

j. An article about.....on page..... made me feel.....

5. Choose the correct word from the choices offered.

a. India gained republic /independence/democracy from the UK in 1948.

b. Our MP's just died and so we'll soon need to have a vote /referendum /bye – election.

c. She's running /sitting /walking for Parliament in the next election.

d. His father was voted/stood/elected MP for Cambridge City.

e. What is your country's economic politics/policy/politician?

f. Do you think Bush deserved to be referred to as a politician/statesman/President?

6. Try this political quiz.

a. Name three monarchies

b. Which is the oldest parliament in the world?

c. Name the President and the Vice-President of the USA

d. Who is the Mayor of the place where you live?

e. What politicians represent you in local and national government?

f. What are the main political parties in the country where you are now?

g. What are the main political issues in that country and what are the policies of the different parties on those issues?

h. What do these political abbreviations stand for – MP, PM, UN, EU, NATO, OPEC?

www.bizdin.kg

7. On the left there is a list of headlines.
On the right there is a list of news topics.
Match the headlines with the appropriate topic as in the example.

a. PM BACKS PEACE PLAN	marriage of famous actress
b. MP SPY DRAMA	royal jewels are stolen
c. SPACE PROBE FAILS	person who saw crime in danger
d. QUINS GEMS RIDDLE	proposal to end war
e. STAR WEDS	satellite is not launched
f. KEY WITTNES DEATH THREAT	politician sells secrets to enemy

Would you be interested in the stories under the following headlines? Why (not)?

www.bizdin.kg

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

PART II

Games and Songs

Games

ADDITIONAL RESOURCES I: ACTIVITIES AND GAMES

This section consists of a list of activities, games, and exercises we particularly enjoyed. Many other activities can be found in the sources list in Appendix III. Although many of these games seem more appropriate for younger students, you may be surprised at how much older students will enjoy the same sorts of things, as long as language level is appropriate.

I. Name Games

• Name Chant: Have students sit in a circle. One person begins a chant while slapping their legs twice and clapping twice: "My name is *** and I like ***". The clapping / slapping should work out so there are four leg slaps and four claps per sentence. A topic should be chosen for people to like; this could be the theme to whatever vocabulary you have been working on. The rest of the group repeats the chant: "Her name is *** and she likes ***", and the next person begins the chant again.

• Group Juggle: Bring in four or five objects that can be thrown around (beanbags or little balls are great, but if you don't have these, you can make, do with rolled-up socks). Everyone should stand in a circle. Begin by throwing one ball to a student while asking, "What's your name?" The student should catch the ball and respond "My name is ***", then toss the ball to someone else while asking "What's your name?" again. Once the class is comfortable with the idea, add in more balls, one by one, until you have them all going at once. Make sure you judge how much students can handle, however-although students tend to like this game, it's easy to have it get out of hand! This game can easily be adapted to other questions besides name.

• Bumpity-bump-bump-bump: This is one participant's favourite name game, but it works well only with some students, and is somewhat hard to explain. Students stand in a circle with one person in the middle. The person in the middle approaches someone in the circle and says either "Left! Bumpity-bump-bump-bump" or "Right! Bumpity-bump-bump-bump". The person in the circle must quickly respond with the name of the person to their left or right before the person in the middle finishes saying "Bumpity-bump-bump-bump". If he or she is not fast enough, that person must move to the middle of the circle.

www.bizdin.kg

II. Get to Know You Games

• Human Bingo: Before class, make up a list of categories or descriptions of people such as "someone who has a dog", "someone whose favourite subject is Math", and so on. Make sure these descriptions are appropriate for your class's English level. Each student gets a copy of the list with blanks after each description. Students then walk around the room, asking each other questions like "Do you have a dog?" If the answer is yes, the responder writes his or her name on the questioner's sheet of paper.

No one may write their name more than once on someone else's paper. The first person to finish is the winner!

• Find someone who...: This is a less complicated version of "Human Bingo", and a good way to get into pairs for other activities. Call out a sentence like "Find someone who has a birthday in the same month as you". Student must follow your instructions by asking each other questions, like "When is your birthday?"

• Never Guess Commons: This game may be a little hard for less advanced students, but you can it a try. After getting students into partners (using the game above, foe example), have each pair come up with three things they have in common which other people wouldn't be likely to guess (that is, "We both have brown hair" doesn't count). You may want to introduce a theme to this game, focusing students' statements on their family, their school, their hobbies, and so on.

III. Party Games

• Charades: Great for vocabulary building, this game can be adapted to almost any level and topic. For more advanced groups, try acting out sentence as well as single words. As a variation, have students act out words in pairs, or act out a situation, which the class must guess.

• Dictionary: Another student favourite. Have members of each team take turns drawing the target word on the board, or bring in paper so you can have several games going at once.

• 20 questions: This game worked so well in one class that the students stayed 45 minutes just to keep playing! There seems to be a Hungarian version of the game, making it easier to explain to the Hungarian students. With less advanced students, offer sample questions for students to model their questions after, and make sure you go over relevant vocabulary like category names beforehand. You may also want to come up with a certain number of objects which students are allowed to think of, making it easier for the other students to guess.

• Simon Says: This game works especially well with younger children to teach basic body parts.

www.bizdin.kg

• This is a What? This game, though a little hard to explain, provides lots of repetition and is lots of fun to play. Bring in a number of interesting objects whose names you wish to teach (using less common items like toothpaste and dental floss is fun). Everyone sits in a circle and one person begins the chant by picking up the first object (say, a toothbrush). The dialogue goes as follows:

Student 1: This is a toothbrush.
Student 2: A what?
Student 1: A toothbrush.
Student 2: A what?
Student 1: A toothbrush.
Student 2: Oh, a toothbrush.

Student 2 then begins the dialogue with Student 3 on his or her other side, while Student 1 picks up a second object and begins a new dialogue with Student 2 about this new object. Thus, Student 2 is carrying on two conversations (in rhythm) at once. It gets really funny with lots of objects going quickly. If this description is confusing, ask someone who has played the game to show you how it goes.

• Murder: this is popular if morbid game, especially among younger students, and can be adapted to practice any number of simple patterns. Everyone closes their eyes while you choose one student to be "It" by tapping him or her on the shoulder (or in some other fashion). This person is the murderer. Everyone then walks around shaking hands with other people and practicing the target pattern (e.g. "What's your name?" "My name is Helga".) When someone shakes hands with the murderer, the murderer lightly scratches the other person's wrist so no one else can see (a variation has him or her wink instead). The person who has been murdered waits a little while so as not to be obvious and then dies a dramatic death. The goal is to figure out who the murderer is before you die yourself!

IV. Story telling techniques

• Social Sentence: Sit in a circle and have the students tell a story, with each student contributing a new sentence. Beware, though, that this exercise can be somewhat difficult to explain, and in an uninspired group it can dissolve into chaos or insipidity.

• Luckily/Unluckily Story: This exercise is like the social sentence, except that each line must begin, alternatingly, with "luckily" or "unluckily". Example: "Luckily, yesterday was my birthday. Unluckily, someone threw pie in my face. Luckily, it was cherry pie, my favourite. UNLUCKILY, I did not get to eat much of it because it was smeared all over my face; etc."

• String Game: This is a technique to encourage more advanced students to talk about almost anything. Bring in a ball of string with different colours or knots tied at certain intervals, and have students wrap the string around their finger while talking about particular topic (such as movie stars) until they reach one of these points. To reduce cheating and increase competition, students can be divided into two groups who police each other.

www.bizdin.kg

• Diary: Encourage older and more advanced students to keep a diary in English, focusing on getting their meaning across rather than always getting meaning; it's okay to correct grammar but don't make this a focus.

• Map Work: Bring in a map and/or pictures form the area or the world to lead into discussion of where students have been and where they would like to go. This is a good time to talk about your own hometown and what the United States is like.

• Fantasy Vacation: This is a logical follow-up activity to Map Work. In small groups, using the map and/or pictures or magazines for inspiration, have students describe their ideal vacation. Simulate all the steps they would need to take to make this happen: go to a travel agency, get a passport, exchange money, etc. Have them write postcards from their vacation spot.

V. Classic Word Games

• Crosswords Puzzles: These make great vocabulary reviews, and after a little practice students can make their own. Save yourself time and have your more advanced classes make puzzles for your less advanced classes!

• Word Finds: These are good especially with younger students.

• Hangman: This is an easy but popular game, probably most useful for practicing the alphabet. As an elaboration, create a Wheel of Fortune game by selecting someone to be Vanna White, having students role die for a point values, and so on.

• Mad-libs: We never got around to trying these, but we thought they might be fun.

VI. Skits, Role-Plays, and Songs

• Head, Shoulders, Knees and Toes: A great song to teach body parts. Vary the words with more advanced students, e.g. "Eyebrows, Earlobes, Belly-button and Toenails".

• Song comprehension: With more advanced students, play a recording of a favourite song (Beatles songs work well) and have students try to understand the words. This can be frustrating with key words deleted.

• Song composition: After teaching your students a song, erase key words from the lyrics and have your students make up their own words. Last year, some Hungarian children got very evicted when they sang the song "Row, row, row your boat" and interested the word "Monkey" in for "Merrily"!

• Mock Concert: Have students bring in musical instruments and stage a mock concert, teaching words like audience, stage, applause, etc. The concert need not even be just for fun: if your teaching group decides to take part in the drama festival, some of the students could accompany the actors.

• Skits: Skits in general are a good way to practice new vocabulary. Give your students a few minutes to prepare, and perhaps give them some key phrases they should try to use.

www.bizdin.kg

A ariation is to assign a more advanced skit in pairs for homework; this worked well in one classroom with the topic "Interview your favourite movie star or singer".

• Debates: These are great for more advanced groups, especially if you close a topic your students really care about.

VII. Action Games

• Duck, duck, goose: Students sit in a circle while one circle around saying "duck, duck, goose". When the student says "goose", the child who is tapped must stand up and say the desired sentence (e.g. "Hello, what's your name?"). The first child responds and asks the same question. After this exchange, both students run in opposite directions around the circle, repeating the exchange when they meet again in the middle. Finally, both continue on their way in a race to the empty space. For variety, try replacing "duck, duck, goose" with other animal names (e.g. "Monkey, monkey, turtle").

• Hatchi-patchi: Students sit in chairs arranged in a circle, except for one, who has no chair and temporarily leaves the room. While (s)he is gone, the other students choose who will be "Hatchi-Patchi". The first student goes inside the circle and asks random people the target question (e.g. "What's your name?"). All answers truthfully except for "Hatchi-Patchi", who responds "My name is Hatchi-Patchi". At this point everyone jumps up and must find another chair; the students without a chair leaves the room and the game begins again.

• Yes/No Chair: This is a great relay-race-type game which can be adapted to almost any material, especially good for review. Set up two chairs in the front of the room, one labelled "yes" and one labelled "no". Divide the students into two groups, each which lines up behind one of the chairs. When you say a sentence, the first person in each line must race to the proper chair, "yes" if you say a true sentence (e.g. "The sky is blue") and no if you say something false (e.g. "my nose is two feet long"). This can be very funny if they get it wrong! Beware that beginning student may have trouble understanding the instructions, and may always run to the chair in front of them.

• Obst: This is a German game (the name means "fruit"), great for memorizing vocabulary. One student sits in the middle of a circle holding a rolled-up piece of paper. Each student in the circle is given the name of a fruit, vegetable, animal, or some other category. The person is in the middle tries to top another student on the head with paper. The student being bopped must say another student's "name" before getting bopped in order to avoid switching places with the bopper, and the bopper turns to the student named and tries to bop him or her.

• Musical Chairs: The classic children's game. To adapt it to language teaching, place an object by each chair. The student left without a chair must name each object, or each student must name the object by his or her chair, or student must make a sentence with his or her object. Think up variations of your own!

• Big Wind Blows: A variation on Hatchi-Patchi/ Musical Chair-type-games.

www.bizdin.kg

VIII. Miscellaneous

• Action Verbs: Connect action verbs with place names and make sentences. Give everyone a marker to trace their location on the map. Verbs can be distributed or unrestricted ("I'm going fishing in Japan").

• Body Parts: Prepare index cards with drawings of body parts; have the students label them on the backs (vary the level of difficulty depending on your group). CHECK them. Then do Brownian motion and other games (see "Cocktail Party": "I'm touching my nose". "I'm touching my hip". (switch cards)

• Clothes: Teacher brings in his/her wardrobe; students "dress the teacher" by giving instructions in full sentences.

• Cocktail Party: a very versatile structure, based on the principle of Brownian Motion, where the students mingle and interact in brief random pairs. Whenever you are doing a lesson that involves cards, you can have at least two different kinds of cocktail parties: the first is where each student has a card on his/her forehead or back (i.e. where everyone else can see it), and through interaction with others must discover what is on the card. The second (simpler) is where the students have their cards in their hands, and after each paired interaction (which may be as formulaic as "I like to eat apples. What do you like to eat?" "I like to eat kiwi") the students switch cards. Cocktail parties are good for large and/or restless groups, because they are physically active and everyone can play at once.

• Counting with Props: if you have a tennis ball, you can do it simple counting exercises in a circle, where the ball is tossed around and each person who catches it must count the next number. Simply counting from 1 to 20 may be enough for some groups; with more advanced students you may try counting by (say) multiples of 3, or by complicating the count with rule that every number with a 3 in it must be called by a different name, by whatever the word of the day happens to be.

• Game shows: TV game shows like Family Feud, Wheel of Fortune, Jeopardy, the 20,000 Pyramid, and so on make some of the best and most entertaining language games. They're a great way to teach culture, too, since many of these games will be new to your students. Ham it up as much as you can: bring props like makeshift buzzers, designate students to play the role of Vanna White, and so on.

• Sentence Building: Write two each of a number of sentences on long strips of paper. Cut each sentence into words. Divide the class into two teams and give each team a pile of words. In a given amount of time, the team who comes up with more grammatically correct sentences is the winner. This is a great way to target pervasive grammar errors, since they make they will think are correct.

www.bizdin.kg

Categories

Listening comprehension of isolated words.

Procedure: Ask the students to draw two or three columns on paper, and give them category headings for each. For example, food and drink, or animal, vegetable or mineral. Then dictate a series of words, which can fit into one of the categories. They have to write a cross or tick in the appropriate column for each word you dictate. For example, the headings "Food" and "Drink", and the items "tea, apple, bread, coffee, cake, water, egg, meat" might result in:

FOOD	DRINK
X	X
X	X
X	X
X	X
X	

For ready-to-use examples, see the BOX.

Note that you will need to note down the crosses yourself as you dictate the words in order to check the results.

Variation: For a more difficult and time-consuming exercise, students actually write out each word in its appropriate column. This will result in something like.

FOOD	DRINK
apple	tea
bread	coffee
cake	water
egg	
meat	

www.bizdin.kg

BOX: CATEGORIES

Elementary

Food, drink: tea, apple, bread, coffee, cake, water, egg, meat, beer, milk, chocolate, potato, rice, pasta, orange, juice.

Animals, objects: dog, pencil, chair, elephant, door, man, lion, book, table, cat, horse, donkey, television.

Big, small: elephant, mouse, matchbox, house, flower, mountain, pencil, cigarette, egg, sea.

Round, square: sun, book, blackboard, ball, window, door, moon, television, flower, house, ring, wheel, desk.

Land, sea, air: cloud, earth, rain, fish, tree, wave, fog, sky, field, ship, road, mountain, wind, swimmer.

More advanced

Sad, happy: smile, tears, laugh, miserable, tragedy, cheerful, pleasure, depressing, fortunate, celebration, weep, amusing, mourn, joke, delight.

Loud, soft: shout, scream, whisper, crash, murmur, rustle, roar, hum, bang, sigh, squeak, cheer, thunder, tick.

Superior, inferior: servant, queen, master, chief, subordinate, commander, assistant, slave, captain, prince, follower, head.

Sick, healthy: well, fever, fit, energetic, disease, pain, flourishing, sickness, invalid, blooming, collapse, coma, fine.

www.bizdin.kg

Chain story

Narration: use of the past tense.

Procedure: Begin telling a story. This can be the first few lines of a story from your course book, or improvised, or you can invite a student to start. Then, going round the class, each student has to add another brief "instalment" to the story.

Variation: Before you start, ask each student to choose a word. It can be an item of vocabulary recently learnt, a verb in the past tense, or freely chosen. Then each "instalment" has to include the word the student has chosen.

Changing sentences

Practice of sentence patterns.

Procedure: Choose a simple sentence pattern, which can be based on a grammatical structure you have recently learnt. For example, if you have been studying indirect objects, take a sentence like:

She wrote a letter to her sister.

Then students invent variations, either by changing one element at a time:

She wrote a letter to her husband.

Or by changing as much as they like, provided they maintain the original pattern:

The pilot sent a signal to the airport.

See how many variations they can make in two or three minutes.

Variations: Some course books have pattern tables to guide students in the composition of correct sentences. These look something like this:

We People Children Dogs	often never sometimes always	eat sit on play with	the floor meat chairs dolls chocolate balloons

www.bizdin.kg

Controversial statements

Discussion of controversial topics

Procedure: Write up two or three controversial statements, or proverbs on the board (there are some examples in the BOX). Each student writes down "agree" or "disagree" or "don't know" for each item. Invite them to compare their answers in pairs or threes.

Then find out what the majority opinion on each is, by vote. If you have time, discuss them.

BOX: Controversial statements

1. Beauty is only a matter of taste.
2. Riches are for spending.
3. Punishment never does any good.
4. A foreign language can only be learned, not taught.
5. A woman's place is in the home.
6. Boys and girls should have the same education.
7. A country gets the government it deserves.
8. Teaching is basically a matter of explaining things properly.
9. Married people are happier than unmarried people.
10. Love means never saying you're sorry.
11. People work better if they are paid more.
12. Everyone is basically selfish

Correcting mistakes

Identifying and correcting mistakes in English.
Encouragement of monitoring by students of their own mistakes.

Procedure: Write up a few sentences on the board that have deliberate mistakes in them. If you wish, tell the students in advance how many mistakes there are in each sentence. With their help, correct them. There are some examples of possible sentences in the BOX, in order of difficulty, together with the corrected versions. Or, better, use (anonymous!) examples taken from their own written work.

***Note*:** It is important to stress the fact that the sentences initially presented are unacceptable, and to make corrections on the board so that students are left with the image of the correct sentences at the end of the activity.

www.bizdin.kg

BOX: CBOX: Correcting mistakes

Elementary

1. He love her very much.
2. They maked a cake for their mother.
3. Wich one you prefer?
4. I not know were to go.
5. This one is gooder then that one.
6. Were is the girl go?
7. Why you look at me like that?
8. You must to tell my!
9. The flowers was in the garden.
10. Yesterday I am very ill.

More advanced

1. She asked me where am I going.
2. I am living here since six years.
3. I would have came if you asked me.
4. The money was stole by the thief.
5. Where is the boy which you were looking at him?
6. He looked me after for much time.
7. She raised slowly the hand.
8. They will come, isn't it?
9. When I am younger, I was used to go to school.
10. You need the courage to do such thing.

Corrected versions (elementary)

1. He loves her very much.
2. They made a cake for their mother.
3. Which one do you prefer?
4. I don't/do not know where to go.
5. This one is better than that one.
6. Where is the girl going?
7. Why do you look /are you looking/ at me like that?
8. You must tell me!
9. The flowers were in the garden.

www.bizdin.kg

The Dream Game

Introduction

Some people say that they never dream, But that is not possible. Everybody has dreams, but some just have a better memory for them than others. Every one and a half hours throughout the night we live our private fantasies in our dreams we can forget the good behaviour of the day and are free to behave in any way we want. Images from our past and present come together. But as soon as we walk, the dream starts to melt, and the more we try to remember the details, the more we forget.

"I had this amazing dream last night. I must tell you about it now, I was in my old school ...er but it wasn't a school, it was ...er...I don't really know what it was".

So, why do we dream? Are dreams important? The experts tell us that they are, because they can help us prepare for the problems of everyday life. The images in our dreams have special meaning, and they can help us to understand our inner personality.

Play the dream game

1. You are asleep and you are dreaming. In your dream you find yourself in your perfect house. What is it like? Describe it in detail.

Interpretation

Now read about what the images represent and try to analyse your answer.

The house

The house is your idea of yourself. If your house is old, you probably do not like change, you like traditional things. If your house is large, it means you are quite confident, with a high opinion of yourself. If it is filled with light, you are optimistic. If it is dark, you are pessimistic. The number of rooms is the number of people you want in your life.

The cup

The cup is your idea if love. The more beautiful and valuable the cup, the more important love is in your life. You are a romantic person. The contents of the cup show what your experience of love has been so far.

The building

The building is your idea of religion and God. A strong building is a strong belief. A ruin would mean a lack of belief.

The garden

This is your idea of the world around you, your country, or the whole world. If the plants and flowers in your garden are dying, this might mean that you are worried about the environment and pollution in the world.

www.bizdin.kg

2. Now you are walking along a narrow path. Suddenly you find a cup/glass/ drinking vessel on the ground in front of you. What is it like/ What is in it?

3. Now the path ends and you are walking in a wood. You walk quite a long way until you find a clearing. In the middle of the clearing a building. What sort of building is it?

4. Around the building is a garden. Describe the garden.

5. You walk out of the garden and through the wood. At the edge of the wood there is a wall. The wall is too high to climb over and it is too long to walk round. Suddenly you notice a small door in the wall. It slowly opens as you watch. What do you do? Do you go through the door?

6. On the other side of the wall is water. What does it look like?

The wall

This is your idea of death. Is it the end or is there something after it? Do you go straight through the little door? Do you look and check before you go? Or don't you want to go through at all?

The water

The water is your idea of your future. If there is a sea with big waves, you feel positive and excited about your future. If you want to swim, you feel confident and want to take risks. If the water is a stagnant pool, you might fear you future and the future of the world.

JIGSAW

Group 1

Find these words:

1. You do it when you're tired.
2. You cannot … milk or tea but you can … apples, bread, cake and chocolate.
3. You do it on horses and bicycles.
4. When two cars crash into each other, they have an … .

Make a word from the first letters of these words.

The group word: A period of time.

GUESSING

Group 2

Find these words:

1. A big animal with gray skin and a trunk.
2. He delivers letters.
3. A kind of fruit, not an apple.
4. If you do not dislike something you … it.
5. The time from noon till evening.

Make a word from the first letters of these.

The group word: A kind of fruit.

www.bizdin.kg

Group 3

Find these words:

1. Jingle Bells. Clementine and Old MacDonald are … .
2. You need a fork, a … and a spoon for eating.
3. The first word in a letter.
4. Number between ten and twelve.

Make a word from the first letters of these words.

The group word: A piece of furniture.

Group 4

Find these words:

1. Not young but … .
2. A hot drink, sometimes made from bags.
3. They were in North America before the Europeans came.
4. You are called by it.

Make a word from the first letters of these words.

The group word: A preposition.

Group 5

Find these words:

1. When you ask a question you usually get an … .
2. In the sky at night, big and bright.
3. You write with it.
4. Last word in a letter to a good friend.

Make a word from the first letters of these words.

The group word: It gives you light.

Group 6

Find these words:

1. A fruit and a colour.
2. Between two mountains.
3. If you have lots of money you are …
4. Everything has a beginning and an …

Make a word from the first letters of these words.

The group word: A preposition.

Group 7

Find these words:

1. Something that is not easy is …
2. Something that is not old is …
3. Kangaroos and koalas live there.
4. If it was your birthday today people would say: "… Birthday to you!"

Make a word from the first letters of these words.

The group word: A part of the body.

www.bizdin.kg

Grammar:	**Collocations with wide, narrow, and broad.**
Level:	**Intermediate to advanced**
Time:	**15–20 minutes**
Materials:	**Three cards, with wide on one, narrow on the second and broad on the third**

A word missing

Preparation

Prepare three large cards with wide on one, narrow on the second and broad on the third.

In class

1. Clear as much space as you can in your classroom so that students have access to all the walls and ask two students to act as secretaries at the board. Steak each of your card on one of the other three walls of the room. Ask the rest of the students to gather in the middle of the space.

2. Tell the students that you're going to read out sentences with a word missing. If they think that the right word for that sentence is wide they should rush over and touch the wide card. If they think the word should be narrow or broad they touch the respective card instead. Tell them that in some cases there are two right answers (they choose either).

3. Tell the secretaries at the board to write down the correct versions of the sentences in full as the game progresses.

4. Read out the first gapped sentence and have the student's rush to what they think is the appropriate wall. Give the correct versions and make sure it goes up in the board. Continue with the second sentence etc.

5. At the end of the strenuous part ask the students to tale down the sentences in their books. A relief from running! (If the students want a challenge they should get a partner and together write down as many sentences as they remember with their backs to the board before turning round to complete their notes. Or else have their partner to dictate the sentences with a gap for them to try to complete.)

www.bizdin.kg

Sentences to read out

They used a … angled lens	Wide
He looked at her with a … smile	Broad
The socialists won by a …. Margin	Narrow/broad
She is very … minded	Broad/narrow
He speaks the language with a … London accent	Broad
You were wrong what you said was … of the mark	Wide
You had a … escape	Narrow
Of course they're … open to criticism	Wide
They went down the canal in a … boat	Narrow
She opened her eyes …	Wide
The news was broadcast nation …	Wide
The path was three meters …	Wide
The light was so bright that she … her eyes	Narrowed

Variation

You can play this game with many sets of grammar exponents:
Forms of the article; a, the and zero article
Prepositions, etc.

Cognitive games

Spot the differences

Grammar	Common mistakes
Level:	**Elementary**
Time:	**20–30 minutes**
Materials	**One copy of Late-comer A and Late-comer B for each student**

This activity can be adapted for use with all levels

www.bizdin.kg

In class

1. Pair the students and give them the two texts. Ask them to spot all the differences they can between them. Tell them that there may be more than one pair of differences per pair of parallel sentences. Tell them one item in each pair of alternatives is correct.

2. They are to choose the correct form from each pair.

Late-comer A	Late-comer B
This women was often very late	This woman was often very late
She was late for meetings	She was late for meeting
She were late for dinner	She was late for dinner
She was late when she went to the cinema	She was late as she went to the cinema
One day she arrive for a meeting half an hour early	One day she arrived for meeting half an hour early
Nobody could understand because she was early	Nobody couldn't understand why she was early
"Of course," someone said, "clocks put back last night."	"Of course," someone say, "the clocks were put back last night."

3. Ask them to dictate the correct text to you at the board. Write down exactly what they say so students have a chance to correct each other both in terms of grammar and in terms of their pronunciation. If a student pronounces "dis voman" for "this woman" then write up the wrong version. Only write it correctly when the student pronounces it right. Your task in this exercise is to allow the students to try out their hypotheses about sound and grammar without putting them right too soon and so reducing their energy and blocking their learning. Being too kind can be cognitively unkind.

Variation

To make this exercise more oral, pair the students and ask them to sit facing each other. Give Later-comer A to one student and Late-comer B to the other in each pair. They then have to do very detailed listening to each other's texts.

Feeling and grammar

www.bizdin.kg

Typical questions

Grammar	**Question formation-varied interrogatives**
Level:	**Beginner to elementary**
Time:	**20–30 minutes**
Materials	**None**

In class

1. Ask the students to draw a quick sketch of a four-year-old they know well. Give them these typical questions such a person may ask, e.g. "Mummy, does the moon go for a wee-wee?" "Where did I come from?" Ask each student to write half a dozen questions such a person might ask, writing them in speech bubbles on the drawing. Go round and help with the grammar.

2. Get the students to fill the board with their most interesting four-year-old questions.

Variations

This can be used with various question situations. The following examples work well:

Ask the students to imagine a court room-the prosecution barrister is questioning a defence witness. Tell the students to write a dozen questions the prosecution might ask.

What kind of questions might a woman going to a foreign country want to ask a woman friend living in this country about the man or the woman in the country? And what might a man want to ask a man?

What kinds of questions are you shocked to be asked in an English-speaking country and what questions are you surprised not to be asked?

Achievements

Grammar	**By+time-phrases Past perfect**
Level:	**Lower intermediate**
Time:	**20–30 minutes**
Materials	**Set of prepared sentences**

www.bizdin.kg

This activity also works well with: present perfect + yet, like doing, like having done, and modals

Preparation

1. Think of your achievements in the period of your life that corresponds to the average age of your class. If you're teaching seventeen-year-olds, pick your first seventeen years. Also think of a few of the times when you were slow to achieve. Write the sentences about yourself like these:

By the age of six I had learnt to read.
I still hadn't learnt to ride a bike by then.
I had got over my fear of water by the time I was eight.
By the time I was nine I had got the hang of riding a bike.
By thirteen I had read a mass of books.
I'd got over my fear of the dark by around ten.

2. Write ten to twelve sentences using the patterns above. If you're working in a culture that is anti-boasting then pick achievements that do not make you stand out.

3. Your class will relate well to sentences that tell them something new about you, as much as you feel comfortable telling them. Communication works best when it's for real.

In class

4. Ask the students to have two different coloured pens ready. Tell them you're going to dictate sentences about yourself. They're to take down the sentences that are also true for them in one colour and the sentences that are not true about them in another colour.

5. Put the students in fours to explain to each other which of your sentences were also true of their lives.

6. Run a quick question and answer session round the groups e.g. "At what age had you learnt to ski/dance/sing/ play table tennis etc by?" "I'd learnt to ski by seven."

7. Ask each student to write a couple of fresh sentences about things achieved by a certain date/time and come up and write them on a board. Wait till the board is full, without correcting what they're putting up. Now point silently at problem sentences and get the students to correct them.

www.bizdin.kg

Variation

You can use the above activity for any area of grammar you want to personalize. You might write sentences about:

- Things you haven't got round to doing (present perfect + yet)
- Things you like having done for you versus things you like doing for yourself
- Things you ought to do and feel you can't do (the whole modal area is easily treated within this frame)

Reported advice

Grammar	Modals and modals reported
Level:	Elementary to intermediate
Time:	15–20 minutes
MaterialNone	

In class

1. Divide your class into two groups: "problem people" and "advice-givers".
2. Ask the "problem people" to each think up a minor problem they have and are willing to talk about.
3. Pair the "advice-givers" with these suggestion forms:

You could...	You should...	You might as well...
You might...	You ought to...	You might try...ing...

4. Get the class moving round the room. Tell each "problem person" to pair off with an "advice-giver". The "problem person" explains her problem and the other person gives two bits of advice using the grammar suggested. Each "problem person" now moves to another "advice-giver". The "problem people" get advice from five or six "advice-givers".
5. Call class back into the plenary. Ask some of the "problem people" to state their problem and report to the whole group the best and the worst piece of advice they were offered, naming the advice-giver e.g. "Juan was telling me I should give her up." "Jane suggested I ought to get a girlfriend of hers to talk to her for me."

www.bizdin.kg

Variation

If you have a classroom with space that allows it, form the students into two concentric circles, the outer one facing in and the inner one facing out. All the inner circle students are "advice-givers" and all the outer circle students are "problem people". After each round, the outer circle people move round three places. This is much more cohesive than the above.

Picture the past

Grammar	Past simple, past perfect, future in the past
Level:	Lower intermediate
Time:	20–40 minutes
Materials	None

In class

1. Ask three students to come out and help you demonstrate the exercise. Draw a picture on the board of something interesting you have done. Do not speak about it. Student A then writes a past simple sentence about it. Student B writes about what had already happened before the picture action and student C about something that was going to happen, using the appropriate grammar.

2. Put the students in fours. Each draws a picture of a real past action of theirs. They pass their picture silently to a neighbour in the fours one who adds a past tense sentence. Pass the picture again and each adds a past perfect sentence. They pass again and each adds was going to a sentence. All this is done in silence with you going round helping and correcting.

Impersonating members of a set

Grammar:	Present and past simple-active and passive
Level:	Elementary to intermediate
Time:	20–30 minutes
Materials:	None

www.bizdin.kg

In class

1. Ask people to brainstorm all the things they can think of that give off light.

2. Choose one of this yourself and become the thing chosen. Describe yourself in around five to six sentences, e.g.:

I am a candle
I start very big and end up as nothing
My head is lit and I produce a flame
I burn down slowly
In some countries I am put on Christmas tree
I am old-fashioned and very fashionable

3. Ask a couple of other students to choose other light sources and do the same as you have just done. Help them with language. It could be "I am a light bulb I was invented by Edison."

4. Group the students in sixes. Give them a new category. Ask them to work silently, writing four or six first person sentences in role. Go round and help especially with the formation of the present simple passive (when this help is needed).

5. In their groups the students read out their sentences.

6. Ask each group to choose their six interesting sentences and then read out to the whole group.

Variation

The exercise is sometimes more exciting if done with fairly abstract sets, e.g. numbers between 50 and 149, musical notes, distances, weights. The abstract nature of the set makes people concretise interestingly, e.g.:

I am a kilometre.
My son is a meter and my baby is centimetre.
On the motorway I am driven in 30 seconds. (120 kms. per hour)

We have also used these sets: types of stone/countries/items of clothing (e.g. socks, skirts, jackets/times of day/smells/family roles (e.g. son, mother etc.) / types of weather.

Rationale

The sentences students produce in this exercise are not repeated runs of things, they have already thought and said in mother tongue. New stand points, new thoughts, and new language. The English is fresh because the thought is. Listening to people

www.bizdin.kg

No back shift

Grammar:	Reported speech after past reporting verb
Level:	Elementary to lower intermediate
Time:	15–20 minutes
Material:	None

In class

1. Pair the students. Ask one person in each pair to prepare to speak for two minutes about a pleasurable future event. Give them a minute to prepare.

2. Ask the listener in each pair to prepare to give their whole attention to the speaker. They are not to take notes. Ask the speaker in each pair to get going. You time two minutes.

3. Pair the students. The two listeners now report on what they heard using this kind of form:

She was telling me she's going to Thailand for her holiday and she added that she'll be going by plane.

The speakers have the right to fill in things the listeners have left out but only after the listeners have finished speaking.

4. The students go back into their original pairs and repeat the above, but this time with the other one as speaker, so everybody has been able to share their future event thoughts.

Incomparable

Grammar:	Comparative structures
Level:	Elementary
Time:	15–20 minutes
Materials:	None

www.bizdin.kg

In class

1. Tell the students a bit about yourself by comparing yourself to some people you know:

I'm more ... than my husband.
I'm not as...as my eldest boy.
I reckon my uncle is ... *than* me
Write six or seven of these sentences up on the board as a grammar pattern input.

2. Tell the students to work in threes. Two of the three listen very closely while the third compares herself to people she knows. The speakers speak without interruption for 90 seconds and you time them.

3. The two listeners in each group feedback to the speaker exactly what they had heard. If they miss things the speaker will want to prompt them.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 so that everybody in the group has had a go at producing a comparative self-portrait.

One question behind

Grammar	Assorted interrogative forms
Level:	Beginner to intermediate
Time:	5–10 minutes
Materials	One question set for each pair of students

You can adapt this by preparing your own question sets for different interrogative structures

In class

1. Demonstrate the exercise to your students. Get one of them to ask you the question of a set. You answer "Mmmm", with closed lips. The student asks you the second question – you give the answer that would have been right for the first question. The student asks the third question and you reply with the answer to the second question, and so on. The wrong combination of question and answer can be quite funny.

2. Pair the students and give each pair a question set. One student fires the questions and the other gives delayed-by-one replies. The activity is competitive. The first pair to finish a question set is the winner.

www.bizdin.kg

QUESTION SET "A"

Where do you sleep? (the other says nothing)
Where do you eat? (the other answers the first question)
Where do you go swimming?
Where do you wash your clothes?
Where do you read?
Where do you cook?
Where do you listen to music?
Where do you get angry?
Where do you do your shopping?
Where do you sometimes drive to?

QUESTION SET "B"

What do you eat your soup with?
What do you cut your meat with?
What do you write on?
What do you wipe your mouth with?
What do you blow your nose with?
What do you brush your hair with?
What do you sleep on?
What do you write with?
What do you wear in bed?
What do you wear in restaurant?

QUESTION SET "C"

Can you tell me something you ate last week?
Tell me something you saw last week?
Is there something you have come to appreciate recently?
What about something you really want to do next week?
Where have you spent most of this last week?
Where would you have you liked to spend this last week?
Where are you thinking of going on holiday?
Which is the best holiday place you have ever been to?

www.bizdin.kg

Variation 1

Have students devise their own sets of questions to then be used as above.

Variation 2

Group the students in fours: one acts as a "time-keeper", one as a "question master" and person 3 and 4 are the "players".

The "question master" fires five rapid questions at player A, which she has to answer falsely. The "time-keeper" notes the time questioning takes. The "question master" fires five similar questions at B, who answers truthfully. The quickest answerer wins. (The problem lies in choosing the right wrong answer fast enough.)

Possible questions:

How old are you?
Where do you live?
Which colour do you like best?
What time is it?
How did you get here?
What time did you get up today?
What did you have for breakfast?
Where does your best friend live?
What sort of music do you dislike?
How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Movement and grammar

Sit down then

Grammar:	Who + simple past interrogative/Telling the time
Level:	Beginner to elementary
Time:	10–20 minutes
Materials:	None

www.bizdin.kg

In class

1. Ask everybody to stand up. Tell them you're going to shout out bedtimes. When they hear the time they went to bed yesterday, they shout "I did" and sit down. You start like this:

Who went to bed at two a.m.?
Who went to bed at ten to two?
Who went to bed at quarter to two?
Who went to bed at half past one?

2. Continue until all the students have sat down.

3. Get people back on their feet. Ask one of the better students to come out and run the same exercise, but this time about when people got up, e.g.

Who woke up at four thirty this morning?
Who woke up at twenty to five?

4. Repeat with a new question master, but asking about shopping, e.g.:

Who went shopping yesterday?
Who went shopping on...(day of the week)?

1. Ask them to take a clean sheet of paper and a pen or pencil suitable for drawing. Tell them you're going to give them a few phrases to illustrate. They're to draw a situation that brings out the meaning of the phrases. Here are the phrases – do not give them more than 30 seconds per drawing (they will groan):

To toilet-train a child
To soft-soap a superior
To force-feed an anorexic
To court-martial a soldier
To back-comb a person's hair
To cross-examine a witness
To spin-dry your clothes
To cold-shoulder a friend

2. Give them time to compare their drawings. The drawings often make misunderstanding manifest.

3. Split the class into teams of four. Tell them you're going to show them **Jumbled sentences** (see below) and their task will be to shout out the unjumbled sentence. The first team to shout out a correct sentence gets a point.

www.bizdin.kg

JUMBLED SENTENCES

Will still can you and it dry retain its spin shape
You can spin-dry it and it will still retain its shape

Cold him we shouldered first at
At first we cold-shouldered him

Our ill ancestors treated they
They ill-treated our ancestors

Clean it don't dry
Don't dry-clean it

Black frog they Maria to the marched him
They frog-marched him to the Black Maria

Double your windows glaze to like we'd
We'd like to double-glaze your windows

Pooh just his poohed offer they
They just pooh-poohed his offer

Don't soap me you soft dare
Don't you dare soft-soap me!

The word of take

Grammar:	Some basic meanings of the verb take
Level:	Intermediate to advanced
Time:	40–50 minutes
Materials:	Set of sentences below (for dictation)

www.bizdin.kg

In class

1. Put the students in small groups to brainstorm all the uses of the verb take they can think of.

2. Ask each group to send a messenger to the next group to pass on their ideas.

3. Dictate the sentences below which they are to write down in their mother tongue. Tell them only to write in mother tongue, not English. Be ready to help explain any sentences that students do not understand.

The new president took over in January.
The man took the woman's anger seriously.
"You haven't done the washing up, I take it," his wife said to him.
The little boy took the old watch apart to see how it worked.
"I think we ought to take the car," he said to her.
This bloke always takes his problems to his mother.
"We took the village without a shot being fired," she told him.
"Take care" the woman said, as she left home that morning.
He took charge of the planning team.
The woman asked what size shoes he took.
"Yes I really take your point" he told her.
"If we go to a movie," she told her boyfriend, "it'll really take you out of yourself."
The news the boy brought really took the woman aback.
The chair asked him to take the minutes of the meeting.
"You can take it from me, it's worse than you think".

4. Ask the students to work in threes and compare their translations. Go round helping and checking.

5. Check that they're clear about the usual direct translation of take into their language. Now ask them to mark all the translations where take is not rendered by its direct equivalent.

Problem Solving

A dictionary game

Grammar:	Comparatives, it (referring back)
Level:	Elementary (or as a review at higher levels)
Time:	45 minutes
Materials:	One dictionary per two students

www.bizdin.kg

This activity provides good skills practice in scan reading a dictionary

Preparation

On the board write the following:

ABCDIFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

It's got more letters than...
It's got fewer letters than...
It's the same length as....
It's earlier in the dictionary than...
It's later in the dictionary than...
It's further on...
Back a bit.
The first letter's right
The first two/three/four letters are right
(or you could dictate this to the students if you want a quiet settling in period at the start of the class)

In class

1. Explain to the students that you're going out of the room for a short time and they're to select one word for you to guess when you come back. They find the word in their dictionaries.

2. Go back in and have a first wild guess at the class's word. The students should tell you whether their word is longer, shorter or the same length as your guess and whether it's earlier or later in the dictionary. Here is an example (teachers can correct pronunciation as they go along):

Teacher:	Middle
Students:	It's shorter. And it's later in the dictionary.
Teacher:	Train.
Students:	It's Earlier. It's got the same number of letters.
Teacher:	Plane.
Students:	It's later.
Teacher:	Rain.

www.bizdin.kg

Students: It's later. It's got the same number of letters.
Teacher: Seat.
Students: It's longer. The first letter is right. It's later in the dictionary.
Teacher: Stop.
Students: It's earlier.
Teacher: Skirt.
Students: It's later
Teacher: Spend.
Students: The first two letters are right. It's later.
Teacher: Spine.
Students: It's later.
Teacher: Spore.
Students: The first four letters are right. You're really warm now. It's a bit further on.
Teacher: Sport.
Students: Yes.

3. You can write the words you guess and notes of the student's answers on the board as you go along, to help you to remember where you are. At the beginning, you can prompt the students by asking questions such as *"Is it shorter, longer or the same length as my word? Is it earlier or later in the dictionary?"* etc.

4. When the students have got the idea of the game, reverse the process; you think of a word (one from a recent lesson works well) and students guess. You give them information as to length, place in dictionary and any letters they've guessed right.

5. Now hand over the exercise to the students. They should scan their notes, textbooks and/or minds (but not dictionaries) and create a short wordlist. Then in pairs or small groups they can repeat the activity.

Rationale

This is a good game for teaching scan reading and alphabetical order when using dictionaries. The revision or introduction of the grammatical structures in a meaningful context is disguised since the students usually see this is vocabulary game. Because it has a pretty tight structure and build-up, it's a good exercise for establishing the principle of group/pair work with a class that does not take readily to working in different formats.

Note

With some classes we have asked the students to analyse their own guessing processes. Some students have written interesting short compositions on the best guessing strategies.

www.bizdin.kg

Eyes

Grammar:	"Second" conditional
Level:	Lower to upper intermediate
Time:	30–45 minutes
Materials	None

In class

1. Ask a student to draw a head in profile on the board. Ask the student to add eyes in the back of his head.

2. Give the students this sentence beginning on the board and ask them to complete it using a grammar suggested:

If people had eyes in the back of their heads, then they … *would/might/could/would* have to … (+ infinitive)

For example:

"If people had eyes on the back of their heads they could read two books at once" (so two pairs of eyes).

3. Tell the students to write the above sentence stem at the top of their paper and then complete it with fifteen separate ideas. Encourage the use of dictionaries. Help students all you can with vocabulary and go round checking and correcting.

4. Once students have all written a good number of sentences (at least ten) ask them to form teams of four. In the fours they read each other's sentences and pick the four most interesting ones.

5. Each team puts their four best sentences on the board.

6. The students come up to the board and tick the two sentences they find the most interesting. The team that gets the most ticks wins.

Note

Students come up with a good range of social, medical and other hypotheses. Here are some examples:

… then they would not need driving mirrors.
… they would make really good traffic wardens.
… then you could kiss someone while looking away!

www.bizdin.kg

Umbrella

Grammar:	Modals and present simple
Level:	Elementary to intermediate
Time:	30–40 minutes
Materials:	One large sheet of paper per student

In class

1. Ask a student to draw a picture on the board of a person holding an umbrella. The umbrella looks like this.

2. Explain to the class that this 'tulip-like' umbrella design is a new, experimental one.

3. Ask the students to work in small groups and brainstorm all the advantages and disadvantages of a new design. Ask them to use these sentence stems:

It/you can/can't...
It/you + present simple...
It/you will/won't...
It/you may/may not...

4. For example: "It is easy to control in a high wind", "You can see where you're going with this umbrella".

5. Give the students large sheets of paper and ask them to list the advantages and disadvantages in two columns.

6. Ask the students to move around the room and read each other's papers. Individually they mark each idea as "good", "bad" or "intriguing".

7. Ask the student how many advantages they came up with and how many disadvantages. Ask the students to divide up into three groups according to which statement applies to them:

I thought mainly of advantages.
I thought of some of both.
I thought mainly of disadvantages.

8. Ask the three groups to come up with five to ten adjectives to describe their group state of mind and put these up on the board.

9. Round off the exercise by telling the class that when Bono asked different groups of people to do this kind of exercise, it turned out that primary school children mostly saw advantages, business people had plenty of both while groups of teachers were the most negative.

www.bizdin.kg

Note

Advantages the students offered:
In a hot country you can collect rainwater.
It won't drip round the edges.
You can use it for carrying shopping.
It's not dangerous in a crowd.
It's an optimistic umbrella.
It's easy to hold if two people are walking together.
With this umbrella you'll look special.
It'll take less floor space to dry.
This umbrella makes people communicate. They can see each other.
You can paint this umbrella to look like a flower.
You'll get a free supply of ice if it hails.

Presentation

Listening to time

Grammar:	Time phrases
Level:	Upper intermediate to very advanced
Time:	40–50 minutes
Materials	None

You can use this idea to practice a variety of different structures-see variations bellow for some examples

Preparation

Invite a native speaker to your class, preferably not a language teacher as they sometimes distort their speech. Ask the person to speak about a topic that has them move through time. This could be his country history. The talk should last around twenty minutes. Explain to the speaker that the students will be paying close attention not only to the content but to the language form, too.

www.bizdin.kg

In class

1. Before the speaker arrives, explain to the students that they are to jot down all the words and phrases they hear that express time. They don't need to note all the words!

2. Welcome the speaker and introduce the topic.

3. The speaker takes the floor for fifteen to twenty minutes and you join the students in taking language notes. If there are questions from the students, make sure people continue to take notes during the questioning.

4. Put the students in threes to compare their time-phrase notes. Suggest the speaker joins one of the groups. Some natives are delighted to look in a "speech mirror".

5. Share your own notes with the class. Round off the lesson by picking out other useful and normal bits of language the speaker used that are not yet part of your student's idiolects.

Example

One speaker mentioned above produced these time words: *only about ten years/there was a gap of nine years/ at roughly the same time/over the next few hundred years/ from 1910 until the present day/it's been way back/ within eighteen month there will be/ until three years ago/when I was back in September*

Variations

Choose the speaker who is about to go off on an important trip. In speaking about this, some of the verbs used will be in a variety of forms used to talk about the future.

Invite someone to speak about the life and habits of someone significant to them, but two lives separately from them, says a grandparent. This topic is likely to evoke a rich mixture of present simple, present continuous, will used to describe habitual events, 'll be – ing, etc.

Note

To invite the learners to pick specific grammar features out of a stream of live speech is a powerful form of grammar presentation. In this technique the students "present" the grammar to themselves. They go through a process of realization, which is lot stronger than what often happens in their minds during the type of "grammar presentation" required of trainees on many teacher-training courses. During the realization process, they are usually not asleep.

www.bizdin.kg

Guess my grammar

Grammar:	Varied+question form
Level:	Elementary to intermediate
Time:	55 minutes
Materials	None

In class

1. Choose a grammar area the students need to review. In the example below there are adjectives, adverbs and relative pronouns.

2. Ask each student to work alone and write a sentence of 12–16 words (the exact length is not too important). Each sentence should contain an adjective, and adverb and a relative pronoun, or whatever grammar you've chosen to practice. For example: "She sat quietly by the golden river that stretched to the sea".

3. Now ask the students to rewrite their sentences on a separate piece of paper, leaving in the target grammar and any punctuation, but leaving the rest as blanks, one dash for each letter. The sentence above would look like this:

--- --- quietly -- --- golden ----- that --------- -- --- ---.

While they are doing this ask any students who are not sure of the correctness of their sentence to check with you.

4. Now ask the students to draw a picture or pictures, which illustrate as much of the meaning of the sentence as possible.

5. As students finish drawing, put them into groups of three. One person shows the blanked sentence and the drawing, reserving their original sentence for their own reference. The other should guess: "Is the first word the?" or ask questions "Is the second word a verb?" etc. The student should only answer "yes" or "no". As they guess the words, they fill in the blanks.

6. They continue until all the blanks are filled and then they do the other two person's sentences.

Note

Groups tend to finish this activity at widely different speeds. If a couple of groups finish early, pair them across the groups, ask them to rub out the completed blanked out sentences and try them on a new partner.

www.bizdin.kg

Puzzle stories

Grammar:	Simple present and simple past interrogative forms
Level:	Beginners
Time:	30 minutes
Materials:	Puzzle story (to be written on the board)

Preparation

Ask a couple of students from an advanced class to come to your beginners group. Explain that they will have some interesting interpreting to do.

In class

1. Introduce the interpreters to your class and welcome them.
2. Write this puzzle story on the board in English. Leave good spaces between the lines:

There were three people in the room.
A man spoke.
There was a short pause.
The second man spoke.
The woman jumped up and slapped the first man in the face.

3. Ask one of the beginners to come to the board and underline the words they know. Ask others to come and underline the ones they know. Tell the group the words none of them know. Ask one of the interpreters to write a translation into mother tongue. The translation should come under the respective line of English.

4. Tell the students their task is to find out why the woman slapped the first man. They are to ask questions that you can answer "yes" or "no". Tell them they can try and make questions directly in English, or they can call the interpreter and ask the questions in their mother tongue. The interpreter will whisper the English in their ear and they then ask you in English.

5. Erase the mother tongue translation of the story from the board.

6. One of the interpreters moves round the room interpreting questions while the other stays at the board and writes up the questions in both English and mother tongue.

7. You should aim to let the class ask about 15–25 questions, more will overload them linguistically. To speed the process up you should give them clues.

www.bizdin.kg

8. Finally, have the students copy all the questions written on the board into their books. You now have a presentation of the main interrogative forms of the simple present and past.

9. After the lesson go through any problems the interpreters have to offer them plenty of parallel translation.

The solution

The second man was an interpreter

Word order dictation

Grammar:	Word order at sentence level The grammar you decide to input in this example: reflexive phrases, e.g. to myself/by myself/in myself
Level:	Intermediate
Time:	20–30 minutes
Materials:	Jumbled extracts (for dictation) One copy of Extract from Sarah's letter per pair of students

In class

1. Pair the students and ask one person in each pair to prepare to write on a loose sheet of paper.

2. Dictate the first sentence from the **Jumbled extracts**. One person in each pair takes it down.

3. Ask the pairs to rewrite the jumbled words into a meaningful sentence, using all the words and putting in necessary punctuation.

4. Tell the pairs to pass their papers to the right. The pairs receiving their neighbour's sentences check out grammar and spelling, correcting where necessary.

5. Dictate the second jumbled sentence.

6. Repeat steps 3 and 4.

7. When you've dictated all the sentences this way give out the original, unjumbled Extract from Sarah's letter and ask the students to compare with the sentences they've got in front of them. They may sometimes create excellent, various alternative sentences.

www.bizdin.kg

Jumbled extracts

1. Myself in absorbed more and more becoming am I find I
2. When mix I do other people me inside a confusion have I find
3. David John and Nick as though I am me I do not feel when I walk through the park with
4. Strange seems it and a role acting am I like feel I
5. Walk park myself talk aloud myself to I by the through I when
6. Completely feel content I

Extract from Sarah's letter

I find I am becoming more and more absorbed in myself.
When I do mix with other people I find I have confusion inside me.
When I walk through the park with David, John and Nick, I do not feel as though I am me.
I feel like I am acting a role and it seems strange.
When I walk through the park by myself I talk aloud to myself.
I feel completely content.

What really happened to Marilyn Monroe?

1. Marilyn Monroe, Norma Jean Mortenson was born in Los Angeles on June 1, 1926. Norma Jean never knew her father. Her mother, whose maiden was Monroe, was mentally ill and was often confined to mental institutions. As a result, Norma Jean lived with her mother's friends, in an orphanage, and with various foster, parents, where she was often neglected and abused.

2. At the age of 16, Norma Jean left high school and married Jim Dougherty, who was 21. Their marriage wasn't very happy. Two years later, Dougherty, a merchant marine, went overseas, and Norma Jean began working as a paint sprayer in a defence plant. It was there that she was "discovered" by a U.S. Army photographer, who asked her to pose for some photographs for a magazine article. She was soon noticed by other photographers and encouraged to enter a modelling agency, where her brown hair was bleached and restyled. It was in 1946. That year, she divorced Dougherty, who was still overseas. Later that year, she signed a one-year contract with Twentieth-Century Fox Studios, and her name was changed to Marilyn Monroe.

www.bizdin.kg

3. In the years between 1946 and 1950, Marilyn got only small parts. But by 1953, she had starred in two of her most famous comedies, Gentlemen Prefer Blondes and How to Marry a Millionaire. In January 1954, Marilyn married baseball hero Joe DiMaggio. She was then Twentieth-Century Fox's biggest box-office attraction and an international sex goddess. Only nine months after they got married, while she was working on The Seven Year Itch, Marilyn and DiMaggio got divorced, but they remained friends for the rest of her life.

4. In 1955, Marilyn announced the formation of Marilyn Monroe Productions. She wanted to play serious roles instead of the a "dumb blonde" roles she usually got. She began taking acting classes at the famous Actors Studio, and associating with New York's intellectual crowd. It was then that she met the playwright Arthur Miller. In December 1955, Twentieth-Century Fox got her to sign another contract, promising her more serious roles and approval over her film's directors. Her first film under the new contract was the drama Bus Stop, for which she won critical acclaim.

5. In June 1956, Marilyn and Arthur Miller were married. She then starred in three comedies: The Prince and the Showgirl (1957), the smash hit Some Like Hot (1959), and Let's Make Love (1960). Marilyn then starred in the drama The Misfits, which was written especially for her by her playwright husband. During the filming, Marilyn was frequently ill and depressed, and she became dependent on sleeping pills, tranquillisers, and alcohol. She saw a psychiatrist every day. In January 1961, a week-before the opening of The Misfits, she divorced Miller. About a month later, she was hospitalised. She was seriously ill, both physically and emotionally.

6. In May 1962, Marilyn again became emotionally distressed and physically ill, and the filming of her newest movie, Something's Got to Give, was delayed. In early June, Twentieth-Century Fox fired Marilyn from the movie and began a negative publicity campaign, labelling her mentally ill. Marilyn then entered a Hollywood hospital for three days under an assumed name. There were rumours that she was (or had been) pregnant. When she got out of the hospital, she renegotiated with Twentieth-Century Fox and planned to return to work on Something's Got to Give.

7. In the last week before her death, Marilyn had three business meetings, selected dozens of plants for her garden, appeared on the cover of Life Magazine, ordered a $10 000, evening gown, and spent more than ten hours with her psychiatrist.

8. On August 4, Marilyn called her psychiatrist, who went to her house and held a 90-minute session with her that probably involved an injection of barbiturates. After her psychiatrist left, Marilyn spoke to friends and others, none of whom thought she was acting unusual. That night, at 10:30 PM/ Marilyn's housekeeper discovered her body. She called Marilyn's psychiatrist.

www.bizdin.kg

9. On August 5, 1962 at 4:25 AM, Marilyn's psychiatrist called the Los Angeles police and reported, "Marilyn Monroe is dead. She just committed suicide". Police Sergeant Jack Clemmons arrived on the scene and believed the suicide had been staged. He told the press on Sunday, "Marilyn Monroe didn't commit suicide; she was murdered."

Pre-activity

1. What do you know about Marilyn Monroe?
2. What question would you like to ask about her?
3. Look at the title and the pictures. What do you think the text is about?
4. Look at the chart. Match a line in A with a line in B

Activity

1. Read the text and find the dates that correspond to the following events.

1926 Marilyn Monroe was born.
? She entered a modelling agency.
? She got married for the second time.
? Marilyn Monroe Production was formed.
? She got married for the third time.
? Marilyn was hospitalised. She was both physically and emotionally ill.
? Marilyn Monroe died.

A	B
A *maiden name* is	for some photographs for a magazine.
Children live in an *orphanage*	and put it on for the party.
You have *foster parents*	in her most famous comedies.
She was asked to pose	somebody kills you.
She starred	because of the bad weather.
A *playwright is*	a name before getting married.
You should go to a *psychiatrist*	when you don't have your own parents.
The flight to New-York was *delayed*	when you kill yourself.
She ordered the most expensive *evening gown*	If you are emotionally depressed.
A *suicide is*	if they don't have parents.
A *murder is when*	a person who writes dramas.

www.bizdin.kg

2. Match the following

A.	Norma Jean	a	her second husband
B.	Twentieth-Century Fox	b	pills against stress
C.	"How To Marry A Millionaire"	c	her third husband
D.	Joe DiMaggio	d	a movie studio
E.	Playwright Arthur Miller	e	Marilyn Monroe
F.	Tranquillisers	f	a magazine with her photo
G.	$ 10.000	g	her most famous comedy
	"Life"	h	the price of her last evening gown

Post-activity

1. Work in pairs. Make questions for a paragraph and ask others.
2. Work in groups. Act role plays.
   a) Interview with Marilyn Monroe.
   b) Interview with Arthur Miller, her husband.
   c) Interview with her psychiatrist.
3. Write about your favourite star (musician, film star…), that you admire. Write about his/her background, successes, why you like him/her.

www.bizdin.kg

SONGS

LET IT BE

Writer, lead vocal: *Paul Mc Cartney*

When I find myself in times of trouble
Mother Mary comes to me
Speaking words of wisdom, let it be.
And in my hour of darkness
She is standing right in front of me
Speaking words of wisdom, let it be.
Let it be, let it be, let it be, let it be.
Whisper words of wisdom, let it be.
And when the broken hearted people
Living in the world agree,
There will be an answer, let it be.
For though they may be parted there is
Still a chance that they will see

There will be an answer, let it be.
Let it be, let it be, let it be, let it be.
There will be an answer, let it be.
Let it be, let it be, let it be, let it be.
Whisper words of wisdom, let it be.
Let it be, let it be, let it be, yeah let it be.
Whisper words of wisdom, let it be.
And when the night is cloudy,
There is still a light that shines on me,
Shine on until tomorrow, let it be.
I wake up to the sound of music
Mother Mary comes to me
Speaking words of wisdom, let it be.
Let it be, let it be, let it be, yeah let it be.
There will be an answer, let it be.
Let it be, let it be, let it be, yeah let it be.
There will be an answer, let it be.
Let it be, let it be, let it be, yeah let it be.
Whisper words of wisdom, let it be.

www.bizdin.kg

YESTERDAY

Writer, lead vocal: ***Paul McCartney***

Yesterday, all my troubles seemed so far away
Now it looks as though they're here to stay
Oh, I believe in yesterday.
Suddenly, I'm not half to man I used to be,
There's a shadow hanging over me.
Oh, yesterday came suddenly.
Why she had to go I don't know she wouldn't say.
I said something wrong, now I long for yesterday.
Yesterday, love was such an easy game to play.
Now I need a place to hide away.
Oh, I believe in yesterday.
Why she had to go I don't know she wouldn't say.
I said something wrong, now I long for yesterday.
Yesterday, love was such an easy game to play.
Now I need a place to hide away.
Oh, I believe in yesterday.
Mm mm mm mm mm mm mm.

YELLOW SUBMARINE

Writers: Lennon, McCartney; lead vocal: *Starr*

In the town where I was born
Lived a man who sailed to sea
And he told us of his life
In the land of submarines
So we sailed up to the sun
Till we found the sea of green
And we lived beneath the waves
In our yellow submarine
We all live in our yellow submarine,
Yellow submarine, yellow submarine
We all live in our yellow submarine,
Yellow submarine, yellow submarine
And our friends are all on board
Many more of them live next door

www.bizdin.kg

And the band begins to play
We all live in our yellow submarine,
Yellow submarine, yellow submarine
We all live in our yellow submarine,
Yellow submarine, yellow submarine
As we live a life of ease
Everyone of us has all we need
Sky of blue and sea of green
In our yellow submarine.
We all live in our yellow submarine,
Yellow submarine, yellow submarine
We all live in our yellow submarine,
Yellow submarine, yellow submarine
We all live in our yellow submarine,
Yellow submarine, yellow submarine

TWINKLE, TWINKLE

Little Star

Twinkle, twinkle little star,
How I wonder what you are!
Up above the moon so high,
Like a diamond in the sky.

Clap, Clap hands

Clap, clap hands, one, two, three,
Put your hands upon your knees,
Lift them up high to touch the sky,
Clap, clap hands and away they fly.

www.bizdin.kg

CHILDREN'S FAVOURITES

CLAP, CLAP HANDS

Clap, clap hands, one, two, three,
Put your hands upon your knees,
Lift them up high to touch the sky,
Clap, clap hands and away they fly.

If you're happy and you know it
If you're happy and you know it,
Clap your hands. (clap, clap) (2)
If you're happy and you know it,
Then you really ought to show it.
If you're happy and you know it,
Clap your hands. (clap, clap)
2 stamp your feet
3 shout hooray!
4 do all three.

SHOO FLY DON'T BOTHER ME

Shoo, fly, don't bother me
Shoo, fly, don't bother me
Shoo, fly, don't bother me
For I belong to somebody

I feel, I feel,
I feel like a morning star,
I feel, I feel,
I feel like a morning star.

OH DEAR, WHAT CAN THE MATTER BE?

Oh, dear! What can the matter be?
Dear, dear! What can the matter be?
Oh, dear! What can the matter be?
Johnny's so long at the fair.
He promised to buy me a trinket to please me
And then for a smile, oh, he vowed he would tease me
He promised to buy me a bunch of blue ribbons
To tie up my bonnie brown hair.

Oh, dear! What can the matter be?
Dear, dear! What can the matter be?
Oh, dear! What can the matter be?
Johnny's so long at the fair.
He promised to bring me a basket of posies
A garland of lilies, a gift of red roses
A little straw hat to set off the blue ribbons
That tie up my bonnie brown hair.

Oh, dear! What can the matter be?
Oh, dear! What can the matter be?
Oh, dear! What can the matter be?
Johnny's so long at the fair.

OH, MY DARLING CLEMENTINE

In a cavern, In a canyon,
Excavating for a mine,
Dwelt a miner forty-niner,
And his daughter Clementine.
Chorus:
Oh my darling, Oh my darling,
Oh my darling Clementine,
You are lost and gone forever,
Dreadful sorry Clementine.
Repeat chorus
Light she was and like a fairy,
And her shoes were number nine;
Herring boxes, without topses,
Sandals were for Clementine.
Repeat chorus
Drove she ducklings to the water,
Every morning just at nine;
Hit her foot against a splinter,
Fell into the foaming brine.
Repeat chorus
Ruby lips above the water,
Blowing bubbles, soft and fine;
But Alas! I was no swimmer,
So I lost my Clementine.
Repeat chorus

www.bizdin.kg

When the miner forty-niner,
Soon began to peak and pine,
Thought he oughter "jine" his daughter,
Now he's with his clementine.
Repeat chorus
In a corner of the churchyard,
Where the myrtle boughs entwine,
Grow the roses in their poses,
Fertilized by Clementine.
Repeat chorus
In my dreams she still doth haunt me,
Robed in garments soaked in brine.
Though in life I used to hug her,
Now she's dead, I'll draw the line.
Repeat chorus
How I missed her, how I missed her
How I missed my Clementine.
So I kissed her little sister,
And forgot my Clementine.
Repeat chorus
Now you Boy Scouts, there's a moral
To this little tale of mine.
Artificial respiration,
Would have saved my Clementine.
Repeat chorus

MICHAEL ROW THE BOAT ASHORE

Michael row the boat ashore,
Hallelujah
Michael row the boat ashore,
Hallelujah

My brothers and sisters are all aboard,
Hallelujah
My brothers and sisters are all aboard,
Hallelujah

Michael row the boat ashore,
Hallelujah
Michael row the boat ashore,
Hallelujah

The river is deep and the river is wide,
Hallelujah
Milk and honey on the other side,
Hallelujah

Michael row the boat ashore,
Hallelujah
Michael row the boat ashore,
Hallelujah

Jordan's river is chilly and cold,
Hallelujah
Chills the body but warms the soul,
Hallelujah

Michael row the boat ashore,
Hallelujah
Michael row the boat ashore,
Hallelujah

THIS OLD MAN

This old man, he played one
He played nick-nack on my drum

With a nick-nack paddy-whack Give a dog
a bone,
This old man came rolling the xylophone.

Oh, the um-tiddly-um-pum big bass drum,
big bass drum, big bass drum.
This old man, he played two
He played nick-nack on my shoe…

This old man, he played three
He played nick-nack on my knee…

This old man, he played four
He played nick-nack on my door…

This old man, he played five
He played nick-nack on my hive…

This old man, he played six
He played nick-nack on my sticks…

www.bizdin.kg

This old man, he played seven
He played nick-nack up to heaven...

This old man, he played eight
He played nick-nack on my gate...

This old man, he played nine
He played nic-nack on my line...

This old man, he played ten
He played nick-nack on my hen...

ROLL OVER

There were ten in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There were nine in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There were eight in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There were seven in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There were six in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There were five in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There were four in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There were three in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There were two in a bed and the little one said
"Roll over, roll over"
So they all rolled over and one fell out

There was one in a bed and the little one said
"I'm lonely."

THE MUFFIN MAN

First Verse:
Oh, do you know the muffin man,
The muffin man, the muffin man,
Oh, do you know the muffin man,
That lives on Drury Lane?

Second Verse:
Oh, yes, I know the muffin man,
The muffin man, the muffin man,
Oh, yes, I know the muffin man,
That lives on Drury Lane.

ACTIVITY MEDLEY

Itsy Bitsy Spider
The itsy bitsy spider went up the waterspout.
Down came the rain and washed the spider out.
Out came the sun and dried up all the rain and
The itsy bitsy spider went up the spout again.
Ring Around the Rosy
Ring around the rosy, a pocket full of posies.
Ashes, ashes, we all fall down!
One, Two, Buckle my shoe
One, two, buckle my shoe, three, four, open the door.
Five, six, pick up sticks, seven, eight, lay them straight.
Nine, ten, begin again.

www.bizdin.kg

HUSH LITTLE BABY

Hush, little baby, don't say a word,
Papa's gonna buy you a mockingbird.

And if that mockingbird don't sing,
Papa's gonna buy you a diamond ring.

And if that diamond ring turn brass,
Papa's gonna buy you a looking glass.

And if that looking glass gets broke,
Papa's gonna buy you a billy goat.

And if that billy goat don't pull,
Papa's gonna buy you a cart and bull.

And if that cart and bull turn over,
Papa's gonna buy you a dog named Rover.

And if that dog named Rover won't bark.
Papa's gonna to buy you and horse and cart.

And if that horse and cart fall down,
Well you'll still be the sweetest little baby in town.

SWEET BETSY FROM PIKE

(Didli ai di ai didl didli ai di ai dei)
Oh do you remember sweet Betsy from Pike
She crossed the big mountains with her lover Ike
With two yoke of oxen and a big yellow dog
And a tall Shanghai rooster and one spottled hog

Didli ai di ai didl didli ai di ai dei
They soon reached the desert where Betsy gave out
And down in the sand she lay rolling about
While Ike in great tears looked on in surprise
Saying Betsy get up you'll get sand in your eyes

Didli ai di ai didl didli ai di ai dei
Betsy got up in the great deal of pain
She said she'd go back to Pike County again
But I gave a sigh then he fondly embraced
And he traveled along with his arm round her waist

(How can sweet Betsy went out to the dance
And Ike poor a fellow he's down at his pance)
Betsy was dressed up in ribbons and rings
Said Iken you're an angel but where are your wings

Didli ai di ai didl didli ai di ai dei
Well the miner said Betsy will you dance with me
She answere I will if you want make two free
I can't dance too hard do you want to know why

Because I'm so full of that strong out cooli
Ike and sweet Betsy got married of course
But Ike was so jealous he gotta divorce
And Betsy well satidfied said with a shout
Goodbye forever I'm glad you've backed out
Didli ai di ai didl didli ai di ai dei

ROCK MY SOUL

Rock my soul in the bosom of abraham
Rock my soul in the bosom of abraham
Rock my soul in the bosom of abraham
Oh, rock my soul

So high I can't get over it
So low I can't get under it
So wide I can't get round it
Oh, rock my soul

Rock my soul
Rock my soul
Rock my soul
Oh, rock my soul

THE HOKEY POKEY

Put your left foot in,
Your left foot out,
Your left foot in,
And shake it all about.

www.bizdin.kg

You do the hokey pokey
And turn yourself around.

Now put your right foot in,
Your right foot out,
Right foot in
Then you shake it all about.
And then you do the Hokey Pokey
Turn yourself around,
That's what it's all about.

You put your head in,
You put your head out,
Put your head in,
And bang it all about.
Do the Hokey Pokey
And turn yourself around.
That's what it's all about.

Let's Do the Hokey Pokey!
Let's Do the Hokey Pokey!
Let's Do the Hokey Pokey!
That's what it's all about.

Put your right hand in,
Your right hand out,
Your right hand in,
And shake it all about,
You do the Hokey Pokey,
And you turn yourself around.

Now put your tongue in,
And your tongue out,
Tongue in,
And Blblblblbl!
You do the Hokey Pokey
Turn yourself around
That's what it's all about.

You put your bottom in,
Put your bottom out,
Put your bottom in,
You put your bottom out,
Put your bottom in,
You put your bottom out,
Put your bottom in,
You put your bottom out,
Put your bottom in,
You put your bottom out,
Put your bottom in,
You put your bottom out,
Do the Hokey Pokey,
Turn yourself about.

Let's do the Hokey Pokey!
Let's do the Hokey Pokey!
Let's do the Hokey Pokey!
That's what it's all about.

MY BONNIE LIES OVER THE OCEAN

My Bonnie lies over the ocean,
my Bonnie lies over the sea,
My Bonnie lies over the ocean,
O bring back my Bonnie to me.

Chorus:
Bring back, bring back,
O bring back my Bonnie to me, to me:
Bring back, bring back,
O bring back my Bonnie to me.
O blow ye winds over the ocean,
O blow ye winds over the sea.
O blow ye winds over the ocean,
And bring back my Bonnie to me.

Repeat chorus

Last night as I lay on my pillow,
Last night as I lay on my bed,
Last night as I lay on my pillow,
I dreamed that my Bonnie was dead.

Repeat chorus

www.bizdin.kg

The winds have blown over the ocean,
The winds have blown over the sea,
The winds have blown over the ocean,
And brought back my Bonnie to me.

Repeat chorus

My Bonnie leaned over the gas tank,
The height of its contents to see,
I lit a small match to assist her,
O Bring back my Bonnie to me.

Repeat chorus

Last night as I lay on my pillow,
Last night as I lay on my bed,
I stuck my feet out of the window,
In the morning the neighbors were dead.

Repeat chorus

My mother makes beer in the bathtub,
My father makes synthetic gin,
My sister makes fudge for a quarter,
Wouldja believe how the money rolls in?

Repeat chorus

My mother, she drowned in the bathtub,
My father, he died from his gin,
My sister choked on her chocolate,
My stars, what a fix I am in.

Repeat chorus

I tried making beer in the bathtub,
I tried making synthetic gin,
I tried making fudge for a living,
Now look at the shape that I'm in.

BINGO

There was a farmer who had a dog,
And Bingo was his name-o.
B-I-N-G-O
B-I-N-G-O
B-I-N-G-O

And Bingo was his name-o.
There was a farmer who had a dog,
And Bingo was his name-o.
(clap)-I-N-G-O
(clap)-I-N-G-O
(clap)-I-N-G-O

And Bingo was his name-o.
There was a farmer who had a dog,
And Bingo was his name-o.
(clap)-(clap)-N-G-O
(clap)-(clap)-N-G-O

And Bingo was his name-o.
There was a farmer who had a dog,
And Bingo was his name-o.
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-G-O
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-G-O
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-G-O

And Bingo was his name-o.
There was a farmer who had a dog,
And Bingo was his name-o.
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-O
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-O
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-O

And Bingo was his name-o.
There was a farmer who had a dog,
And Bingo was his name-o.
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)
(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)-(clap)
And Bingo was his name-o.

I AM THE MUSIC MAN

I am the Music Man
And I come from down your way
And I can play
What can you play?
I can play the piano, piano, piano
I can play the piano,
Pia - piano.

www.bizdin.kg

I am the Music Man
And I come from down your way
And I can play
What can you play?
I can play the saxophone, saxophone,
saxophone

I can play the saxophone,
Saxo, saxophone.
I am the Music Man
And I come from down your way
And I can play
What can you play?
I can play the big bass drum, big bass drum,
big bass drum

I can play the big bass drum,
Big bass, big bass drum.
I am the Music Man

And I come from down your way
And I can play
What can you play?
I can play the triangle, triangle, triangle
I can play the triangle,
Tria - triangle.
Pia - pia - piano.
piano, piano
Pia - pia – piano
Pia - piano.
Saxo - saxo – saxophone
saxophone, saxophone
Saxo - saxo – saxophone
Saxo - saxophone.

Big bass - big bass - big bass drum
Big bass drum, big bass drum
Big bass - big bass - big bass drum
Big bass - big bass drum.
Tria - tria – triangle
Triangle, triangle
Tria - tria – triangle
Tria - triangle.

CHEW CHEW CHEW:

My mother gave me a penny to see
Jack Benny

I did not see Jack Benny
I bought some bubble gum
Chorus
NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, BUBBLE GUM!
NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, BUBBLE GUM!
NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, BUBBLE GUM!
I bought some bubble gum!

My mother gave me a nickel to buy a pickle,
I did not buy a pickle,
I bought some bubble gum.

Chorus

My mother gave me a dime to buy a lime
I did not buy a lime,
I bought some bubble gum!

Chorus

My mother gave me a quarter to pay
the porter,

I did not pay the porter
I bought some bubble gum!

Chorus

My mother gave me a dollar to buy a collar
I did not buy a collar
I bought some bubble gum!

Chorus

My mother gave me a spanking for buying
all that bubble gum

I did not cry a tear

I CRIED BUBBLE GUM!

THE ORCHESTRA

"Violins"
The violins ringing like lovely singing.
The violins ringing like lovely song.

www.bizdin.kg

"Clarinets"
The clarinet, the clarinet
Goes doodle doodle doodle doodle det.
The clarinet, the clarinet
Goes doodle doodle doodle det.

"Trumpets"
The trumpet is braying,
Ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta ta.

"Horns"
The horn, the horn
Awakes me at morn.

"Drums"
The drums playing two tones
They're always the same tones.
The drums playing two tones.
They're always the same.

HE'S GOT THE WHOLE WORLD (IN HIS HANDS)

He's Got the Whole World (In His Hands)
Laurie London

He's got the whole world in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands

He's got the itty bitty baby in His hands
He's got the itty bitty baby in His hands
He's got the itty bitty baby in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands

He's got a-you and me brother in His hands
He's got a-you and me brother in His hands
He's got a-you and me brother in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands

He's got a-you and me sister in His hands
He's got a-you and me sister in His hands
He's got a-you and me sister in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands

He's got the whole world in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands
He's got the whole world in His hands

ARE YOU SLEEPING LYRICS

Are you sleeping
Are you sleeping
Brother John Brother John
Morning Bells are ringing
Morning Bells are ringing
Ding Ding Dong

TEN MEN WENT TO MOW

One man went to mow,
Went to mow a meadow,
(aside) Meadow!,
One man and his dog,
(aside) Spot!,
Went to mow a meadow,

Two men went to mow,
Went to mow a meadow,
(aside) Meadow!
Two men, one man and his dog,
(aside) Spot!
Went to mow a meadow,

repeat up to 9 then everyone stands up....

Ten men went to mow,
Went to mow a meadow,
(aside) Meadow!
Ten men, nine men, eight men, seven men,
six men,
five men, four men, three men, two men,
one man and his dog,
(aside) Spot!
Went to mow a meadow,
(arms extended: \0/)
Chelsea!
(clap x 3 above head: \0/)
Chelsea!

www.bizdin.kg

THE ALPHABET SONG

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V
W X Y and Z.
Now I know my A B C

BILLY BOY

Oh, where have you been, Billy Boy, Billy Boy,
Oh, where have you been, charming Billy?
I have been to seek a wife, she's the joy of my life,
She's a young thing and cannot leave her mother.

Did she ask you to come in, Billy Boy,
Billy Boy,
Did she ask you to come in, charming Billy?
Yes, she asked me to come in, there's a dimple in her chin.
She's a young thing and cannot leave her mother

Can she make a cherry pie, Billy Boy,
Billy Boy,
Can she make a cherry pie, charming Billy?
She can make a cherry pie, quick as a cat can wink an eye,
She's a young thing and cannot leave her mother.

How old is she, Billy Boy, Billy Boy,
How old is she, charming Billy?
Three times six and four times seven,
twenty-eight and eleven,
She's a young thing and cannot leave her mother.

OVER THE RIVER AND THROUGH THE WOODS

Over the river, and through the wood,
To Grandfather's house we go;
The horse knows the way to carry the sleigh
through the white and drifted snow.

Over the river, and through the wood,
To Grandfather's house away!
We would not stop for doll or top,
For this is Thanksgiving Day.
Over the river, and through the wood –
Oh, how the wind does blow!
It stings the toes and bites the nose
As over the ground we go.
Over the river, and through the wood,
With a clear blue winter sky,
The dogs do bark, and children hark,
As we go jingling by.
Over the river, and through the wood,
To have a first-rate play.
Hear the bells ring, "Ting-a-ling-ding",
Hurrah for Thanksgiving Day!
Over the river, and through the wood,
No matter for winds that blow,
Or if we get the sleigh upset
Into a bank of snow
Over the river, and through the wood,
To see little John and Ann.
We will kiss them all, and play snow-ball,
And stay as long as we can.
Over the river, and through the wood
Trot fast, my dapple-gray!
Spring over the ground like a hunting-hound,
For this is Thanksgiving Day.
Over the river, and through the wood—
And straight through the barnyard gate,
We seem to go extremely slow,
It is so hard to wait!
Over the river, and through the wood,
Old Jowler hears our bells.
He shakes his pow, with a loud bow-wow,
And thus the news he tells.
Over the river, and through the wood,
When Grandmother sees us come,
She will say, "Oh, dear, the children are here,
Bring a pie for everyone."
Over the river, and through the wood—
Now Grandmother's cap I spy!

www.bizdin.kg

Hurrah for the fun! Is the pudding done?
Hurrah for the pumpkin pie!

LONDON'S BURNING

London's burning, London's burning
Fetch the engines, fetch the engines
Fire fire, fire fire
Pour on water, pour on water

ANGELS WATCHING OVER ME

All night, all day,
Angels watching over me, my Lord.
All night, all day,
Angels watching over me.
Angels watching over me, my Lord.
Sleep my child, take your rest;
Angels watching over me.

All night, all day,
Angels watching over me, my Lord.
All night, all day,
Angels watching over me.

THE ANIMALS WENT IN TWO BY TWO

The animals went in two by two,
hurrah! hurrah!
The animals went in two by two,
hurrah! hurrah!
The animals went in two by two, the elephant
and the kangaroo,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.

The animals went in three by three,
hurrah! hurrah!
The animals went in three by three,
hurrah! hurrah!
The animals went in three by three,
the wasp, the ant and the bumble bee,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out
of the rain.

The animals went in four by four,
hurrah! hurrah!
The animals went in four by four,
hurrah! hurrah!
The animals went in four by four,
the great hippopotamus stuck in the door,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.

The animals went in five by five, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in five by five, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in five by five,
by hugging each other they kept alive,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.

The animals went in six by six, hurrah! hurrah!
The animals went in six by six, hurrah! hurrah!
The animals went in six by six,
they left out the monkey because of his tricks,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.

The animals went in seven by seven, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in seven by seven, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in seven by seven,
the little pig thought he was going to heaven,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.

The animals went in eight by eight, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in eight by eight, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in eight by eight,
the turtle thought he was coming late,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.

www.bizdin.kg

The animals went in nine by nine, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in nine by nine, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in nine by nine,
marching up in a long straight line,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.

The animals went in ten by ten, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in ten by ten, hurrah!
hurrah!
The animals went in ten by ten,
the last one in was the little red hen,
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.
and they all went into the ark, for to get out of
the rain.

MY GRANDFATHER'S CLOCK

My grandfather 's clock was to large for the
shelf,
So it stood ninety years on the floor;
It was taller by half than the old man himself,
Though it weighed not a pennyweight more.
It was bought on the morn of the day that he
was born,
And was always his treasure and pride.
But it stopp'd short, Never to go again,
When the old man died..

Chorus

Ninety years without slumbering
Tick, tock, tick, tock,
His life seconds numbering,
Tick, tock, tick, tock
It stopp'd short, Never to go again
When the old man died.

In watching its pendulum swing to and fro,
Many hours had he spent while a boy;
And in childhood and manhood the clock
seemed to know,
And to share both his grief and his joy.
For it struck twenty-four when he entered the
door,
With a blooming and beautiful bride.
But it stopp'd short, Never to go again,
When the old man died..

My grandfather said, that of those he could
hire,
Not a servant so faithful he found:
For it wasted no time, and had but one desire,
At the close of each week to be wound.
And it kept in its place, not a frown upon its
face,
And its hands never hung by its side;
But it stopp'd short, Never to go again,
When the old man died..

It rang an alarm in the dead of the night,
And alarm that for years had been dumb;
And we know that his spirit was pluming its
flight,
That his hour of departure had come.
Still the clock kept the time, with a soft
muffled chime,
As we silently stood by his side;
But it stopp'd short, Never to go again,
When the old man died..

DID YOU EVER SEE A LASSIE?

Did you ever see a lassie,
A lassie, a lassie
Did you ever see a lassie
Go this way and that?
(Girls curtsey)

www.bizdin.kg

Go this way and that way,
Go this way and that way
(Girls continue to curtsey)
Did you ever see a lassie
(Girls stand still)

Go this way and that?
(Girls curtsey)

Boys Sing to Girls, or Partners:

Did you ever see a laddie,
A laddie, a laddie
Did you ever see a laddie
Go this way and that?
(Boys salute)

Go this way and that way,
Go this way and that way
(Boys continue to salute)

Did you ever see a laddie
(Boys stand still)

Go this way and that?
(Boys salute)

WITH APOLOGIES TO MOTHER GOOSE

Humpty Dumpty sat on a wall.
Then he had a terrible fall.
An'all the king's horses an'all the king's men
had

Scrambled eggs for breakfast again!
But oh, no no, don't say I told you.
Don't go quotin' me' cause if you do,
Ol Mother Goose.

Will be awful mad at me.
Hey little Boy Blue come blow your horn.
The sheep's in the meadow and the cow's
in the corn.

Now where is that boy that watches
the sheep?
He's out pickin' flowers with little Bo peep!
Little Miss Muffet, she sat on a fuffet.
That's kind of hard to do.
Cause I looked it up and there's no such word.
I think that's strange, don't you?
But if she finds out what I said, I ask you,
please.

Kindly send along my apologies
to Mother Goose!

www.bizdin.kg

GOD ONLY KNOWS

I may not always love you, but long as there are stars above you
You never need to doubt it, I'll make you so sure about it
God only knows what I'd be without you

If you should ever leave me, though life would still go on believe me
The world could show nothing to me, so what good would living do me
God only knows what I'd be without you

PIECE OF MY HEART

How can this happen? I don't understand. Falling in love was just not in my pain.
But I want you to know you just got a piece of my heart.

I've been through the changes, I've gone through the pain.
I've told myself I would never do this again,
But I want you to know, etc.

'Cause love has been a stranger, love has been cruel, love made me feel like the world's one and only fool,
And I promised myself I would never trust my heart gain, oh.

I've fought to be free, I can't believe I would let this happen to me,
But I want you to know, etc.

Tell me where did you come from, tell me who sent you here, whatever the reason girl God made the message clear
'Cause nobody else could make me feel the way that you do (I just got to say).

That my love is over, my story's true, I've finally realized I want to spend my life with you
'Cause you are the one that changed the way I feel and I swear I know this time it's real

Never in my lifetime, in my wildest dreams could I ever have imaged the love that you brought to me

You are the one that changed the way I feel

www.bizdin.kg

FIVE LITTLE MONKEYS

Five little monkeys jumping on the bed,
One fell off and bumped his head.
Mommy phoned the doctor and doctor said,
"No more monkeys jumping on the bed!"

Four little monkeys...

Three little monkeys...

Two little monkeys...

One little monkey...

HEAD, SHOULDERS, KNEES AND TOES

Head, shoulders, knees
And toes, knees and toes,
Head, shoulders, knees

And eyes and ears
And mouth and nose
Head, shoulders, knees
And toes, knees and toes.

Sing slow at first, then faster.

A HAPPY FAMILY

I love mother
She loves me
We love father
Yes, siree, he loves us
And so you see
We are a happy family
I love nature
It loves me
We love seasons
Yes, siree
They love us
And so you see
We are a happy family

www.bizdin.kg

SORROW

Sorrow, sorrow, sorrow
Sorrow, sorrow, sorrow
We will miss you
Ever miss you
Sorrow, sorrow, sorrow

Good-bye
Thank you

Good-bye, good-bye, good-bye
Good-bye, good-bye, good-bye
We will miss you
Ever miss you
Good-bye, good-bye, good-bye

Thank you, thank you, thank you
Thank you, thank you, thank you
We will miss you
Ever miss you
Thank you, thank you, thank you

WAY YOU DO THE THINGS YOU DO
THE TEMPTATIONS

Peak position #11

You've got a smile so bright
You know, you could've been a candle
I'm not holding you so tight
You know, you could've been a handle
The way you swept me off my feet
You know, you could've been a broom
The way you smell so sweet
You know, you could've been some perfume
Well, you could've been anything
That you wanted to and I can tell
The way you do the things you do
(The way you do the things you do,
The way you do the things you do)
As pretty as you are
You know, you could've been a flower
If good looks can cause a minute

www.bizdin.kg

You know that you could be an hour
The way you stole my heart
You know, you could've been a cool crook
And baby, you're so smart
You know, you could've been a schoolbook
Well, you could've been anything
That you wanted to and I can tell
The way you do the things you do
(The way you do the things you do,
The way you do the things you do)

You made my life so rich
You know, you could've been some money
And baby, you're so sweet
You know, you could've been some honey
Well, you could've been anything
That you wanted to and I can tell
The way you do the things you do
(The way you do the things you do,
The way you do the things you do)
You really swept me off my feet
(The way you do the things you do)
You made my life complete
(The way you do the things you do)
You made my life so bright
(The way you do the things you do)
You make me feel all right...

I LAY MY LIFE ON YOU

Just a smile and the rain is gone, can hardly believe that, yeah,
There's an angel standing next to me, reaching for my heart
Just a smile and there's no way back, can hardly believe that, yeah,
But there's an angel calling me, reaching for my heart
So then I'll be your king now, this time it's real

I lay my life on you, it's all I want to do
Every time I breathe I feel brand new
You opened up my heart, show me all your love
And walk right through, as I lay my life on you
I was lost in a lonely place, could hardly believe it, yeah, yeah,
Holding on to yesterday far too long,
I believe it's OK, 'cause this time it's real
I never knew that love could feel so good,

www.bizdin.kg

Like once in a lifetime you changed my world
I lay my life on you, you make me feel brand new
Show me your love and walk right through
As I lay my life on you

MY ALL

Mariah Carey

I'm thinking of you
In my sleepless solitude tonight
If it's wrong to love you
Then my heart just won't let me be right
'Cause I've drowned in you
And I won't pull through
Without you by my side

I'd give my all
To have just one more night with you
I'd risk my life
To feel your body next to mine
'Cause I can't go on
Living in the memory of our song
I'd give my all
For your love tonight

Baby, can you feel me
Imagining I'm looking in your eyes
I can see you clearly
Vividly emblazoned in my mind
And yet you're so far
Like a distance star
I'm wishing on tonight

I'd give my all
To have just one more night with you
I'd risk my life
To feel your body next to mine
'Cause I can't go on
Living in the memory of our song
I'd give my all
For your love tonight

www.bizdin.kg

SHAPE OF MY HEART

Backstreet Boys

Baby, please try to forgive me,
Stay here, don't put out the glow
Hold me now, don't bother
If every second it makes me weaker,
You can save me from the man that I become,
Oh, yeah,

Looking back on the things I've done
I was trying to be someone,
Who played my part,
Kept you in the dark
Now let me show you the shape of my heart

Sadness is beautiful
Loneliness is tragical,
So heal me
I can't win this war,
Touch me now, don't bother
If every second it makes me weaker,
You can save me from the man that I become

I'm here with my confession
Got nothing to hide no more
I don't know here to start
But to show you the shape of my heart

I'm looking back on things I've done
I never want to play the same all part
Or keep you in the dark
Now let me show you the shape of my heart

www.bizdin.kg

THIS I PROMISE YOU

N'Sync

When the visions around you,
Bring tears to your eyes
And all that surround you
Are secrets and lies
I'll be your strength,
I'll give you hope,
Keeping your faith when it's gone
The one you should call
Was standing here all long …

And I will take
You in my arms
And hold you right where you belong
Till the day my life is through
This I promise you

I've loved you forever
In lifetimes before
And I promise you never
Will you hurt anymore
I give you my word
I give you my heart
This is the battle we've won
And with this vow
Forever has now begun

Just close your eyes
Each loving day
I know this feeling won't go away
Till the day my life is through
This I promise you

Over and over I fall
When I hear you call
Without you in my life, baby,
I just wouldn't be leaving at all

Just close your eyes
Each loving day
I know this feeling won't go away
Every word I say is true
This I promise you

www.bizdin.kg

TELL HIM

Celine Dion, Barbara Streisand

I'm scared, so afraid to show I care
Will he think me weak if I tremble when I speak
Oooh- what if there's another one he's thinking of
Maybe he's in love, I'd be like a fool
Life can be so cruel, I don't know what to do

I've been there with my heart out in my hand
But what you must understand
You can't let the chance
To love him pass you by

Should I
Tell him
Tell him that the sun and moon rise in his eyes
Reach out to him and whisper
Tender words so soft, and sweet
Hold him close to feel his heart beat
Love will be the gift you give yourself

Touch him with the gentleness you feel inside
Your love can't be denied
The truth will set you free
You'll have what's meant to be
And in time you'll see

I love him of that much I can be sure
I don't think I can endure
If I let him walk away
When I have so much to say

I'll
Tell him
Tell him that the sun and moon rise in his eyes
Reach out to him and whisper
Tender words so soft, and sweet
Hold him close to feel his heart beat
Love will be the gift you give yourself
Love is light that surely glows
In the hearts of those who know
It's steady flame that grows

www.bizdin.kg

Feed the fire with all the passion
You can show
Tonight love will assume it's place
The memory time cannot erase
Blind faith will lead love where it has to go
Never let him go

SOMETIMES

Britney Spears

You tell me you're in love with me
Like you can't take your pretty eyes away from me
Iit's not that I don't wanna stay
But every time you come too close I move away

I wanna believe in everything that you say
'Cause it sounds so good
But if you really want me, move slow
There's things about me you just have to know

Chorus:

Sometimes I run
Sometimes I hide
Sometimes I'm scared of you
But all I really want is to hold you tight
Treat you right, be with you day and night
Baby all I need is time

I don't wanna be so shy
Every time that I'm alone I wonder why
Hope that you will wait for me
You'll see that you're the only one for me
I wanna believe in everything that you say
'Cause it sounds so good
But if you really want me, move slow
There's things about me you just have to know

Chorus:

I'll just hang around and you'll see
There's nowhere I'd rather be
If you love me, trust in me
The way that I trust in you

Chorus 2

www.bizdin.kg

I WILL STILL LOVE YOU

Britney Spears

Time may take us apart, but I will still love you, I promise.
And when the stars, stars are falling
I'll keep calling

I promise that you'll be my one, my only everything
I'll never be untrue
And I promise that for all your love I will do anything
I will give you the stars, I will buy you the moon

Even through the longest of our nights
And even through the darkest days
Our love will find a way

Chorus:

And when the stars are falling
I'll keep calling
I will still love you
And when your dreams are fading
I'll be waiting
I will still love you

You were my summer breeze, my winter sun, my
springtime soul (springtime soul), my autumn touch of gold Yeah
And you were my sky, my rain, the earth in which my love goes strong
The smile of my heart and the breath of my soul

Even if we find ourselves apart
We will hold our hopes and dreams
Forever in our hearts

Chorus

Tell me how you feel
I finally know how love feels
Tell me if its real
And my heart tells me its real
So real, So real

Chorus

Time may take us apart, that's true
But I will always be there for you
You're in my heart, you'll be in my dreams
No matter how many miles we've seen

www.bizdin.kg

I promise you that I won't forget
The day we kissed or the day we met
The sky may fall and the stars may tilt
But I will still, I will still Love you

Chorus

I JUST CALLED TO SAY I LOVE YOU

Stevie Wonder

No New Year's Day to celebrate
No chocolate covered candy cards to give away
No first of spring, no songs to sing
In fact it's just another ordinary day
No April rain, no flower's bloom
No wedding Saturday within the month of June
But what it is is something true
Made up of these three words that I must say to you

I just called to say I love you
I just called to say how much I care
I just call to say I love you
And I mean it from the bottom of my heart

No summer time, no warm July
No harmless moon to light one tender August night
No autumn breath, no falling leaves
Not even time for birds to fly to seventh sky
No libra sun, no Halloween
No giving thanks to other Christmas joy you bring
But what it is, so old so new
To feel your heart like nor three words that ever knew
I just called to say I love you
I just called to say how much I care
I just call to say I love you
And I mean it from the bottom of my heart

BORN TO MAKE YOU HAPPY

Britney Spears

I'm sitting here alone up in my room
And thinking about the times that we've been through (oh my love)
I'm looking at a picture in my hand
Trying my best to understand

www.bizdin.kg

I really wanna know what we did wrong
With the love that felt so strong
If only you were here tonight
I know that we could make it right

I don't know how to live without your love
I was born to make you happy
'Cause you're the only one within my heart
I was born to make you happy
Always and forever you and me
That's the way our life should be
I don't know how to live without your love
I was born to make you happy

I know I've been a fool since you've been gone
I'd rather give it up then carry on (oh my love)
'Cause living in a dream of you and me
Is not the way my life should be
I don't wanna cry a tear for you
So forgive me if I do
If only you were here tonight
I know that we could make it right

I don't know how to live without your love
I was born to make you happy
'Cause you're the only one within my heart
I was born to make you happy
Always and forever you and me
That's the way our life should be
I don't know how to live without your love
I was born to make you happy

I'd do anything
I'd give you my world
I'd wait forever to be your girl
Just call out my name (just call out my name)
I will be there (and I will be there)
Just to show you how much I care

I don't know how to live without your love
I was born to make you happy
'Cause you're the only one within my heart
I was born to make you happy
Always and forever you and me

www.bizdin.kg

That's the way our life should be
I don't know how to live without your love
I was born to make you happy
I was born to make you happy

Always and forever you and me
That's the way our life should be
I don't know how to live without your love
I was born to make you happy

WHEN THE SMOKE IS GOING DOWN

Scorpions

Just when you make your way back home
I find some time to be alone
I go to see the place once more
Just like a thousand nights before

I climb the stage again this night
Cause the place seems still alive
When the smoke is going down
This is the place where I belong
I really love to turn you on
I've got your sound still in my ears
While your traces disappear

I climb the stage again this night
Cause the place seems still alive
When the smoke is going down
I climb the stage again this night
Cause the place seems still alive
When the smoke is going down
When the smoke is going down
When the smoke is going down

I climb the stage again this night
Cause the place seems still alive
When the smoke is going down
This is the place where I belong
I really love to turn you on
I've got your sound still in my ears
While your traces disappear

www.bizdin.kg

LIVING FOR TOMORROW

Scorpions

I'm still living for tomorrow
I'm living for today
Let's make this world
A better place to live
Start to take
Start to give
Love's got the power
To get it done
To stop the pain
Of a killing gun

And even if you say
We're gonna die today
I'm still living for tomorrow
I'm living for today
Cause love will find a way my friend
Whatever it will take
I'm still living for tomorrow
I'm living for today
Why don't we try today my friend
To make this world a better place
Let's make this life
A better life to live
Stop to hate
Learn to forgive
Even power can kill
The human race
If we gave life
A human face (a human face)

And even if you say
We're gonna die today
I'm still living for tomorrow
I'm living for today
Cause love will find a way my friend
Whatever it will take
I'm still living for tomorrow
I'm living for today
Why don't we try today my friend
To make this world a better place (a better place)

www.bizdin.kg

And even if you say
We're gonna die today
I'm still living for tomorrow
I'm living for today
Cause love will find a way my friend
Whatever it will take
I'm still living for tomorrow
I'm living for today
Why don't we try today my friend
To make this world a better place
I'm still living for tomorrow

FROM THE BOTTOM OF MY BROKEN HEART

Britney Spears

"Never look back," we said
How was I to know I'd miss you so?
Loneliness up ahead,
Emptiness behind
Where do I go?
And you didn't hear
All my joy through my tears
All my hopes through my fears
Did you know, still I miss you somehow?

Chorus:
From the bottom of my broken heart
There's just a thing or two I'd like you to know
You were my first love,
You were my true love
From the first kisses to the very last rose
From the bottom of my broken heart
Even through time may find me somebody new
You were my real love
I never knew love
'til there was you
From the bottom of my broken heart

"Baby," I said,
"Please stay.
Give our love a chance for one more day"
We could have worked things out
Taking time is what love's all about

www.bizdin.kg

But you put a dart
Through my dreams
Through my heart
And I'm back where I started again
Never thought it would end

Chorus

You promised yourself
But to somebody else
And you made it so perfectly clear
Still I wish you were here

Chorus

"Never look back," we said
How was I to know I'd miss you so?

UNBREAK MY HEART

Tony Braxton

Don't leave in all this pain
Don't leave me out in the rain
Come back and bring back my smile
Come back and take these tears away
I need your arms to hold me now
The nights are so unkind
Bring back those nights when I held you beside me

Unbreak my heart
Say you love me again
Undo this hurt you caused
When you walked out the door and walked out of my life
Uncry these tears
I cried so many nights
Unbreak my heart, my heart

Take back that sad word goodbye
Bring back the joy to my life
Don't leave me here with these tears
Come and kiss the pain away
I can't forget the day you left
Time is so unkind
And life is so cruel without you here beside me
Unbreak my heart

www.bizdin.kg

Say you love me again
Undo this hurt you caused
When you walked out the door and walked out of my life
Uncry these tears
I cried so many nights
Unbreak my heart, my heart
Don't leave me in all this pain
Don't leave me out in the rain
Unbreak my heart
Bring back the nights when I held you beside me

Unbreak my heart
Say you love me again
Undo this hurt you caused
When you walked out the door and walked out of my life
I cried so many nights
Unbreak my heart, my heart
Come back and say you love me
Unbraek my heart sweet darling

FIELDS OF GOLD

Sting

You'll remember me when the west wind moves
Upon the fields of barley
You'll forget the sun in his jealous sky
As we walk in fields of gold
So she took her love for to gaze awhile
Upon the fields of barley
In his arms she fell as her hair came down
Among the fields of gold

Will you stay with me, will you be my love
Among the fields of barley?
We'll forget the sun in his jealous sky
As we lie in fields of gold
See the west wind move like a lover so
Upon the fields of barley
Feel her body rise when you kiss her mouth
Among the fields of gold

I never made promises lightly
And there have been some that I've broken

www.bizdin.kg

But I swear in the days still left
We'll walk in fields of gold
We'll walk in fields of gold
Many years have passed since those summer days
Among the fields of barley
See the children run as the sun goes down
Among the fields of gold
You'll remember me when the west wind moves
Upon the fields of barley
You can tell the sun in his jealous sky
When we walked in fields of gold
When we walked in fields of gold
When we walked in fields of gold

WHEN YOU BELIEVE

Whitney Houston and Mariah Carey

Many nights we pray
With no proof anyone could hear
And our hearts a hopeful song
We barely understood
Now we are not afraid
Although we know there's much to fear
We were moving mountains long
Before we know we could

There can be miracles
When you believe
Though hope is frail
It's hard to kill
Who knows what miracles
You can achieve
When you believe
Somehow you will
You will when you believe
In this time of fear
When prayers so often proves in vain
Hope seems like the summer birds
Too swiftly flown away
And now I'm standing here
My heart's so full I can't explain
Seeking faith and speaking words
I never thought I'd say
There can be miracles

www.bizdin.kg

When you believe
Though hope is frail
It's hard to kill
Who knows what miracles
You can achieve
When you believe
Somehow you will
You will when you believe
There don't always happen when you ask
And it's easy to give into your fear
But when you're blinded by your pain
Can't see your way so through the rain
Thought of a still resilient voice
Says love is very near

I HAVE A DREAM

ABBA

I have a dream, a song to sing
To help me cope with anything
If you see the wonder
Of a fairy tale
You can take the future
Even if you fail
I believe in angels
Something good in everything I see
If believe in angels
When I know the time is right for me
I'll cross the stream
I have a dream
I have a dream, a fantasy
To help me trough reality
And my destination
Makes it worth the while
Pushing through the darkness
Still another mile
I believe in angels
Something good in everything I see
I believe in angels
When I know the time is right for me
I'll cross the stream
I have a dream
I'll cross the stream

www.bizdin.kg

I have a dream
I have a dream, a song to sing
To help me cope with anything
If you see the wonder
Of a fairy tale
You can take the future
Even if you fail
I believe in angels
Something good in everything I see
If believe in angels
When I know the time is right for me
I'll cross the stream
I have a dream
I'll cross the stream
I have a dream

MY HEART WILL GO ON

Celine Dion

Every night in my dreams
I see you, I feel you
That is how I know you go on
Far across the distance and spaces between us
You have come to show you go on

Near, far, wherever you are
I believe that the heart does go on
Once more you open the door
And you're here in my heart and my heart will go on and on

Love can touch us one time and last for a life time
And never let go 'til we're gone
Love was when I loved you one true time I hold to
In my life will always go on
Near, far, wherever you are
I believe that the heart does go on
Once more you open the door
And you're here in my heart and my heart will go on and on

You're here, there's nothing I fear
And I know that my heart will go on
We'll stand forever this way
You are safe in my heart and my heart will go on and on

www.bizdin.kg

I HAVE NOTHING

Whitney Houston

Share my life
Take me for what I am
'Cause I'll never change all my colours for you
Take my love
I'll never ask for too much
Just all that you are
And everything that you do
I don't really need to look
Very much further
I don't want to have to go
Where you don't follow
I'm holding back again
This passion inside
Can't run from myself
There's nowhere to hide

Don't make me close one more door
I don't want to hurt anymore
Stay in my arms if you dare
Must I imagine you there?
Don't walk away from me
I have nothing, nothing, nothing
If I don't have you
You see through
Right to the heart of me
You break down my walls
With the strength of your love
Uhh, I never knew
Love like I known it with you
Will our memory survive?
Uhh, one I can hold on to
Don't walk away from me - 2 t.
Don't you dare walk away from me

TENDER HEART

Lionel Richie

Every night and every day my heart feels the pain
I wake up to the thought of you and I call your name
No one ever made me feel the way you do

www.bizdin.kg

Nothing in this world I wouldn't do for you
But now I've got to let go

We don't stand a chance in this wild romance my tender heart
Maybe it's wiser to walk away and love again with my tender heart
We don't stand a chance in this wild romance oh it hurts so bad
Knowing that I'm not the one you want I can't hold on to my tender heart

I never thought I would be the one who would play the fool
But I know love can feel so good and can be so cruel
It's clear to me the writing is on the wall
It's clear to me that you don't really love me at all
And I can't go on this way

Chorus

I'm standing at the door, don't need this hurt no more
I'm crying out in vain, 'cause you don't feel my pain

Maybe it was always gonna be this way
Maybe I'll look back and understand some day
But now I've got to say

Chorus

BOB BOP BABY

Westlife

Mom always said nothing would break me
Or lead me astray
Who would have guessed I'd let my mind drift so far away
You always said I was a dreamer, now instead
I'm dreaming of things that's making my mind go crazy
Small things, like

When I call you at home and he answers the phone
Or I get your machine and I don't hear me
When I lie in my bed with the thoughts in my head
When we danced and we sang and we laughed all night
Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, don't let me go
Can't live my life this way
Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, just let me know
And put my mind at ease for sure

www.bizdin.kg

On a love train, twenty odd years now
I got off today
But nobody said the stop that I've taken
Was a stop too late
Now I'm alone, I'm thinking of stupid, hurtful
Small things, like

When I call you at home and he answers the phone
Or I get your machine and I don't hear me
When I lie in my bed with the thoughts in my head
When we danced and we sang and we laughed all night

Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, don-t let me go
Can't live my life this way
Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, just let me know
And put my mind at ease for sure

Maybe it's time to say good bye
Maybe it's time to let this fly
This is when we must set things right
Now that we've gone our separate ways
I just can't live these desperate days
This is what I've been trying to say

Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, don't let me go
Can't live my life this way
Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, just let me know
Put my mind at ease for sure

Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, don't let me go
Can-t live my life this way
Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, just let me know
And put my mind at ease for sure

Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, don't let me go
Can't live my life this way
Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, just let me know
Put my mind at ease for sure
Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, don't let me go
Can't live my life this way
Ooh, da bop bop baby, please, just let me know
And put my mind at ease for sure
Chorus

www.bizdin.kg

FAMILY PORTRAIT

Pink

Mama please stop crying
I can't stand the sound
Your pain is painful
and it's tearin' me down

I hear glasses breaking
As I sit up in my bed
I told dad you didn't mean
Those nasty things you said
You fight about money
'bout me and my brother
And this I come home to
This is my shelter
It ain't easy, growin' up in World War 3
Never knowin' what love could be
You'll see, I don't want love to destroy me
Like it has done my family

Can we work it out?
Can we be a family?
I promise I'll be better
Mommy I'll do anything
Can we work it out?
Can we be a family?
I promise I'll be better
Daddy please don't leave

Daddy please stop yellin'
I can't stand the sound
Make mama stop cryin'
'Cause I need you around
My mama she loves you
No matter what she says it's true
I know that she hurts you
But remember I love you too!
I ran away today, ran from the noise
Ran away (ran away)
Don't wanna go back to that place
But don't have no choice, no way

www.bizdin.kg

It ain't easy, growin' up in World War
Never knowin' what love could be
But I've seen, I don't want love to destroy me
Like it did my family

Can we work it out?
Can we be a family?
I promise I'll be better
Mommy I'll do anything
Can we work it out?
Can we be a family?
I promise I'll be better
Daddy please don't leave
In our family portrait
We look pretty happy
Let's play pretend,
and act like it Comes naturally
I don't wanna have to split the holidays
I don't want two addresses
I don't want a stepbrother anyways
And I don't want my mom
to have to change her last name
In our family portrait
We look pretty happy
We look pretty normal
let's go back to that
In our family portrait
We look pretty happy
Let's play pretend,
act like goes Comes naturally

In our family portrait
We look pretty happy
We look pretty normal
let's go back to that
In our family portrait
We look pretty happy
Let's play pretend, act like it
Comes naturally
(can we work it out)
(can we be a family)
(promise ill be better)
(mom ill do anything)
(can we work it out)
(can we be a family)

www.bizdin.kg

(promise ill be betta)
(dady please dont leave)

In our family portrait
We look pretty happy
We look pretty normal
let's go back to that
In our family portrait
We look pretty happy
We look pretty normal
let's go back to that

Daddy don't leave... daddy don't leave
Daddy don't leave... daddy don't leave
Daddy don't leave... daddy don't leave
Turn around please
Daddy don't leave... daddy don't leave
Remember the night you left
You took my shining star
Daddy don't leave... daddy don't leave
Daddy don't leave...
Mom I'll be nicer
I'll be so much better
I'll tell my brother
I won't spill the milk at dinner
I'll be so much better
I'll do everything right
I'll be your little girl forever
I'll go to sleep at night

QUIT PLAYING GAMES WITH MY HEART

Backstreet Boys

Baby...Ooh...
Even in my heart, I see
You're not being true to me
Deep within my soul, I feel
Nothing's like it used to be
Sometimes I wish I could
Turn back time
Impossible as it may seem
But I wish I could
So bad, baby
Quit playing games with my heart

www.bizdin.kg

Chorus
Quit playing games with my heart
Before you tear us apart (with my heart)
Quit playing games with my heart
I should've know from the start
You know you've gotta stop (from my heart)
You're tearing us apart (my heart)
Quit playing games with my heart
I live my life the way
To keep you coming back to me
Everything I do
Is for you
So what is it that you can't see
Sometimes I wish I could
Turn back time
Impossible as it may seem
But I wish I could
So bad, baby you'd better quit playing games with my heart

Chorus

Quit playing games with my heart
Before you tear us apart (with my heart)
Quit playing games with my heart
I should've know from the start
You know you've gotta stop (from my heart)
You're tearing us apart (my heart)
Quit playing games with my heart

Quit playing games
Baby, baby
The love that we had was so strong
Don't leave hangin' here forever
Oh baby, baby this is not a lie
Let's stop this tonight

Baby, ohh, quit playing games
Nah nah nah nah nah nah nah
Nah nah nah nah nah baby
Nah nah nah nah

Sometimes I wish I could
Turn back time

www.bizdin.kg

Impossible as it may seem
But I wish I could
So bad baby
Quit playing games with my heart

Chorus

Quit playing games with my heart
Before you tear us apart (with my heart)
Quit playing games with my heart
I should've know from the start
You know you've gotta stop (from my heart)
You're tearing us apart (my heart)
Quit playing games with my heart
Quit playing games
Nah nah nah nah nah nah nah
Nah nah nah nah nah baby
Nah nah nah nah
Quit playing ganes with my heart
With my heart, with my heart
With my heart, with my heart

MORE THAN THAT

Backstreet Boys

I can see that you've been crying
You can't hide it with a lie
What's the use in your denying
That what you have is wrong
I heard him promise you forever
But forever's come and gone
Baby, he would say whatever
It takes to keep you blind
To the truth between the lies, oh...

Chorus

I will love you more than that
I won't say the words
Then take them back
Don't give loneliness a chance
Baby listen to me when I say
I will love you more than that

www.bizdin.kg

Baby, you deserve much better
What's the use in holding on
Don't you see it's now or never
'Cause I just can't be friends
Baby knowing in the end that...

Chorus – repeat

There's not a day that passes by
I don't wonder why we haven't tried
It's not too late to change your mind
So take my hand, don't say good bye
I will love you more than that
I wont say the words
Then take them back
Ohh...

Chorus – repeat

WHAT TOOK YOU SO LONG

Emma Bunton

Yeah, yeah, yeah
Oh talk to me, can't you see
I'll help you work things out
Oh don't wanna be your enemy
And I don't wanna scream and shout

'Cause baby I believe in honesty
A man that's strong and true
I shouldn't have to say now baby
That I believe in you
What took you so long
What took you all night
What took you forever to see I'm right
You know I treat you so good
I make you feel fine
And no I'll never give it up this time
No, no, no

Oh you touched my heart, right from the start
You didn't know what to say
But honey understand, when you take my hand
Everything's Okay
'Cos baby I believe reality

www.bizdin.kg

It's never far away
I've had enough, so listen baby
I've got something to say
What took you so long
What took you all night
What took you forever to see I'm right
You know I treat you so good
I make you feel fine
You know I'll never give it up this time
What took you so long (what took you so long)
What took you all night (what took you all night)
What took you forever to see I'm right
You know I treat you so good (I treat you so good)
I make you feel fine (I make you feel fine)
You know I'll never give it up this time
No, no, no
(No, no, no)
Oh who are
No, no, no (no, no, no)
Oh who are

Baby I believe in honesty
A man that's strong and true
I shouldn't have to say now baby
That I believe in you

What took you so long
What took you all night
What took you forever to see I'm right
You know I treat you so good
I make you feel fine
You know I'll never give it up this time

What took you so long (what took you so long)
What took you all night (what took you all night)
What took you forever to see I'm right
You know I treat you so good (I treat you so good)
I make you feel fine (I make you feel fine)
You know I'll never give it up this time
No, no, no

(From "Games and Songs", Osh–2003, Yusupova A. Z. pp. 4–79)

www.bizdin.kg

PART III

PROVERBS AND TESTS

Proverbs – макал-лакаптар; пословицы

1. Poverty is no sin.
   Байлык – мурас эмес, жоктук уят эмес.
   Богатство – не цель, бедность не позор.

2. Rome was not built in a day.
   Рим бир күндө курулган эмес.
   Рим был не за один день построен.

3. Score twice before you cut once.
   Жети өлчөп, бир кес.
   Семь раз отмерь, один раз отрежь.

4. One man, no man.
   Жалгыз өгүз кош болбойт.
   Один в поле не воин.

5. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
   Достук кыйынчылыкта сыналат.
   Друзья познаются в беде.

6. A good beginning is half the battle.
   Жакшы ниет – жарым ырыс.
   Хорошее начало – половина дела.

7. A good beginning makes a good ending.
   Баланы жашынан, келинди башынан.
   Хорошее начало обеспечивает хороший конец.

8. Every country has it's customs.
   Ар бир өлкөнүн өзүнүн салты бар.
   У каждой страны свои обычаи.

9. Don't trouble, trouble until trouble troubles you.
   Кырсык каш-кабактын ортосунда.
   Не тревожь беду, пока беда сама не потревожит.

10. Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealhy and wise.
    Эрте турган ырыскыдан кур калбайт.
    Кто рано ложится и рано встает, здоровье, богатство и ум наживет.

www.bizdin.kg

11. East or West, home is best.
Өз үйүн, өлөң төшөгүн.
Туулган жердин топурагы алтын.
В гостях хорошо, а дома лучше.

12. It is never too late to learn.
Билим алуу – эч качан кеч эмес.
Учиться никогда не поздно.

13. He who makes no mistakes, makes nothing.
Мүдүрүлбөс туяк, жаңылбас жаак болбойт.
Кто не ошибается, тот ничего не делает.

14. Tastes differ.
Ар кимге өз жакканы.
О вкусах не спорят.

15. Time cures all things.
Убакыт дарылайт.
Время все лечит.

16. Time is money.
Убакыт – акча.
Время – деньги.

17. Like father, like son.
Аганы көрүп, ини өсөт.
Каков отец, таков сынок.

18. Like mother, like daughter.
Энесин көрүп, кызы өсөт.
Какова мать, такова и дочь.

19. Love is blind, as well as hatred.
Сүйүүнүн көзү көр.
Любовь, как и ненависть, слепа.

20. Many hands make light work.
Бир баш жакшы, эки баш андан жакшы.
Сколько людей, столько умов.

21. While there is life there is hope.
Үмүттүн шооласы өчпөйт.
Пока человек жив, он надеется.

www.bizdin.kg

22. Good health is above wealth.
Биринчи байлык – ден соолук.
Доброе здоровье дороже богатства.

23. Good masters make good servants.
Эшигин көрүп төрүнө өт.
Хозяин хорош и дом хорош.

24. A man can die but once.
Адам бир өлөт.
Человек умирает однажды.

25. A clear conscience is a sure card.
Ак ийилет, бирок сынбайт.
Правда гнется, но не ломается.
Правота – что лихота, всегда наружу выйдет.

26. Fish begins to stink at the head.
Балык башынан сасыйт.
Рыба гниет с головы.

27. Little wit in the head makes much work for the feet.
Баш иштебесе бутка зыян.
Дурная голова ногам покоя не дает.

28. Better late than never.
Жакшылыктын эрте кечи жок.
Лучше поздно, чем никогда.

29. All is not gold that glitters.
Жалтырагандын баары алтын эмес.
Не все золото, что блестит.

30. Where there is smoke, there is fire.
Жел болбосо чөптүн башы кыймылдабайт
Нет дыма без огня.

31. First think, then speak.
Ойноп сүйлөсөң да, ойлоп сүйлө.
Вначале подумай, потом говори.

32. Don't spit in the well, you may have to drink it.
Суу ичкен кудугуна түкүрбө.
Не плюй в колодец, откуда пьешь.

www.bizdin.kg

33. Strike the iron while it is hot.
Темирди кызуусунда сок.
Куй железо, пока горячо.

34. No rose without a thorn, no pleasure without pain.
Тикенсиз гүл болбойт.
Нет роз без шипов.

35. Whoever wants everything has nothing.
Эки тоонун чөбүн энсеген кийик, экөөнөн тең ачка калат.
Мүйүздүү болом деп жүрүп, кулагынан ажыраптыр.
За двумя зайцами погонишься, ни одного не поймаешь.
Всего желать, все потерять.

Tests – Тесттер – Тесты

1. *What do we wear? (Биз эмнелерди кийебиз?) (Что мы носим?)*

2. *Do you know these berries, vegetables and fruits? (Силер бул козу карын, жашылча-жемиштерди билесиңерби?) (Вы знаете эти ягоды, овощи и фрукты?)*

3. *What colour are they? (Булар кайсы түстө?) (Какаго цвета они?)*

4. *Where are they? (Булар кайсы жерде?) (Где они находятся?)*

5. *Do you know these English proverbs? (Силер бул англисче макалдарды билесиңерби?) (Вы знаете эти английские пословицы?)*

6. *What are they doing? (Алар эмне кылып жатышат?) (Что они делают?)*

7. *What time is it? (Саат канча болду?) (Сколько времени?)*

8. *Can you give short answers? (Силер кыскача жоопту бере аласыңарбы?) (Вы можете дать короткие ответы?)*

9. *Do you know these plants? (Сен бул өсүмдүктөрдү билесиңби?) (Ты знаешь эти растения?)*

10. *What is its name? (Мунун аты эмне?) (Как его/её зовут?)*

11. *Do you know them? (Сен буларды билесиңби?) (Ты их знаешь?)*

12. *What do we use them for? (Для чего мы их используем?) (Биз буларды эмне үчүн колдонобуз?)*

www.bizdin.kg

Give the right answer/ Туура жооп бергиле/ Дайте правильный ответ

1. WHAT DO WE WEAR?

Биз эмнелерди кийебиз?/ Что мы носим?

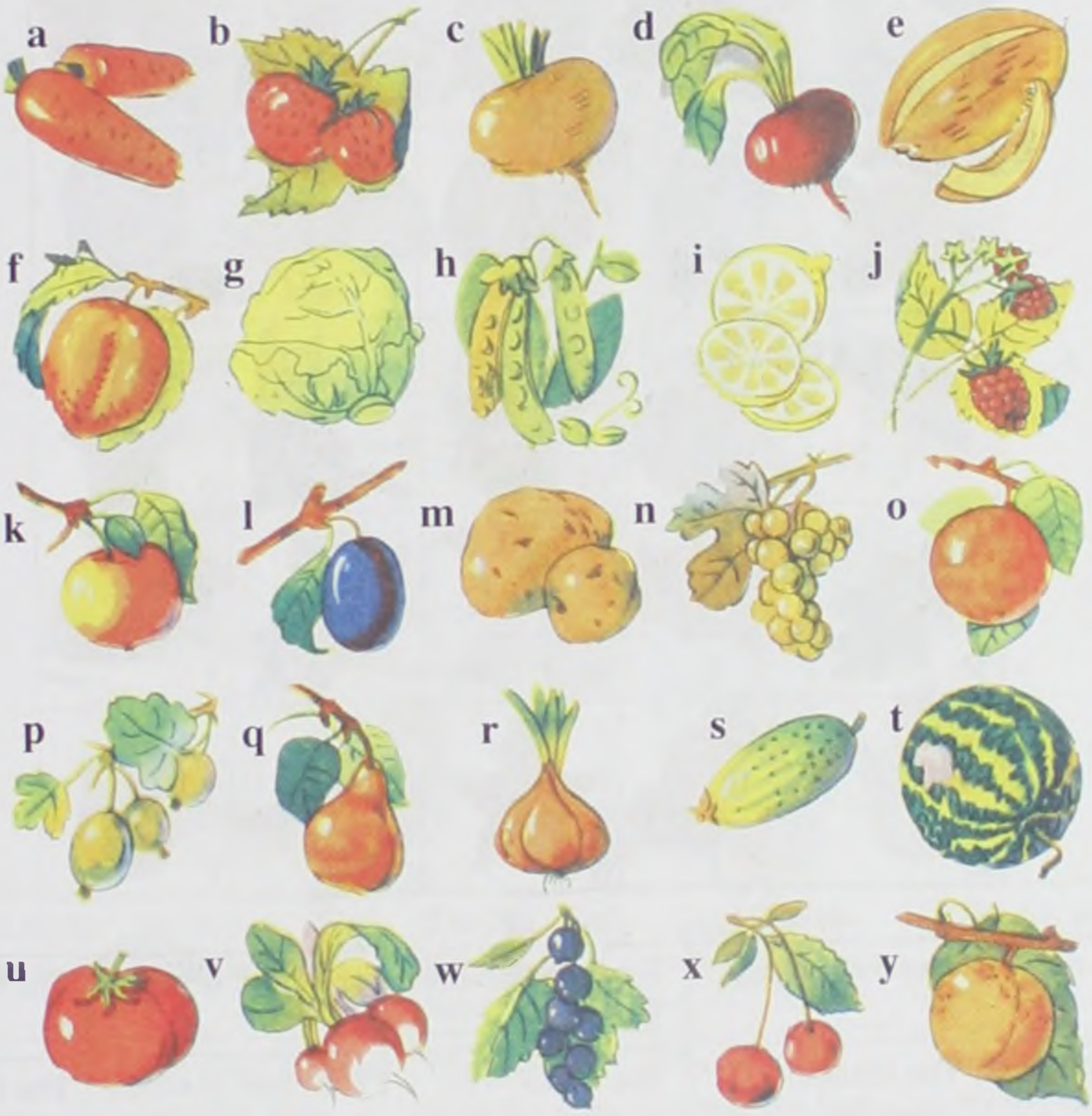
This is a glove 1	This is a belt 2	This is a pair of boots 3	This is an apron 4	This is a hat 5
This is a sock 6	This is a coat 7	This is a shirt 8	This is a pair of shoes 9	This is a skirt 10
This is a jumper 11	This is a scarf 12	This is a pair of galoshes 13	This is a pioneer tie 14	This is a dress 15
This is a fur coat 16	This is an overcoat 17	This is a pair of mittens 18	This is a pair of trousers 19	This is a cap 20
This is a fur cap 21	This is a blouse 22	This is a pair of slippers 23	This is a raincoat 24	This is a jacket 25

www.bizdin.kg

2. DO YOU KNOW THESE BERRIES, VEGETABLES AND FRUITS?

Силер бул козу-карын, жашылча жемиштерди билесинерби?

Вы знаете эти ягоды, овощи и фрукты?



It is a beetroot 1	It is a turnip 2	It is a raspberries 3	It is a lemon 4	It is a melon 5
It is a potato 6	It is a peach 7	It is a strawberry 8	It is a carrot 9	It is peas 10
It is grapes 11	It is a cabbage 12	It is a plum 13	It is a watermelon 14	It is an apple 15
It is black currants 16	It is gooseberries 17	It is an orange 18	It is an onion 19	It is a pear 20
It is cherries 21	It is a cucumber 22	It is an apricot 23	It is a radish 24	It is a tomato 25

www.bizdin.kg

3. WHAT COLOUR ARE THEY?

Булар кайсы түстө?/Какого цвета они?

The tie is red. 1	The coat is grey. 2	The jumper is blue. 3	The chick is yellow. 4	The bow is pink. 5
The strawberries are red. 6	The orange is orange. 7	The boots are black. 8	The chalk is white. 9	The ball is red. 10
The cat is black. 11	The baloon is blue. 12	The ink is mauve. 13	The mouse is grey. 14	The umbrella is black. 15
The star is red. 16	The leaf is green. 17	The dress is brown. 18	The snowman is white. 19	The flag is red. 20
The lemon is yellow. 21	The flower is blue. 22	The bear is brown. 23	The flower is pink. 24	The cup is white. 25

www.bizdin.kg

4. WHERE ARE THEY?

Булар кайсы жерде?/Где они находятся?

This table is in the middle of the room. 1	The pillow is on the bed. 2	The beg is in the boy`s hand. 3	The children are in the garden. 4	The hat is on the garden. 5
The hunter is behind a tree. 6	The plain is flying over the tops of the houses. 7	The picture is on the wall . 8	The slippers are under the bed. 9	The girl is standing by the blackboard. 10
The boy is standing in front of the map. 11	The apple is lying between two pears. 12	The bus is in the street. 13	The postman is at the door. 14	The book is on the shelf. 15
The lamp is on the table. 16	The boy is standing at the window. 17	The chair is by the window. 18	The girls are under a tree. 19	The bird is sitting on the brunch. 20
The girl is jumping over a rope 21	The boy is standing at the window. 22	The chair is by the window. 23	The girls are under a tree. 24	The bird is sitting on the brunch. 25

www.bizdin.kg

5. DO YOU KNOW THESE ENGLISH PROVERBS?

Силер бул англисче макалдарды билесинерби?

Вы знаете эти английские пословицы?

If you want apples 1	It is never too late 2	A stitch in 3	What is not right 4	A bad workman 5	the iron while it is hot. a	make light work b	to learn c	you have to shake the trees d	blames his tools e
The worst wheel of the cart 6	Early to bed, early to rise 7	Many hands 8	Strike 9	First think 10	makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise f	than say g	then speak h	that is wrong i	time saves nine j
Two heads are better 11	Better do well 12	Be slow to promise 13	A friend in need 14	Little pigeons 15	can carry great messages k	and quick to perform l	makes the most noise m	than one n	to learn o
Lost time 16	Time cures 17	It is never too late 18	A thing begun 19	A bird in the hand 20	all things p	is worth two in the bush q	is half done r	that can be done today s	is a friend indeed t
East of West 21	Never put off till tomorrow 22	All is well 23	When the cat is away 24	In every beginning 25	home is best u	the mice will play v	is never found again w	there is ending x	that ends well y

www.bizdin.kg

6. WHAT ARE THEY DOING?

Алар эмне кылып жатышат?/Что они делают?

Mother is sewing a dress. 1	Father is reading a newspaper. 2	Mike is eating his supper. 3	The girls are talking. 4	Nick is writing a letter. 5
Nick is eating an apple. 6	The two friends are sitting at the table. 7	Nick is washing his face and hands. 8	The cat is playing with a boy. 9	The girl is sitting on the bench. 10
The little girl is sweeping the floor. 11	Bob is playing with his little brother. 12	Kate is drawing. 13	Nick is learning his lesson. 14	The baby is sleeping in his bed. 15
Pete is getting up. 16	The girl is cutting out a dress. 17	Ann is learning her English lesson. 18	The children are going to school. 19	Kate is putting on a shoe. 20
Kate is drinking milk. 21	The boy is walking along the street 22	The children are reading a book. 23	The boy is helping his mother. 24	The boy is standing by the blackboard. 25

www.bizdin.kg

7. WHAT TIME IS IT?

Саат канча болду?/ Сколько времени?

It is twenty five minutes past four. 1	It is five minutes to eight. 2	It is eight o`clock. 3	It is twenty five minutes to eleven. 4	It is twenty to seven. 5
It is half past nine. 6	It is half past seven. 7	It is half past twelve. 8	It is ten to six. 9	It is a quarter to ten. 10
It is five minutes past eight. 11	It is four clock. 12	It is a quarter to five. 13	It is ten minutes past three. 14	It is ten minutes to two. 15
It is twenty minutes to one. 16	It is a quarter past one. 17	It is twenty five minutes to four. 18	It is twenty five to twelve. 19	It is two to two. 20
It is twenty to three. 21	It is a quarter past ten. 22	It is nine minutes past six. 23	It is six past seven. 24	It is a quarter to eleven. 25

www.bizdin.kg

8. CAN YOU GIVE SHORT ANSWERS?

Силер кыскача жоопту бере аласынарбы?

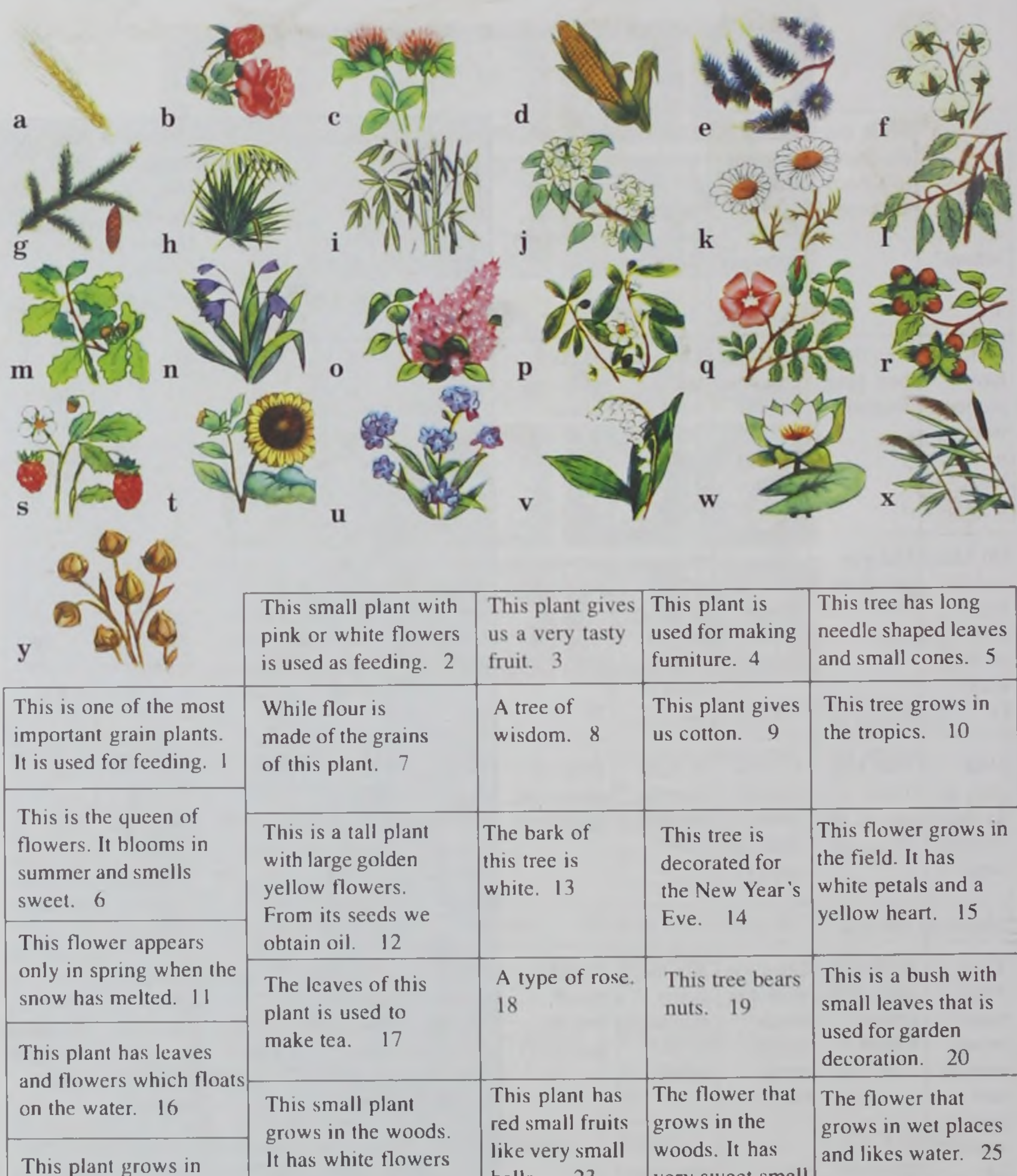
Вы можете дать короткие ответы?

Do you have many friends at school? 1	Must the children go to school tomorrow? 2	Must I get up at eight o`clock in the morning 3	Did Mike go alone to the cinema on Saturday 4	Did the children go to the Zoo yesterday? 5	Yes, I do. No, I do not. No, I don`t. a	Yes, we shall. No, we shall not. No, we shan`t. b	Yes, they must. No, they must not. c	Yes, I have. No, I have not. No, I haven`t. d	Yes, they did. No, they did not. No, they didn`t. e
Will you have a pioneer meeting next week? 6	Can the boy play football? 7	Will you go to the cinema on Sunday? 8	Do you take books from the library? 9	Is Nick playing chess with his father? 10	Yes, he can. No, he can not. No, he can`t. f	Yes, they do. No, they do not. No, they don`t. g	Yes, he is. No, he is not. No, he isn`t. h	Yes, he did. No, he did not. No, he didn`t. i	Yes, I must. No, I must not. j
Do Mike and his father often go for a walk? 11	Did you get up at six o`clock yesterday? 12	Were you at home yester-day? 13	Are you all writing in your copy-book? 14	Are you a schoolboy? 15	Yes, I am. No, I am not. k	Yes, I was. No, I was not. No, I wasn`t. l	Yes, we shall. No, we shall not. No, we shan`t. m	Yes, I did. No, I did not. No, I didn`t. n	Yes, it is. No, it is not. No, it isn`t. o
Will they go to the skating ring? 16	Can you come to see us on Sunday? 17	Is your school-room light and sunny? 18	Is Kate learning english now? 19	Does ot often raim in autumn 20	Yes, we can. No, we can not. No, we can`t. p	Yes, it does. No, it does not. No, it doesn`t. q	Yes, she is. No, she is not. No, she isn`t. r	Yes, there is. No, there is not. No, there isn`t. s	Yes, we are. No, we are not. No, we aren`t. t
Does Nina have many russian and english books? 21	Is there a table in the school-room? 22	Does she wash her hands before break-fast? 23	Are there many copybooks on the table? 24	Could he speak english last year? 25	Yes, he could. No, he could not. No, he couldn`t. u	Yes, there are. No, there are not. No, there aren`t. v	Yes, they will. No, they will not. No, they won`t. w	Yes, she does. No, she does not. No, she doesn`t. x	Yes, she does. No, she does not. No, she doesn`t. y

www.bizdin.kg

9. DO YOU KNOW THESE PLANTS?

Силер бул өсүмдүктөрдү билесинерби?/Ты знаешь эти растения?



	This small plant with pink or white flowers is used as feeding. 2	This plant gives us a very tasty fruit. 3	This plant is used for making furniture. 4	This tree has long needle shaped leaves and small cones. 5
This is one of the most important grain plants. It is used for feeding. 1	While flour is made of the grains of this plant. 7	A tree of wisdom. 8	This plant gives us cotton. 9	This tree grows in the tropics. 10
This is the queen of flowers. It blooms in summer and smells sweet. 6	This is a tall plant with large golden yellow flowers. From its seeds we obtain oil. 12	The bark of this tree is white. 13	This tree is decorated for the New Year's Eve. 14	This flower grows in the field. It has white petals and a yellow heart. 15
This flower appears only in spring when the snow has melted. 11	The leaves of this plant is used to make tea. 17	A type of rose. 18	This tree bears nuts. 19	This is a bush with small leaves that is used for garden decoration. 20
This plant has leaves and flowers which floats on the water. 16	This small plant grows in the woods. It has white flowers and red berries. 22	This plant has red small fruits like very small balls. 23	The flower that grows in the woods. It has very sweet smell. 24	The flower that grows in wet places and likes water. 25
This plant grows in marshes. 21				

www.bizdin.kg

10. WHAT IS ITS NAME? Мунун аты эмне?/Как его зовут?

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

This animal lives in Australia. The mother carries her babies in her pouch. 2	This mouse like animal can fly. 3	This little animal store up nuts for winter. 4	This bird lays eggs to other birds' nests. 5
This animal is known for its swimming. 1	This animal has a horn or two horns on its nose. It lives in Africa and South Asia. 7	This animal rolls up into a ball for defence. 8	This bird sees well at night. 9	This large bird lives in the sandy deserts of Africa. It cannot fly. 10
It jumps on land and swims in winter. 6	This is a very large animal with a long trunk. 12	This manlike animal lives on trees. 13	This big brown animal lives in the forest. It likes honey. 14	A beautiful white water-bird with a long neck. 15
They crawl on the ground. Some of them are poisonous. 11	An insect with large, unusually brightly colored wings. 17	This wild animal is allude to a dog. 18	A large powerful African animal with a big mane. 19	This is a very fierce and strong animal. It has a stripped skin. 20
This animal lives in the Far North. Its fur is white. 16	You can teach this bird with bright feathers to repeat your words. 22	A large bird of prey. 23	This animal lives in Africa. It has a very long neck and long legs. 24	This is the giant of the sea. It is a fishlike animal. 25
A striped African animal allude to the horse and donkey. 21				

www.bizdin.kg

11. DO YOU KNOW THEM? Сен буларды билесинби?/Ты их знаешь?

This is a domestic animal. It catches mice. 1	A young dog. 2	This small grey animal is very much afraid of cats. 3	A young male cow. 4	They are yellow and newly hatched. 5
This animal carries people and luggage. 6	They like honey. 7	Young camel. 8	This animal guards our house. 9	This is a butted animal. It gives us milk. 10
As the animal of the horse family, it has long ears. It carries rider and draws cart. 11	People call this animal "the ship of the desert". 12	We like this bird and call it "a bird of peace". 13	A big swimming domestic bird with a long neck. 14	A small fluffy animal which likes carrot and cabbage. 15
This animal gives us milk. 16	A young cat. 17	We eat the eggs which this bird lays. 18	A young horse. 19	This animal gives us wool. 20
A large bird with a tail like a fan. It gives us meat. 21	A swimming bird with a short neck. It is smaller than a goose. 22	This bird arises us in the morning. 23	The meat of this animal is called pork. 24	These animals with long horns live in the North. They draw sledges. 25

www.bizdin.kg

12. WHAT DO WE USE THEM FOR?

Биз буларды эмне үчүн колдонобуз?/Для чего мы их используем?

a b d c e

f g h i j

k l m n o

p q r s t

u v w x y

We drive in nails with. 1	We chop wood with. 2	We keep milk in. 3	We cut meat bread with. 4	We eat meat with. 5
We join pieces of wood with. 6	We eat soup with. 7	We drink water from. 8	We cut paper and cloth with. 9	We dig the ground with. 10
We boil water for tea in. 11	We draw together hay and smooth loose soil with. 12	We keep sugar in. 13	We make coffee in. 14	We drink tea from. 15
We stand a cup on. 16	We saw wood with. 17	We make tea in. 18	We boil soup in. 19	We take water from the pail with. 20
We eat soup from. 21	We try meat and fish in. 22	We put salt in. 23	A nail is pulled out with. 24	We iron a dress with. 25

www.bizdin.kg

1

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

2

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

3

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

4

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"l" 13-"b" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"t" 14-"a" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

5

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

6

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"u"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"x"

7

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

8

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

9

1-"d" 6-"b" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"a" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"m" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"f" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

10

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"t" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"h" 14-"g" 19-"q" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"a" 15-"k" 20-"r" 25-"u"

11

1-"d" 6-"b" 11-"g" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"n" 17-"p" 22-"y"
3-"j" 8-"m" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"s"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

12

1-"d" 6-"m" 11-"n" 16-"w" 21-"x"
2-"c" 7-"f" 12-"g" 17-"p" 22-"s"
3-"j" 8-"b" 13-"l" 18-"o" 23-"y"
4-"i" 9-"a" 14-"t" 19-"r" 24-"v"
5-"e" 10-"h" 15-"k" 20-"q" 25-"u"

(From "English for Beginners. Speak English" Osh-2003,Yusupova A.Z., pp.65-76)

www.bizdin.kg

PART IV

REFERENCE GRAMMAR
ГРАММАТИКАЛЫК МААЛЫМДАМА
ГРАММАТИЧЕСКИЙ СПРАВОЧНИК

СУРАМЖЫЛОО
СУРОО-ЖООП
ТҮШҮНДҮРМӨ

www.bizdin.kg

Aa Bb Cc

Dd Ee Ff

Gg Hh Ii

Jj Kk Ll

Mm Nn Oo

Pp Qq Rr

Ss Tt Uu

Vv Ww Xx

Yy Zz

www.bizdin.kg

The Present Simple Tense

I, we You, they		work read go	books home	every day. after work
He, she (it)		works goes	at school home	every day. after work
I, we You, they	**do not** **don't**	work read	in the garden	every day.
He, she (it)	**does** **not** **doesn't**	work go		every day. after work.

Past Indefinite

They Michael	arrived **wrote**	this article	at eight o'clock yesterday. after he returned from his trip to Africa
I	took	a book	opened it and **began** to read.
They	**didn't** arrive		at eight o'clock yesterday.
Did When did	they who he	arrive wrote write	this article? his article on Africa	at eight o'clock yesterday?

www.bizdin.kg

Future Indefinite

I	**(shall)' ll**	be twenty	next month.
They	**'ll (will)**	arrive	tommorow.
We	**shan't (shall not)**	come early	tonight.
George	**won't (will not)**	stay long	here.
Will	you **will**	be twenty	next month?
	Who	arrive	tomorrow?
		come?	
When **will**	he	stay long	here?
Why won't	George		

Present Continuous

		I	**am**	read**ing**	a book	now.
		Mr. Al-dridge	**is**	writ**ing**	a new novel	at present
What	are	It	**isn't**	rain**ing**	hard	(now)
		Who	**is**	read**ing**	a new novel	at present?
		you		writ**ing**	a play or a novel?	
	are	you		do**ing**		now?
		It	**isn't**	rain**ing**		now, is it?
		It	**is**	rain**ing**	a book	now, isn't it?
		John		read**img**		now too?

www.bizdin.kg

Past Continuous Tense

	I, he she	**was**	work**ing**/doing something read**ing** get**ting** ready	when	it happened. it started raining. they came. he phoned
	We, you, they	**were**			
Was	I, he, she		do**ing**/say**ing** anything	when	it happened? they broke? he came/left?
Were	you, they, we				
What	**was**	I, he. she	do**ing**		at 4 o'clock yesterday? when the bell rang?
	were	you, we they			

The Future Continuous Tense

He, she You	**'ll / will**	**be**	com**ing** do**ing** writ**ing** watch**ing**	again that an essay TV	soon. this evening. in the summer. at the weekend. the day after tomorrow. in the day's time.
I	**shall**				
They	**won't**				
We	**shan't**				
Will you **Shall I**					

www.bizdin.kg

Present Perfect Continuous

+	I	**have been speaking**			**English**	**since** the first form?
	Who	**has been speaking**				**since** the first form?
	What	**have**	you	**been doing**		**since** the first form?
	How long	**have**	you	**been speaking**	**English**	
	Have	you	**been speaking**			**since** the first form?

Compare	
Present Perfect	*Present Perfect Continuous*
They **have lived** in Kiev for ten years.	They **have been living in** Kiev for ten years (since 1987).

The Past Perfect Continuous had been + V-ing

I had been reading	for an hour	before when	you rang me up. you called on me
I had been dusting my room	for half an hour		you came.
I had been looking through some new magazines	for 20 minutes		you knocked at the door

www.bizdin.kg

Compare

Past Continuous	Present Perfect Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous
Football players were training from six till eight yesterday.	Football players have been training for two hours.	Football players had already been training for two hours before it started to rain.

Present Perfect

I	've (have)	taught	her to speak properly.
You	've (have)	brought	a common flower-girl from Covent Garden to my box.
He	has	received	a delegation this morning (month, year, today, tonight, etc).
We	haven't	spoken	English for many years.
Mary	hasn't	met	him since 1982 (since they went to school).

Have	you		met	Mr. Smith lately?
How long have			know	Mr. Smith?
Which of you		has ever	learned	a foreign language before?

www.bizdin.kg

Past Perfect

I	had already finished my work	before	you asked me about it.
He	had already consulted the doctor		you learned about it.
We	had returned the book to the library	by	seven o'clock.
They	had left for London		by the first of May.

Possessive pronouns in two forms: nominative and absolute. Reflexive and emphatic pronouns

Personal Pronouns	Possessive Pronouns		Reflexive and Emphatic Pronouns
	Normative	Absolute	
I	my	**mine**	**myself**
he	his	**his**	**himself**
she	her	**hers**	**herself**
it	its	**its**	**itself**
we	our	**ours**	**ourselves**
you	your	**yours**	**yourself**
			yourselves
they	their	**theirs**	**themselves**

www.bizdin.kg

The articles with proper names

Without *the*	With *the*
names of countries, continents: Europe South Africa Japan names of cities: Moscow New York Bishkek names of streets and avenues: Red Square Wall Street names of mountains: Everest Elbrus names of planets: Venus Jupiter first and second names: Mary Brown	names of four parts of the world: the North the South the East the West names of countries which include proper names: the United states the United Kingdom names of rivers, seas and oceans: the Pacific Ocean the Baltic Sea names of mountain chains: the Urals the Caucasus surnames which indicate the whole family: the Petrovs the Browns

There is / are

Is there a ↗	blackboard or a ↘	map on the wall?
What	is there	on the wall?
What map	is there	on the wall?
How many maps	are there	on the wall?
How much bread	is there	on the plate?

www.bizdin.kg

The use of the Gerund

I	**enjoy**	travelling.
You	**avoid**	doing it.
We	**don't mind**	writing this letter.
They	**can't help**	dancing.
	go on	reading the text.
	keep on	playing the piano
I'll	**give up**	skiing
	put off	drawing.

Passive Voice
(Affirmative and negative forms)

Letters	are	typed here	every day
The letter	is being	typed	now
The letters	have been	typed	already
The letter	was	typed	yesterday
The letter	had been	typed	by 5 o'clock yesterday
The letter	will be	typed	in an hour
The letter	is going to be	typed	soon
Letters	aren't (are not)	typed here	every day
Letters	weren't	typed here	yesterday
The letters	haven't (have not) been	typed	yet
The letters	hadn't been	typed yet	when I came in
The letter	won't (will not) be	typed	in an hour

www.bizdin.kg

Passive Voice
(Interrogative forms)

	Are	Letters		typed here	every day? now?
	Is Was	the letter	being	typed	yesterday?
	Have	the letters	been	typed	yet?
	Will	the letter	be		in an hour?
Which		letter	is being	typed	now?
Who When	are was	letters the letter	being	typed by	every day?
When	will	the letter	be	typed?	

The Sequence of Tenses

Compare	
Direct speech	Indirect speech
a. "You **are** pretty". "You **are** so intelligent". "You **dance** so well". "You' **ve got** lovely hair". "I'll never **forget** this day". b. "**Do** you **like** ballet"? "**Have** you ever **been** to the Bolshoi Theatre"?	He **said I** { **was** pretty. **was** so intelligent. **danced** so well. **had got** lovely hair He **said** he { hair **would** never **forget** that day. He **asked** me if / whether { **liked** ballet. **had** ever **been** to The Bolshoi Theatre

www.bizdin.kg

Types of questions

	1.They study English . 2. They are revising for their exam now 3. They have been learning English for three years.
1. General questions	**Do** they study English? **Are** they revising for their exam now? **Have** they been studying English for three years?
2. Special questions	**Where** do they study English? **Why** are they revising ...? **When** have they been learning ...? **Why** studies ...? **Why** is revising ...? **Which of you** have been learning ...?
3. Alternative questions	1. Do they study English **or** German? 2. Are they revising for their exam **or** credit-test? 3. Have they been learning English for two years **or** three years?
4. Disjunctive (Tag) questions	1. They **study** English, **don't** they? 2. They **are not** revising for their exam, **are** they? 3. They **have been learning** English for three years, haven't they?

Degrees of comparison

tall	tall**er**	the tall**est**
short	short**er**	the short**est**
large	large**r**	the large**st**
whi**te**	whi**ter**	the whi**test**
heav**y**	heav**ier**	the heav**est**
happ**y**	happ**ier**	the happ**iest**
gre**y**	gre**yer**	the gre**yest**
sl**ow**	sl**ower**	the sl**owest**
big	bigger	the biggest
hot	hotter	the hottest

www.bizdin.kg

Exceptions:

good	better	the best
bad	worse	the worst
little	less	the least
many /much	more	the most
beautiful	more beautiful	the most beautiful

Modals in Tenses

Present	Past	Future
can	Could	will be able to
may	might	will be allowed to
must	-	-
have to	had to	will have to
am / is / are to	was / were to	will be to
need (needn't)	didn't need to	-
should	-	-
ought to	-	-
shall	should	-
will	would	-

Word order

I	II	III	IV
Subject	Predicate	Object	Adverbial modifier
He	gave	them his pens	yesterday.
The children	are playing		In the garden.

www.bizdin.kg

Complex Object

1.	He **saw**	a man	**run**	across the street.
2.	I **have heard**	them	**talk**	about it
3.	The nurse **felt**	him	**tremble**	with cold
4.	They **noticed**	her	**leave**	the house
5.	We **were watching**	the	**come**	to the shore
6.	They **made**	boat	**up**	
7.	We can't **let**	me	**do**	it
		you	**go**	so early

Irregular verbs

	Base form	Past	Past participle		
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	be	was, were	been	болуу	быть
2.	beat	beat	beat(en)	уруу	бить
3.	become	became	become	болуу	сделать, становить(ся)
4.	begin	began	begun	баштоо	начинать(ся)
5.	bend	bent	bent	ийилүү	наклонять(ся)
6.	bite	bit	bitten	тиштөө	кусать
7.	break	broke	broken	сындыруу	ломать(ся)
8.	brig	brought	brought	алып келүү	приносить
9.	build	built	built	куруу	строить
10.	burn	burn	/burned burnt /burned	өрттөнүү, өрттөө	сжигать
11.	buy	bought	bought	сатып алуу	покупать
12.	catch	caught	caught	кармоо	ловить, хватать

www.bizdin.kg

1	2	3	4	5	6
13.	choose	chose	chosen	тандоо	выбирать
14.	come	came	come	келүү	приходить
15.	cost	cost	cost	турат	стоить
16.	cut	cut	cut	кесүү	резать
17	do	did	done	аткаруу	делать
18.	draw	drew	drawn	сүрөт тартуу, жылдыруу	рисовать, тащить
19.	drink	drank	drunk	ичүү	пить
20.	drive	drove	driven	машина айдоо	везти
21.	eat	ate	eaten	тамактануу	есть, кушать
22.	fall	fell	fallen	жыгылуу	падать
23	feed	fed	fed	багуу	кормить
24.	feel	felt	felt	сезүү	чувствовать
25.	find	found	found	табуу	находить
26.	fly	flew	flown	учуу	летать
27.	forgive	forgave	forgiven	кечирүү	прощать
28.	get	got	got (gotten)	алуу	получать
29.	give	gave	given	берүү	давать
30.	go	went	gone	баруу	идти
31.	grow	grew	grown	өстүрүү	расти
32.	have	had	had	бар	иметь
33.	hear	heard	heard	угуу	слышать
34.	hit	hit	hit	уруу	поражать, попадать

www.bizdin.kg

1	2	3	4	5	6
35.	hold	held	held	кармап туруу, кармоо	держать
36.	hurt	hurt	hurt	оорутуу, көнүл калтыруу	причинить боль
37.	keep	kept	kept	сактоо	хранить
38.	know	knew	known	билүү	знать
39.	learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned	үйрөнүү	учить
40.	leave	left	left	калтырып кетүү	оставлять, покидать
41.	let	let	let	уруксат берүү	позволять
42.	lose	lost	lost	жоготуу	терять
43.	make	made	made	жасоо, аткаруу	делать
44.	mean	meant	meant	билдирет	значить
45.	meet	met	met	жолугушуу	встретить
46.	pay	paid	paid	төлөө	платить
47.	put	put	put	коюу	класть
48.	read	read	read	окуу	читать
49.	ride	rode	ridden	атка минүү	ездить верхом
50.	ring	rang	rung	шыңгыроо, конгуроо чалуу	звонить
51.	run	ran	run	чуркоо	бежать
52.	say	said	said	айтуу	сказать
53.	see	saw	seen	көрүү	видеть
54.	sell	sold	sold	сатуу	продавать
55.	send	sent	sent	жиберүү	посылать

www.bizdin.kg

1	2	3	4	5	6
56.	shine	shone	shone	жаркыроо, күндүн ачык тийиши	сиять, светить
57.	sing	sang	sung	ырдоо	петь
58.	sink	sank	sunk	чөгүү	тонуть
59.	shake	shook	shaken	титирөө, кол алышуу	трясти, встряхивать
60.	sit	sat	sat	отуруу	сидеть
61.	sleep	slept	slept	уктоо	спать
62.	speak	spoke	spoken	сүйлөө	говорить
63.	spell	spelt/spelled	spelt/spelled	тамгалап айтуу	произносить по буквам
64.	steal	stole	stolen	уурдоо	воровать
65.	stick	stuck	stuck	жабыштыруу	втыкать, приклеивать(ся)
66.	swim	swam	swum	сүзүү	плавать
67.	take	took	taken	алуу	брать
68.	teach	taught	taught	окутуу	обучать, учить
69.	tell	told	told	айтуу	сказать, говорить
70.	think	thought	thought	ойлонуу	думать
71.	throw	threw	thrown	ыргытуу	бросать
72.	understand	understood	understood	түшүнүү	понимать
73.	wake	woke	woken	ойгонуу	просыпаться
74.	wear	wore	worn	кийүү	носить (одежду)
75.	win	won	won	женүү	побеждать, победить
76.	write	wrote	written	жазуу	писать

www.bizdin.kg

1	2	3	4	5	6
77.	speed	sped	sped	тездетүү, шашуу	спешить
78.	sow	sowe	sown	себүү	сеять
79.	smell	smelt	smelt	жыттануу, жыттоо	пахнуть, нюхать
80.	spend	spent	spent	өткөрүү	проводить
81.	spill	spilt	spilt	төгүп алуу, чачылуу	проливать, рассыпать
82.	spin	span	spun	жип ийрүү	прясть
83.	spoil	spoilt	spoiled	бузуу	портиться
84.	spread	spread	spread	жайылтуу	распространять
85.	stand	stood	stood	отуруп туруу	стоять
86.	sting	stung	stung	чагуу	жалить
87.	strike	stroke	stroken	бунт чыгаруу	бастовать
88.	strike	struck	stricken	уруу	ударять
89.	strive	strove	striven	умтулуу	стараться, бороться
90.	hang	hung	hung	илүү	вешать, висеть
91.	hide	hid	hidden	бекитүү	прятать(ся), скрывать(ся)
92.	lay	laid	laid	коюу	класть, положить
93.	lie	lay	lain	жатуу	лежать
94.	rise	rose	risen	көтөрүлүү	подниматься
95.	tear	tore	torn	жыртуу	рвать(ся)

www.bizdin.kg

TESTS

Test 1.

Exercise 1. Complete the sentences with the simple past or past progressive.

Example:
John was reading (read) a book when telephone rang (ring).

1. Dad ..... (clean) the windows when he ..... (fall) off the ladder.
2. When I ..... (arrive) home my parents ..... (wait) for me.
3. We ..... (have) lunch in the garden when it ..... (start) to rain.
4. He ..... (drive) too fast when the car ..... (crash).
5. When I ..... (jump) into the water I ..... (wear) a life jacket.

Exercise 2. Circle the correct word.

Example:
She **went** to Australia last year.
a. goes b. *went* c. is going d. has gone

Simon Hunt lives in the forests of Rwanda, in Africa, with mountain gorillas. He first went to Rwanda five years (1) .... He stayed in the capital of Rwanda for a year and he worked as a (2) ... of English. When he learnt that people were killing the gorillas, he wanted to try and save (3).... He moved to the mountains and up to now he (4)... with the gorillas for about four years. He knows all about how they live and what they eat. They are vegetarians, so they do not eat (5)....

1. a. past	b. over	c. ago	d. before
2. a. doctor	b. hunter	c. teacher	d. keeper
3. a. these	b. them	c. those	d. they
4. a. is living	b. has lived	c. was living	d. lived
5. a. food	b. vegetables	c. fruit	d. meat

Exercise 3. Complete the blanks with the comparative from of the adjective.

Example:
Boys are cleverer (clever) than girls. Between the ages of ten and thirteen girls grow (1) .....(fast) than boys. Twelve-year-old girls are often (2) ..... (tall) than twelve-year-old boys and they are usually (3) ..... (heavy) than boys, too. Because girls often play with dolls, it's possible than girls learn to be (4) ..... (gentle) than boys. We don't

www.bizdin.kg

know if girls are (5) ..... (intelligent), but some people think they are (6) ..... (musical) than boys. People often say boys are (7) ..... (good) at science than girls and than they are (8) ..... (bad) at subjects like.

Exercise 4. Complete the sentences

Example:
The **tallest (tall)** tree in the world is 112 metres high.

1. The ... ... (large) iceberg in the world was 31, 000 km long and 97 km. wide.
2. The ..... (expensive) piano in the world cost $390, 000 in 1980.
3. The ... ... (old) museum in the world is the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford.
4. The ..... (heavy) person of all time was Jon Brower Minnoch. He weighed more than 442 kg.
5. The ..... (dangerous) animal on earth is probably the mosquito.

Exercise 5. Complete the blanks with *in, on or at.*

(1)..... 1912 the Titanic was the biggest ship in the world. It left Southampton (2) ..... noon (3) ... . April 10, 1912. It was her first voyage, and it was going to new York. (4) ..... April 14 (5) ..... 11.40 p.m. it hit an icberg and it sank about three hours later with 1500 people on board. Only 705 people survived.

The Titanic sank and for 73 years no one knew where it was. Then (6) ... ... September 1985 some American and French scientists found the ship. They found it (7) ... ... about 2.00 a.m. – the time the ship actually sank (8) ... ... April 1912. Dr Ballard, the leader, returned to the ship (9) ... ... July 1986 and took photographs. Some parts of the ship looked exactly the same as (10) ..... that terrible day (11) ..... 1912 when the ship sank.

Exercise 6. Circle the correct word.

Example:
She **went** to Australia last year.
a. goes. b. ***went*** c. is going d. has gone

Collecting is a very popular hobby. People collect many different things including model cars, coins, stamps, and even matchboxes. Sometimes, (1)..... many years, a collection becomes very valuable and a museum buys it for everyone to enjoy.

Anybody can become a (2)..... young or old. You can start at any (3).... Choose an interesting item and then start collecting. It's a good idea to write down where you found

www.bizdin.kg

something and how (4)... you paid for it. Who knows, perhaps one day your collection (5)... famous!

1. a. with	b. before	c. when	d. after
2. a. collection	b. collect	c. collecting	d. collector
3. a. birthday	b. age	c. old	d. years
4. a. well	b. high	c. much	d. big
5. a. was	b. will be	c. is	d. has been

Exercise 7. Circle the correct word.

Example:

He used sugar lumps to bring them out ...

a. made b. allowed c. ***used*** d. let

Giant pandas first came to Europe in 1938. A man called Floyd Tangier Smith decided to catch some and take them to England alive. He (1)..... sugar lumps to bring them out of the bamboo forests in China and after (2)..... days he had six pandas. They (3).....given names.

The pandas were taken to Hong Kong, together with a large supply of bamboo for them to eat. On the journey (4)..... England the biggest panda died, but the others arrived in London safe and well. They (5)..... in London Zoo but died after a few years.

1. a. made	b. allowed	c. used	d. let
2. a. a few	b. a little	c. a lot of	d. much
3. a. is	b. was	c. are	d. were
4. a. to	b. at	c. in	d. on
5. a. will live	b. lived	c. have lived	d. live

Exercise 8. Complete each sentence with a question tag.

Example:

Mike Pots lives in America, **doesn't he**?

1. But he wasn't born in America, ...?
2. He's fourteen years old, ...?
3. His eyes are brown, ...?
4. He's got short, straight hair, ...?
5. He doesn't have to wear glasses all the time, ...?
6. Sandra is Mike's pen-friend, ...?
7. They often write to each other, ...?

www.bizdin.kg

8. Mike came to England for his sister's wedding, ...?
9. His parents don't let him read in bed after nine o'clock, ...?
10. His sister hasn't had her baby yet, ...?

Exercise 9. Circle the correct word.

Example:
In Ethiopia, only a third of **young** children go to primary school.
a. old **b. young** c. big d. adult

In Ethiopia, only a third of (1) ... ... children go to primary school. The classes are very large – in one school (2) .... Andy visited there were ninety children in a class! There is no public (3) .... so children have to walk to school.

One child Andy spoke to had to walk for six hours! But Ethiopian children love going to school (4)... ... ... they know how important education is.

The Ethiopian government wants more children to go to school, and organizations like UNICEF are helping them. Many of the children want to be doctors and they will have to work hard but they (5)..... that they are Ethiopia's hope for the future.

1. a. old	b. young	c. big	d. adult
2. a. who	b. that	c. what	d. then
3. a. bicycle	b. school	c. transport	d. place
4. a. because	b. if	c. but	d. while
5. a. knew	b. are knowing	c. know	d. have known

Exercise 10. Circle the correct word.

Example:
She first started the sport ten years **ago** so she has been skating since the age of four.
a. away b. past c. ***ago*** d. before

Suzanne Otterson is only fourteen years old but she is already the Scottish Junior Ice Skating Champion. She first started the sport ten years (1) ... ... so she has been skating since the age of four. During the past year she has been practicing five times (2) ... . week. Since her last competition when she fell (3) ..... she and her trainer have been working very hard to get ready for the (4) ... ... championship. To relax, she plays the violin, and for the last three years she (5)... .....a member of her school orchestra.

1. a. away	b. past	c. ago	d. before
2. a. one.	b. a	c. of	d. any
3. a. worse	b. bad	c. worst	d. badly

www.bizdin.kg

4. a. next	b. first	c. last	d. later
5. a. is	b. will be	c. has been	d. was

Test 2.

Exercise 1. Complete these sentences. Use either the-ing form or to + base form of the verbs in brackets.

Example:
I can't help **crying**(cry) when I see a sad film.

1. I gave up .....(eat) chocolate because I was putting on weight.
2. He arranged ... .(spend) the weekend with his grandparents.
3. She decided ..... (buy) herself a new bicycle.
4. They enjoy .....(go) to basketball matches.
5. He used .....(live) in Paris but now he prefers a quiet life.
6. I like horror films and I love ..... (go) to the cinema.
7. I want ..... (finish) this book before I go to bed.
8. I'm learning ..... (play) the piano.
9. Would you like .....(go) for a walk this afternoon?
10. He keeps .....(tell) me that he's working hard but I don't believe him.

Exercise 2. Complete the table

Noun	Adjective	Adverb
1. difference	different	differently
2. tragedy	tragic	.....
3. happiness	.....	happily
4. mechanics	mechanical	.....
5.	silent	silently
6. sadness	sad	.....
7. gentleness	.....	gently
8.	energetic	energetically
9. similarity	similar	.....
10. anger	angry	.....
11. calmness	.....	calmly
12.	secret	secretly
13. tragedy	.....	tragically

www.bizdin.kg

Exercise 3. Match the explanations on the right to the words on the left and write the correct letter.

1. exclaim	a. say something quietly and secretly
2. speak	b. want to know
3. whisper	c. say again
4. repeat	d. talk about opinions and ideas
5. shout	e. use language
6. criticize	f. cry out
7. discuss	g. say something is wrong
8. ask	h. speak loudly
9. promise	i. say you will do something

Exersice 4. Find words to describe what these people do.

Example:

What do we call someone whose job is to educate people? **A teacher**...

1. to do someone's hair?.....
2. to make clothes? .....
3. to build walls, houses etc? .....
4. to repair car engines? .....
5. to make furniture etc? .....
6. to prepare food? .....
7. to decorate houses? .....
8. to paint houses? .....
9. to repair taps, baths etc?.....
10. to look after passengers on airplanes?.....

Exercise 5. Read the passage and circle the correct answer.

Example:

Fashion is a word usually connected **with** clothes, but there are also fashions in furniture, food and even games.

a. of b. with c. to d. by

People today dress in a different way from their grandparents. Some (1)... the materials of their clothes (2)... not exist in their parents time. Nylon was not invented (3)..... just before World War II and was not (4) ..... in Britain until the 1950s.

During World War II women had to wear very (5)..... clothes because they had to do a lot of hard work usually done by men. After the war, the great French designer Christian Dior made fashion history with the New Look. During this period, feminine, pretty clothes were very (6).....

www.bizdin.kg

Until World War II the centre fashion was Paris and people came from all over the world to buy (and copy) the French designs. Buyers still go there every year, but in recent times many interesting fashions (7)..... from England, as a result o1 the good work of some young designers.

1. a. from	b. of	c. off	d. where
2. a. was	b. were	c. did	d. had
3. a. when	b. since	c. for	d. until
4. a. popular	b. decent	c. energetic	d. confident
5. a. privileged	b. successful	c. practical	d. discriminated
6. a. fashion	b. fashioned	c. mode	d. fashionable
7. a. will come	b. to come	c. have come	d. coming

Exercise 6. Circle the correct answer.

Example:

Last week in school we **were asked** to write about ourselves and where we lived.

a. *have asked* b. *had asked*

c. *were asked* d. *were asking*

This is what I wrote!

My name's William and I live in the town of Stratford on Avon, which is in Warwickshire. In 1564 William Shakespeare was born here. It is (1).....(2) this that Stratford (3)... a famous tourist centre, as well as a busy market town. Visitors come from all (4)..... the world (5)..... the house where Shakespeare was born. The Royal Shakespeare Theatre, which was opened in 1932, (6)..... on the river Avon, and it is here that Shakespeare's plays (7)... each year.

However, Stratford existed long before Shakespeare's day. It stands on a beautiful part of the river Avon and its name means the street (or road) across the ford. A ford is a place in the river where the water is not very deep and where you can drive or walk across the river. The weekly market was set up in 1196 and a stone bridge was (8)... across the Avon at Stratford in the 15th century.

1 a. in order to	b. in spite of	c. so that	d. because of
2 "this" refers to the fact that			
a. Stratford is in Warwickshire.		b. the writer's name is William.	
c. an important person was born there.		d. Stratford was a small village in 1564.	
3 a. will become	b. has become	c. was becoming	d. to become
4 a. over	b. in	c. through	d. about
5 a. for seeing	b. to have seen	c. to be seeing	d. to see
6 a. lies	b. lays	c. lying	d. laid
7 a. perform	b. have performed	c. are performed	d. performed
8 a. found	b. built	c. designed	d. modeled

www.bizdin.kg

Test 3.

Exercise 1. Open the brackets and put the verbs into the correct tense forms (Present Simple or Present Continuous).

1. This machine (not/ work). 2. Hurry. The bus (come). I (not/ want) to miss it. 3. The river Nile (flow) into the Mediterranean. 4. The river (flow) very fast today – much faster than usual. 5. (it/ ever/ snow) in China? 6. We usually (grow) cucumbers and tomatoes in our garden, but this year we (not/grow) any. 7. You can take my umbrella. I (not/ need) it at the moment. 8. I usually (enjoy) parties. But I (not/ enjoy) this one very much. 9. George says he is eighty years old. But I (not/ believe) him. 10. Roger is in Paris at the moment. He (stay) at the Continental Hotel. He usually (stay) at this hotel when he is in Paris.

Exercise 2. Put the verbs in brackets into Past Simple or Past Continuous.

Last night I (have) a wonderful dream (1). This is what I (dream) (2). We (take) a trip to Hawaii. (3). I (be) with my family and two of my friends. (4). We (be) on a ship. (5) And we (travel) to Honolulu. (6). On the ship there (be) a disco. (7). We (sit) on nice comfortable seats. (8) And we (drink) exotic cocktails. (9). Lots of people (dance). (10) And the music (play) loudly (11).

Exercise 3. Open the brackets and use the verbs in Past Simple or Past Perfect.

1. When I (arrive) at the station, the train (leave). 2. We (light) the candles because the lights (go off). 3. When I (come) home, I (discover) that somebody (break into) my flat. 4. The patient (die) before the ambulance (reach) the hospital. 5. John (eat) all the cakes by the time the other children (arrive) at the party.

Exercise 4. Fill in will or going to.

I ... (1) spend my holidays in Crete because there is a lot to see. I ... (2) travel there by ferry because I enjoy boat trips. I am not going on my own, my best friend ... (3) go with me and I think my cousin ... (4) come too if I ask her. We ... (5) stay in Hania for two weeks, then we ... (6) go somewhere else. I hope we ... (7) find a hotel easily but if there's any problem, we ... (8) stay at a campsite. We ... (9) swim every day so I ... (10) take a lot of suntan oil with me. I think we ... (11) need it. I'm looking forward to this holiday. I'm sure it ... (12) be the best holiday ever.

Exercise 5. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.

1. If the dog (keep) barking, the neighbors (complain). 2. The boss (be) angry, if you (arrive) late for a work again. 3. If you (eat) too much, you (be) sick. 4. If the weather (be) bad on Saturday we (stay) at home. 5. You should go to the doctor if you (not feel) well. 6. If you (study) hard, you (pass) the exam. 7. They (go) for a walk before they (go) to bed. 8. (you/wait) until he (come) back?

www.bizdin.kg

Test 4.

Exercise 1. The article. Put in a or the where it is necessary.

1. Would you like to be … doctor? 2. What … beautiful garden! 3. …moon goes round ... Earth every 27 days. 4. I never listen to ... radio. In fact I haven't got ... radio. 5. It was ... beautiful day, ... sun shone brightly in ... sky. 6. Robin Hood robbed … rich and gave the money to … poor. 7. Jason's father bought him ... bicycle that he wanted for his birthday. 8. Rita is studying ... English and ... math this semester. 9. Please give me … cup of coffee with … cream and … sugar. 10. There are only … few seats left for tonight's musical. 11. John went to … school last year. 12. … Lake Erie is one of five Great Lakes. 13. On our trip to … Spain, we crossed … Atlantic Ocean. 14. Louie played … basketball and baseball at … school. 15. Rita plays … violin quite well. 16. David attended … Princeton University. 17. … Declaration of Independence was drawn up in 1776. 18. … Civil War was fought in … United States between 1861 and 1865. 19. What is … highest mountain in … world? 20. Agatha Christie was … writer who invented Hercule Poirot.

Exercise 2. Insert the appropriate articles where it is necessary.

1. They lived in ... new house in ... centre of ... town. 2. Would you like ... orange? 3. I went into ... shop and asked to speak to ... manager. 4. What's on ... television this night? Turn on ... TV set, please. 5. Could you close ... window, please? 6. He was sitting in ... comfortable armchair and speaking to ... man.... man was holding ... newspaper in his hands. 7. I hope ... police will catch that man. 8. He went out to ... lunch at 12 o'clock. 9. It was ... cold and miserable night. He didn't want to go there on ... night like that. 10. Is it ... expensive restaurant? Well, it is ... most expensive restaurant. 11. It's ... second line at ... top of … page. 12. Could you bring me …… cake and … cup of tea? 13.... passengers for ... flight 230 for ... London please go to ... gate five. 14. Two hours later ... plane landed at ... Heathrow Airport.... Mr. Blake came back to ... England. 15. After ... lunch we went for ... walk by ... sea. 16. I have no opinion about ... modern art. 17. After ... accident ... driver of ... car was not hurt. 18. There is ... lot of ... traffic in ... morning when everybody is going to ... work. 19. I think ... apples are good for you. 20.... women are often better teachers than ... men. 21.... English can't make ... good coffee. 22.... United States of America consist of 50 states. 23. Do you know ... man who lives next door? 24. We get ... milk from ... cows. 25. Tom's father is ... doctor and his mother is ... English teacher. 26.... knives are made of steel. 27. Do you collect ... stamps? 28. My parents have got ... cat.... cat is big and nice but it never catches ... mice. 29. This is .... nice house. Has it got ... garden? 30. I'd like to go to ... cinema and see ... good film. 31. What is ... highest mountain in ... world? 32. Last night we went out for ... meal in …… restaurant. 33. Tom lives in …… small village in ...country. 34. We took ... taxi, so we got to ... station in time. 35. Ann is looking for ... job. She hasn't been working for …… long time.

www.bizdin.kg

Test 5.

Exercise 1. Insert the appropriate articles where it is necessary.

1. Do you want some more coffee? No, thank you.... coffee is very strong. 2. They've moved to ... new flat. 3. I'm going to revise ... words of ... Lesson 23. 4. Have you ever been to ... South America? 5.... United States of America consist of 50 states. 6. When he was in London he stayed at ... Smiths. 7.... Andorra is a small country. It's situated between ... France and ... Spain. 8. London stands on Thames. 9.... Brazilia exports coffee. 10. Don't sit too much in ... sun on ... hot day. 11. Please, give me ... milk. I like ... milk for dinner. 12. I'd like ... glass of ... mineral water. 13 ..... summer of 1972 was very hot. 14. It was ... warm summer. 15. I usually go to ... Crimea in ... summer. 16. Next year he is going to school. 17. There is ... new school in the village. 18.... school is very comfortable. 19. If you go by ... train you can be late. 20.... mistake is on ... page thirty. 21. It wasn't easy for him to cross ... Atlantic Ocean in ... small boat. 22.... Lake Baikal is in ... Siberia. 23. This is ... deepest lake in ... world. 24.... water in ... lake is clean and cold. 25.... Germany is one of ... states in ... West Europe. 26. Where can I find ... engineer Petrov? 27. He is on ... business in ... Crimea. 28. Jim Blake is ... young doctor. 29.... Irish Sea is situated between ... Great Britain and ... Ireland, which make ... British Isles. 30. He often had to go on ... business all over ... country. 31.... Caucasus are higher than ... Urals. 32.... Great Britain is ... highly developed country which exports ... machines, ... textiles and other goods. 33.... Ancient Russia imported textiles from ... Persia and ... Greece. 34. Where is ... money? I can't find it. 35. Have you been to ... theatre? Yes, I enjoyed ... performance greatly.

Exercise 2. Present, Past or Future.

1. I (*go*) and see Venice as soon as I (*reach*) Italy. 2. I (*be*) glad if some of these hopes (*be*) realized. 3. Wherever you go, you (*find*) the local people friendly. 4. I (*stay*) with mother if you (*go*) and telephone the doctor. 5. Where you (*go*) for your next holidays? 6. Do you know Ann (*come*) at the end of the week? 7. He (*leave*) for London tomorrow night. 8. He (*come*) if you ask him. 9. Tom usually (*play*) football but today he (play) tennis. 10. My friend always (*tell*) me the truth, but I see that she (tell) me the lie now. 11. You (*eat*) fruit every day? What is the name of the fruit you (*eat*) with such pleasure? 12. I (*not work*) this week. I'm on holiday. 13. I have a car but I (*not use*) it very often. 14. If you need money, why (*you not get*) a job? 15. Ann watches television. (*How often*?) 16. I go to the cinema. (*How often*?) 17. I (*not belong*) to a political party. 18. Hurry! The bus (*come*) I (*not want*) to miss it. 19. (*it ever snow*) in India? 20. Ron is in London at the moment. He (*stay*) at the Hilton.

(From "English Tasks For Tests", Osh-2001, Yusupova A.Z.)

www.bizdin.kg

KEYS TO EXERCISES

Key to Exercise 1, § 1

1 went, 2 swam, 3 was, 4 didn't stay, 5 made, 6 played, 7 bought, 8 watched, 9 wanted, 10 started, 11 came.

Key to Exercise 1. § 2

1.profession, 2. teacher, 3. brings them up, 4. A real teacher, 5. a teacher, 7. children, 8. teachers.

Solutions to the riddles (see page 10)

1. A blackboard.
2. An armchair.
3. An umbrella.
4. The one with the biggest head.
5. The Sandwich Islands.
6. Get on it, of course.
7. Your eyes.
8. Because it comes first in "everything".

KEY TO TEST 1

Exercise 1.

1. was cleaning; fell
2. arrived; were waiting.
3. were having; started.
4. was driving; crashed.
5. jumped; was wearing

Exercise 2.

1. c. ago
2. c. teacher
3. b. them
4. b. has lived
5. d. meat

Exercise 3.

1. faster
2. taller
3. heavier
4. gentler
5. more intelligent
6. more musical
7. better
8. worse

Exercise 4.

1. largest
2. most expensive
3. oldest
4. heaviest
5. most dangerous

Exercise 5.

1. in 7. at
2. at 8. in
3. on 9. in
4. on 10. on
5. at 11. in
6. in

Exercise 6.

1. d. after
2. d. collector
3. b. age
4. c. much
5. b. will be

www.bizdin.kg

Exercise 7.

1. c. used
2. a. a few
3. d. were
4. a. to
5. b. lived

Exercise 8.

1. was he?
2. isn't he?
3. aren't they?
4. hasn't he?
5. does he?
6. isn't she?
7. don't they?
8. didn't he?
9. do they?
10. has she?

Exercise 9.

1. b. young
2. b. that
3. c. transport
4. a. because
5. c. know

Exercise 10.

1. c. ago
2. b. a
3. d. badly
4. a. next
5. c. has been

KEY TO TEST 2

Exercise 1.

1. eating
2. to spend
3. to buy/buying
4. going
5. to live
6. going
7. to finish
8. to play
9. to go
10. telling

Exercise 2.

1. difference
2. tragically
3. happy
4. mechanically
5. silence
6. sadly
7. gentle
8. energy
9. similary
10. angrily
11. calm
12. secrecy, secret
13. tragic

Exercise 3.

1. f	6. g
2. e	7. d
3. a	8. b
4. c	9. i
5. h	

Exercise 4.

1. a hair dresser
2. a tailor
3. a bricklayer
4. a mechanic
5. a carpenter
6. a cook
7. a decorator
8. a painter
9. a plumber
10. a hostess

Exercise 5.

1. b	5. c
2. c	6. d
3. d	7. d
4. a	

Exercise 6.

1. d	6. a
2. c	7. c
3. b	8. b
4. a	9. d
5. d	10. a

www.bizdin.kg

KEYS TO TEST 3

Exercise 1.

1. doesn't work
2. is coming, don't want
3. flows
4. is flowing
5. does it ever snow
6. grow, aren't growing
7. don't need
8. enjoy, am not enjoying
9. do not believe
10. is staying, stays.

Exercise 2.

1. had
2. dreamed
3. were taking
4. was
5. were
6. were travelling
7. was
8. were sitting
9. were drinking
10. were dancing
11. was playing

Exercise 3.

1. arrived, had left
2. lighted, had gone off
3. came, discovered, had broken into
4. had died, reached
5. had eaten, arrived

Exercise 4.

1. am going to
2. will
3. is going to
4. will
5. are staying
6. will
7. will
8. will
9. are going to
10. am going to
11. will
12. will be

Exercise 5.

1. Keeps, will complain
2. will be, arrive
3. eat, will be
4. is, will stay
5. don't feel
6. study, will pass
7. will go, go
8. will you wait, comes

KEY TO TEST 4

Exercise 1.

1. a; 2. a; 3. the, the; 4. the, a; 5. a, the, the; 6. the, the; 7. a; 8. -, -; 9. a, -, -; 10. a; 11. -; 12. -; 13. -, -, the; 14. -, -; 15. the; 16. -; 17. the; 18. the; 19. the, the; 20. the.

Exercise 2.

1. a, the, the; 2. an; 3. the, the; 4. -, the; 5. the; 6. a, a, the, a; 7. the; 8. -; 9. a; 10. an, the; 11. the, the, the; 12. a, a; 13. -, -, -, -; 14. the, -, -, -; 15. -, -, -; 16. -; 17. the, the, the; 18. a, -, the; 19. -; 20. -, -; 21. the, -; 22. the; 23. the; 24. -, -; 25. a, an; 26. -; 27. -; 28. a, the, -; 29. a, a; 30. the, a; 31. the, the; 32. a, a; 33. a, the; 34. a, the; 35. a, a;

www.bizdin.kg

KEY TO TEST 5

Exercise 1.

1.the; 2. a; 3. the, -; 4. the; 5. the; 6. the; 7. -, -, -; 8. the; 9. -; 10. the, a; 11. the, -; 12. a, -; 13. the; 14. a; 15. the, -; 16. -; 17. a; 18. the; 19. -; 20, the, -; 21. the, a, -, 22. -, the; 23. the, the; 24. the, the; 25. -, the, -; 26. -; 27. -, the; 28. a; 29. the, -, the, the; 30. -, the; 31. the, the; 32. -, a, -, -; 33. the, -, -; 33. the; 35. the, the.

Exercise 2.

1. shall go, reach
2. shall be, are realized
3. will find
4. shall stay, go
5. are you going
6. is coming
7. is leaving
8. will, come
9. plays, is playing
10. tells, is telling
11. Do you eat, you are eating
12. am, not work
13. don't use
14. don't you get
15. How often does Ann watch television?
16. How often do you go to the cinema?
17. do not belong
18. is coming, do not want
19. does it ever snow in India?
20. is staying.

Syllabus. Teaching programme
X Form

Units	Theme	Hours	Lexis	Grammar	Oral speech		Reading	Writing
					speaking	listerning		
			First quarter					
Unit 1	Social Activities		Vocabulary	Reference Grammar				
& 1		6			ex 4, 10	ex 3, 8	ex 5	ex 1,2,6,7,9
& 2		6			ex 3, 4, 7, 10	ex 9	ex 2, 5	ex 1,6,8
& 3		6			ex 2, 8	ex 5, 6	ex 2	ex 1,3,4,7,9
			Second quarter					
& 4		6	Vocabulary	Reference Grammar	ex 6,7	ex 3,4	ex 2	ex 1,5,8,a,b
Unit 2	Citizenship							
& 1	Education	6			ex A-I	ex B (a,b,c,d)	ex 1,7	
& 2		6			ex 1-4,11	ex 6		
			Third quarter			ex 5,6,8,9,10		ex 7,12
& 3		6	Vocabulary	Reference Grammar	ex 2,3,4,5,9	ex 6,7,10	ex 1	ex 8
& 4		6			ex 4,5,11,12	ex 1,7	ex 3,9,10	ex 2,6,8
Unit 3	The USA							
& 1		6			ex 2,3	ex 8,9	ex 2,4	ex 4,5,13,14
& 2		6			ex 2,8,10	ex 16,18	ex 2,8,10, 16,18	ex 4,5,7
			Fourth quarter					
& 3		6	Vocabulary	Reference Grammar	ex 1,2,6,8,9	ex 10	ex 2,6,8	ex 3,5,7,9
& 4		6			ex 1	ex 3,4,5	ex 1,3	ex 4,5
Checking of speaking skills		4						
		76						

www.bizdin.kg

XI Form

Units	Theme	Hours	Lexis	Grammar	Oral speech		Reading	Writing
					speaking	listerning		
			First quarter					
Unit 4	Great Britain		Vocabulary	Reference Grammar				
& 1		6			ex 3,7	ex 6	ex 2,4,5	ex 1,8
& 2		6			ex 9,10,11	ex 5,7	ex 1,7,8	ex 2.3,4
& 3		6			ex 12, 10, 12, 13	ex 11,14	ex 4,5,6,7	ex 3,8,15
			Second quarter					
& 4		6	Vocabulary	Reference Grammar	ex 2,9,10,13,15	ex 4,14,18,20,21	ex 1,3,6,12,19	ex 5,7,8,11
Unit 5	Kyrgyzstan							
& 1		6			ex 1,6,7	ex 2	ex 3,4	ex 5,8
& 2		6			ex 1.9	ex 6	ex 2,3,4,7	ex 5,8
			Third quarter					
& 3		6	Vocabulary	Reference Grammar	ex 24,67	ex 15,16,17	ex 3,5	ex 8,9,1 0, 11,12, 13, 14,18,19
& 4		6						
Unit 6	Russia				ex 1	ex 5	ex 6,8	ex 2,3,4,7
& 1		6			ex 1,2		ex 5,7	ex 3,6,4
& 2		6			ex 1,2,4			ex 3,5
			Fourth quarter					
& 3		4	Vocabulary	Reference Grammar				
& 4		4			ex 1,2,3,8		ex 5	ex 4,6,7,9,10
Unit 7	Newspaper	6			ex 2,3,5,6,8		ex 1,4	ex 7,9
		74						

www.bizdin.kg

www.bizdin.kg

VOCABULARY

a – adjective – сын атооч; прилагательное
adv – adverb – тактооч; наречие
cj – conjunction – байламта; союз
n – noun – зат атооч; существительное
num – numeral – сан атооч; числительное
prp – preposition – предлог
pron – pronoun – ат атооч; местоимение
v – verb – этиш; глагол

A

absolution *n* кечиримдүүлүк; прощение
absorb *v* синирүү; всасывать, поглощать
accuracy *n* тактык; точность, пунктуальность
accuse *v* айыптоо; обвинять
achieve *v* жетишүү; достигать
acid rains *n* булганган жамгыр; кислотные дожди
acquire *v* ээ болуу, ээлөө; приобретать, овладевать
active *a* активдүү, жигердүү; активный
activity *n* ишмердүүлүк; деятельность
actor *n* артист; актер
actress *n* артистка; актриса
admit *v* тааныу; признавать
and *cj* жана; и
ancient *adj* байыркы; древний
adore *v* өтө жакшы көрүү; обожать, поклоняться
advice *n* кеңеш; совет
Alabama *n* Алабама
Alaska *n* Аляска
alley *n* биргелешүү; союз
although *cj* да, карабастан; хотя, несмотря на
animal *n* жаныбар; животное
anniversary *n* жылдык; годовщина
annually *adv* ар жылы; ежегодно
answer *v* жөоп берүү; отвечать
appoint *v* белгилөө; назначать
approximately *adv* жакындаштырылган; приблизительно
Arizona *n* Аризона
Arkansas *n* Арканзас
arm chair *n* кресло
arrest *v* колго түшүрүү; арестөвать

www.bizdin.kg

authority *n* бийлик; власть
award n сыйлык; награда

B

balcony *n* балкон
ballet *n* балет
beach *n* кумдуу жээк; пляж
become *v* болуп чыгуу; становиться
beg *v* сурануу; просить
begin *v* баштоо; начинать
believe *v* ишенүү; верить
believer *n* ишенчээк; верующий
bench *n* отургуч; скамья
best *a* эң жакшы; эң мыкты; наилучший
better *a* жакшыраак; лучше
bill *n* эсеп; счет
biography *n* биография
biology *n* биология
bird *n* куш; птица
Birmingham *n* Бирмингем (Англия)
blaze *v* жарык болуп күйүү; гореть ярким пламенем
blonde *n* ак чачтуу; блондинка
body *n* дене; тело
booking office *n* билет сатуучу касса; билетная касса
boot *n* батинке; ботинок
border on *v* чектешүү; граничить
bow *n* ийилүү; поклон
bowl *n* идиш; чаша, кубок, ваза
bread *n* нан; хлеб
breathe *v* дем алуу; дышать
brick *n* кыш; кирпич
Bristol *n* Бристоль
brimming *a* ашып ташуучу; переливающийся через край
bring *v* алып келүү; приносить
buckwheat porridge *n* гречкадан жасалган ботко; гречневая каша
build *v* куруу; строить
bullet *n* ок; пуля
bully *v* чочутуу, кычыктануу; задирать, запугивать
burn *v* күйгүзүү, күйүү; жечь, гореть
bury *v* көмүп коюу; зарывать, закапывать

www.bizdin.kg

C

California *n* Калифорния
calmly *adv* тынч; спокойно
Cambridge *n* Кембридж
candy *n* момпосуйлар, таттуулар; сладости
capture *v* кармоо; схватить
card *n* карта, ойноочу билет; карточка, игральная карта
Cardiff *n* Кардифф (Уэльс)
carriage *n* вагон
catch *v* тутуу, кармап алуу; ловить
cash *n* нак акча; наличные (деньги)
cause *n* себеп; причина
cemetery *n* мүрзө; кладбище
chair *n* отургуч; стул
chalk *n* бор; мел
champion *n* чемпион
championship *n* чемпионат
cheek *n* жаак; щека
child *n* бөбөк, ребенок
choir *n* хор
choose *v* тандоо; выбирать
circle *n* тегерек; круг
classmate *n* классташ; одноклассник
classroom *n* класстык бөлмө; классная комната
cloak-room *n* кийим илинүүчү жер; гардероб
clock *n* саат (дубал), часы (настенные)
clothe *v* кийинүү, жабуу; одевать, покрывать
clothes *n* кийим; одежда
Colorado *n* Колорадо
Columbia *n* Колумбия
comb *n* тароо; расчесивать
combine harvester *n* комбайн
combine operator *n* комбайнер
come *v* келүү; приходить, прибывать
comedy *n* комедия
company *n* коомчулук; общество, компания
compulsory *a* милдеттүү; обязательный
congratulation *n* куттуктоо; поздравление
concert *n* концерт
conception *n* түшүнүү; понимание, истолкование, замысел
Connecticut *n* Коннектикут
consider *v* карап чыгуу; рассмотреть, обсудить

www.bizdin.kg

consideration *n* карап көрүү; рассмотрение
consist *v* туруу; состоять
constitutional monarchy *a/n* конституциялык монархия; конституционная монархия
consensus *n* макулдук; согласие
contradiction *n* карама каршылык; противоречие
count on smb *v* бирөөгө ишенүү, рассчитывать на к-либо
couple *n* жубай; пара
cow *n* уй; корова
creature *n* жандуу нерсе; живое существо
creche *n* балдар бакчасы; детский сад
cruel *adj* каардуу; жестокий
cuisine *n* ашкана; кухня
cup *n* чашка, спортивный кубок
cupboard *n* буфет
curtain *n* парда; занавес, занавеска
custom *n* салт; обычай

D

date *n* дата
daughter *n* кыз; дочь
deaf *n* дүлөй, керең; глухой
deck *n* палуба
Delaware *n* Делавэр
demerit *n* жетишпестиги, терс жактары; недостаток, дефект
demonstration *n* демонстрация
desk *n* парта; рабочий стол
deskmate *n* бир партада отургандар; сосед по парте
destruction *n* бузулуу; разрушение
development *n* өнүгүү; развитие
devotion *n* берилгендик; преданность
dewy *adj* шүдүрүмүү, нымдуу; росистой, влажный
diamond *n* бриллиант
disability *n* майып; инвалидность
dishes *n* идиштер; посуда
district *n* район
dissolve *v* эрүү; растворяться, таять
dissolution *n/v* жоюлуп кетүү; размножение, распад, расторжение, роспуск
diversity *n* айырмачылык, ар түрдүүлүк; различие, разнообразие
divorce *n* ажырашуу; развод
do (did, done) *v* аткаруу, жасоо; делать
do homework *v* сабак аткаруу; делать уроки

www.bizdin.kg

do morning exercise *v* эртен мененки көнүгүүнү жасоо; делать утреннюю гимнастику
do shopping *v* соода кылуу, делать покупки
do sums *v* эсеп иштөө; делать задачи
doctor *n* дарыгер; врач
dog *n* ит; собака
domination *n* кудайчылык; господство
door *n* эшик; дверь
drama *n* драма
dry oneself *v* арчынуу; вытираться
drug *n* наркотик; наркотическое вещество
dump *v* таштоо; сбрасывать
dying *v* өтө каалоо; томиться желанием

E

earn *v* иштеп табуу; зарабатывать
ears *n* кулактар; уши
eastern *a* чыгыш; восточный
easel *n* мольберт
economic *a* экономикалык; экономический
echo *n* жаңырык; эхо
Edinburgh *n* Эдинбург
eldest *a* эң чоңу, самый старший
embrace *v* кучактоо; обнимать
employee *n* кызматчы; служащий
engineer *n* инженер
English *a/n* англиялык; англис тили; английский (язык)
enjoyable *a* жагымдуу; приятный
envelope *n* конверт
environment *n* айлана чөйрө; окружающая среда
equal *a* тен; равный
equivalent *n* эквивалент
Eskimo *n* эскимос, эскимоска
ethnic *adj* этникалык; этнический
exercise *n* көнүгүү; упражнение
exploration *n* изилдөө; исследование
express *v* билдирүү; выражать
executive *a* аткаруу; испольнительный
executor *n* аткаруучу; исполнитель
extend *v* кенейтүү, жайылтуу; расширять, вытягивать, простираться, растянутый
evil *n* акмакчылык; дурной, зло

www.bizdin.kg

F

face *n* бет; лицо
fall (fell, fallen) *v* жыгылып калуу; падать
fall asleep *v* уктап калуу; засыпать
family *n* үй бүлө; семья
farmer *n* фермер
fashion *n* мода
fast food *n* тез татым тамак; быстрая еда
father *n* ата; отец
forefather *n* ата теги; предок
forgive *v* кечирүү; прощать
fortress *n* чеп; крепость
fear *n* коркунуч; страх
feature *n* түзүлүш; черта
February *n* февраль
feet *n* буттар; ноги
fellow *n* жигит; парень
fertilizer *n* жер семирткич; удобрение
festival *n* фестиваль
festivities *n* меймандоо; угощение
a few *adv* бир канча; несколько
find *v* табуу; находить
first *a/num* биринчи; первый, начальный
fit *adj* ылайыктуу, жарактуу, жарамдуу; годный, пригодный, подходящий
flatbread *n* жапкан нан; лепешка
Florida *n* Флорида
for *prep* үчүн; для
forgive *v* кечирүү; прощать
forget *v* унутуу; забывать
fork *n* вилка
form *n* класс
find (found, found) *v* табуу; находить
frank *a* ачык; откровенный
French *a/n* француз; француз тили; французский (язык)

G

gallery *n* галерея
Georgia *n* Джорджия
German *n/a* немец, немец тили; немка, немецкий (язык)
get (got, got) *v* алуу; получать
get on *v* кирүү; входить

www.bizdin.kg

get up *v* туруу; вставать
gift *n* белек, сыйлык; дар, подарок
girl *n* кыз; девочка
give (gave, given) *v* берүү; давать
Glasgow *n* Глазго (Шотландия)
gloves *n* мээлей; перчатки
go home *v* үйгө баруу; идти домой
good luck *n* ийгилик, удача
go out *v* чыгуу; выходить
go to bed *v* уктоо; ложиться спать
Government *n* өкмөт; правительство
grandfather *n* чоң ата; дедушка
grandmother *n* чоң эне; бабушка
grave *n* көр; могила
greatly *adv* абдан; очень
grateful *adj* сыймыктуу; благодарный
grow (grew, grown) *v* өстүрүү; выращивать
grown up *a* бойго жеткен, взрослый

H

have (had, had) *v* бар; иметь
hall *n* зал; чон бөлмө; большая комната, передняя, вестибюль
hall stand *n* кийим илгич; вешалка
hand *n* кол; рука
hand bag *n* кол баштыгы; сумочка
hang (hung, hung) *v* асуу; висеть, вешать
harm *n* зыян; вред
harvest *n* түшүм; урожай
hat *n* баш кийим; шляпа
hate *v* жек көрүү; ненавидеть
Hawaii *n* Гавайи
head *n* баш; голова
headache *n* баш оору; головная боль
hemisphere *n* жарым шар; полушарие
hide (hid, hidden) *v* жашыруу; скрывать
hit *v* уруу, согуу; ударять
hog *n* чочко; свинья
holy place *n* ыйык жай; святое место
honesty *n* акниеттик, тууралык; честность
honour *n* абийир, ар-намыс; честь
hope *n* үмүт; надежда

www.bizdin.kg

horse *n* жылкы; лощадь
huge *adj* чоң; огромный
humid *adj* нымдуулук; влажный, сырой
hundred *num* жүз; сто
husband *n* күйөө; муж

I

Idaho *n* Айдахо
ice *n* балмуздак; мороженое
identity *adv* өзүмчүлдүк; своеобразие
if *cj* эгерде; если
ill *adj* оору; больной
Illinois *n* Иллинойс
illumination *n* иллюминация
incline *v* эңкейүү; наклонять (ся)
Indiana *n* Индиана
injury *n* жаракат алуу; ранение, травма
intention *n* чыңалыш; напряжение
inside *n* ичинде; внутри
Iowa *n* Айова

J

jacket *n* жакет
January *n* январь
jelly *n* желе; студень
July *n* июль
June *n* июнь
jungle *n* джунгли

K

Kansas *n* Канзас
kangaroo *n* кенгуру
karate *n* карате
Kentucky *n* Кентукки
kick *v* жинге тийүү; дразнить
kick off *n* борборго топту алып кирүү; введение мяча в игру (с центра)
kidnap *v* уурдоо; похищать
king *n* падыша; король
knight *n* баатыр; рыцарь

www.bizdin.kg

L

laboratory *n* лаборатория
labour training *a/n* эмгекке үйрөтүү; трудовое обучение
legend *n* уламыш; легенда
lie (lay, lain) *v* жатуу; лежать
limestone *n* акиташ; известняк
land owner *n* дыйкан; землевладелец
lesson *n* сабак; урок
let *v* уруксат берүү; позволять
lift *n* лифт
liquid *n* суюктук; жидкость
linesman *n* багыт боюнча судья; судья на линии
litre *n* литр
Liverpool *n* Ливерпуль
located *v* жайгашкан; расположенный
London *n* Лондон
lorry *n* жүк ташуучу автоунаа; грузовик
lottery *n* лотерея
Louisiana *n* Луизиана

M

machine *n* машина
Maine *n* Мэн
make *v* жасоо; делать
make a bed *v* төшөнчөнү салуу; застилать постель
magic *adj* сыйкыр, сыйкырдуулук; волшебство, магия
manager *n* башкаруучу; управляющий
Manchester *n* Манчестер
mansion *n* үй; особняк
march *v* марш менен жүрүү; маршировать
marble *n* мрамор; мрамор
Maryland *n* Мэриленд
Massachusetts *n* Массачусетс
mathematics *n* математика
mazar *n* мазар
membership *n* мүчөлүк; членство
memory *n* эс; память
men *n* адамдар; люди
Michigan *n* Мичиган
midnight *n* түн ортосу; полночь

www.bizdin.kg

milkmaid *n* саанчы; доярка
million *n/num* миллион; миллион саны; число миллион
millennium *n* мин жылдык; тысячелетие
Minnesota *n* Миннесота
minority *n* азчылык; меньшинство
Mississippi *n* Миссисипи
Missouri *n* Миссури
mob *n* калың эл; толпа
monarchy *n* монархия; монархия
Montana *n* Монтана
mother *n* эне; мать
mourn *v* кайгыруу; горевать

N

national economy *a/n* элдик чарба; народное хзяйство
Nebraska *n* Небраска
Nevada *n* Невада
New Hampshire *n* Нью-Гемпшир
New Jersey *n* Нью-Джерси
New Mexico *n* Нью-Мексико
New York *n* Нью-Йорк
North Carolina *n* Северная Каролина
North Dakota *n* Северная Дакота
northern *a* түндүктүк; северный
noise *n* ызы чуу; шум
nose *n* мурун; нос
note *n* кыскача кат; записка
notice *n* байкоо; замечать, обращать внимание
nuclear *adj* ядролук; ядерный
nursery school *n* балдар бакчасы; детский сад
nylon *n* нейлон

O

occupy *v* ээлөө; занимать место
office *n* бирикме; учреждение
Ohio *n* Огайо
Oklahoma *n* Оклахома
open *v/a* ачуу, ачык; открывать, открытый
opera *n* опера
operate *v* операция кылуу; оперировать
opponent *n* душман; противник, оппонент

www.bizdin.kg

oppress *v* кыйноо; угнетать
Oregon *n* Орегон
organ *n* орган
outer *a* сырткы; внешный
Oxford *n* Оксфорд

P

pack *v* ороо; запаковывать
pancakes *n* куймак; блин, оладьи
parade *n* парад
parents *n* ата эне; родители
partner *n* партнер
Pennsylvania *n* Пенсильвания
pensioner *n* пенсионер
peep *v* кароо; выглядывать
performance *n* спектакль
perfection *n* укмуш; совершенство
petroleum *n* керосин, нефть, петролеум
piano *n* пианино
plan *n* план
plane *n* самолет
plain *n* өрөөн, чөл; равнина, степь
platform *n* платформа
play *v* ойноо; играть
pleasure *n* ырахат; удовольствие
pledge *v* ант сөз берүү; обещать, давать торжественное обещание
poison *n* уу; яд
pollute *v* булгоо; загрязнять
pollution *n* булганч, загрязнение
power *n* күч, кубат; сила, мощь, энергия
pray *v* сыйынуу; молиться
present *n/v* 1. белек; подарок 2. катышуу; присутствовать
preserved *adj* сакталган; сохраненный
precept *n* көрсөтмө, эреже; правило
preceptor *n* шакирт; наставник
printing *v* басып чыгаруу; печатание, печать
prison *n* абак, түрмө; тюрьма
priest *n* молдо; священник
profile *n* профиль (сүрөттөө)
profitable *adj* пайдалуу, кирешелүү; выгодный, прибыльный
prophet *n* пайгамбар; пророк

www.bizdin.kg

puppet theatre *n* куурчак театры; кукольный театр
put *v* коюу; класть

Q

quadriga *n* төрт бурчтук; квадрат
quarrel *n* жанжал; ссора
qualify *v* квалификациялоо; квалифицировать
quest *v* издөө; поиски
quit *v* таштап кетүү; оставлять, покидать

R

race *n* жарыш; гонки
range *n* чынжыр; цепь
rank *v* классификациялоо, бөлүштүрүү; классифицировать
referee *n* судья, акыйкатчы; судья
reflect *v* чагылдыруу; отражать
reincarnate *v* жаңылануу; перевоплощать
related *adj* таандык болгон; относящийся
relative *n* тууган; родственник
release *v* түтөө; выпускается дым
rescue *v* сактап калуу; спасать, спасание
resource *n* ресурс, каражат; ресурс, средство
revolution *n* революция
reward *n* сыйлык; награда
riddle *n* табышмак; загадка
ring (rang, rung) *v* чалуу; звонить
rise (rose, risen) *v* көтөрүлүү; подниматься
Rhode Island *n* Род-Айленд
rob *v* каракчоо; грабить
rock *n* аска; скала
run *v* чуркоо; бежать
rural *adj* айылдык; сельский
Russian *a/n* орус, орус тили; русский, русский язык

S

sad *a* көнүлсүз; печальный
safeguard *v* коргонуу, коргоо; охранять, защита
sail *v/n* кемеде сүзүү; плавать, плавание
salary *n* маяна; жалование
samon *n* лосось, сёмга (балыктын түрү)
sand *n* кум; песок

www.bizdin.kg

say (said, said) *v* айтуу; говорить, сказать
scarf *n* моюн орогуч; шарф
school *n* мектеп; школа
school bag *n* баштык; сумка
school boy *n* мектеп окуучусу (бала); школьник
schoolchildren *n* мектеп окуучулары; школьники
school girl *n* мектеп окуучусу (кыз); школьница
schoolmate *n* классташ; товарищ по школе
scold *v* тилдөө; ругать
second *a/num* экинчи; второй
secondary *a* орто; средний
section *n* бөлүк; раздел
see *v* көрүү; видеть
self-governing *n* өзүн-өзү башкаруу; самоуправление
sell *v* сатуу; продавать
send *v* салып жиберүү; отправлять
sense *n* сезүү; чувство
separate *v* бөлүнүү; разделять, отделять
share *v* бөлүшүү; делиться
she *pron* ал; она
Sheffield *n* Шеффилд
shelf *n* текче; полка
ship *n* кеме; корабль
shirt *n* көйнөк; рубашка
shoes *n* бут кийими; туфли
shoot (shot, shot) *v* атуу; стрелять
shop *n* дүкөн; магазин
shopping *n/v* соода кылуу; покупки
shout *v* кыйкыруу; кричать
shirk *v* жалкоолонуу, шылтоолонуу; увиливать
shrimp *n* креветка (суу жаныбары)
shut (shut, shut) *v* жабуу; закрывать
sideboard *n* сервант
side by side *adv* катарлаш; рядом
side-walk *n* тротуар; амер. тротуар
silence *n* тынчтык; тишина
since *adv/prep* ошондон бери; с тех пор
sing (sang, sung) *v* ырдоо; петь
sister *n* эже, синди; сестра
sit (sat, sat) *v* отуруу; сидеть
six *num* алты; шесть
ski *n* лыжа

www.bizdin.kg

skill *n* устачылык; мастерство, умение
skirt *n* юбка
sleep (slept, slept) *v* уктоо; спать
slope *n* ийилүү, кыйгач; наклон, откос, косогор
slowly *adv* акырын; медленно
small *a* кичине; маленький
smell *n* жыт; запах
smile *n/v* күлкү, күлүү; улыбка, улыбаться
snow *n* кар; снег
snowball *n* бүртүк; снежок
snowman *n* кар киши; снеговик
so *adv* ушундай; так
soap *n* самын; мыло
sock *n* байпак; носок
sofa *n* диван
soldier *n* жоокер; солдат
solve *v* чечүү; решать
solution *n* жооп; решение, разгадка
sometimes *adv* кээ бирде; иногда
son *n* баласы; сын
song *n* ыр; песня
soon жакында; скоро
sound *n* үн; звук
source *n* булак; ключ, источник
soup *n* шорпо; суп
south *n* түштүк; юг
Southampton *n* Саутгемптон
South Carolina *n* Южная Каролина
South Dakota *n* Южная Дакота
sovereignity *n* эгемендүүлүк; суверенность
spark *n* от; искра
speak *v* сүйлөө; говорить
speed *n* тездик; быстрота, скорость
special *a* атайын; специальный
spectator *n* көрүүчү; зритель
spinster *n* кара далы; старая дева
spoil *v* бузуу; портить
spoon *n* кашык; ложка
sport *n* спорт
sportsman *n* спортсмен
spot *n* так; пятно
spring *n* жаз; весна

www.bizdin.kg

square *n* квит; площадь, сквер
squash *n* шоколад; тыква, кабачок
stable *n* конюшня; конюшня
stadium *n* стадион
stage *n* сцена; сцена
stamp *n* марка
stand *n* трибуна
stand (stood, stood) *v* тұруу; стоять
stand (for) *v* билдирмек; означать
stand up *v* тұруу; встовать
state *n* мамлекет, штат; государство, штат
statement *n* айтуу, арыз; заявление, утверждение
steal *v* уурдоо; воровать
still *adv* дагы; все еще
stop *n* аялдама; остановка
store *n* универсальный магазин
straight *a* туз; прямой
strange *a* таң калыштуу; странный
stranger *n* бөй тааныш; незнакомец
street *n* көчө; улица
stretch *v* жайылуу; растягивание, протяжение, пространство
strength *n* күч; сила
student *n* студент
suit *n* костюм
suit *v* таң калуу; подходить
sulphates *n* сульфаттар; сульфаты
suffrage *n* добуш бериү укугу, шайлоо укугу; право голоса, избирательное право
suffragette *n* суфражетка
summit *n* чоку; вершина, пресс, верх
support *n* жардам, тирөөч; опора, поддержка
surprise *adv* таң калуу; удивление
survive *v* аман калуу; выжить, выживать

T

table *n* стол
take *v* алуу; брать
teacher *n* мугалим, окуучуну; учитель
tear *v* уруу; рвать
teeth *n* тиштер; зубы
tell *v* айтып бериү; рассказывать

www.bizdin.kg

Tennessee *n* Теннесси
Texas *n* Техас
throb *v* солкулдоо; биться, трепетать
tights *n* колготки
tiny *adj* кипкичине; крошечный
tomb *n* көр, көрүстөн; могила
toy *n* оюнчук; игрушка
tram *n* трамвай
transplant *n* трансплант
trolley bus *n* троллейбус
trust *n* ишеним; доверие 2. *v* ишенүү; верить
truth *n* чындык; правда
twinkle *v* жылтыроо; сверкать

U

underground *n* метро
uniform *n* форма
uncertain *adv* белгисиз; неопределенный
uncertainty *adj* белгисиздик; неопределенность
unusual *adj* кадыресе эмес; необыкновенный
urban *adj* шаардык; городской
Utah *n* Юта

V

Vermont *n* Вермонт
verse *n* ыр; стих
vet *n* мал доктур; ветеринар
Virginia *n* Вирджиния, Виргиния

W

wake (woke, woken) *v* ойгонуу; просыпаться
wardrobe *n* кийим илүүчү жай; гардероб
Washington *n* Вашингтон
waste *n* таштанды; отбросы
wear (wore, worn) *v* кийимди кийүү; одевать(ся)
West Virginia *n* Западная Вирджиния
will *n* мурас; завещание
win *v* женүү; выиграть, одержать победу
Wisconsin *n* Висконсин
wish *n* каалоо; пожелания

www.bizdin.kg

wisked *adj* заардуу, жаалдуу; злой
within reach *v* жапжакын; рукой достать
write (wrote, written) *v* жазуу; писать
worth *adj* баалуу; стоящий
Wyoming *n* Вайоминг

X

x-ray *n* рентген нурлары; рентген

Y

yard *n* короо; двор
yesterday *n* кечээ; вчера
yet *adv* дагы; еще, али
young *a* жаш; молодой
youth *n* жаш, жаштар, жаштык; юноша, молодежь, молодость

Z

zebra *n* зебра
zigzag *n* зигзаг
zip *n* сыдырма; застежка
zoo *n* зоопарк

www.bizdin.kg

CONTENTS

PART ONE

X form

Unit 1. Social Activities
§ 1.....3
§ 2.....7
§ 3.....11
§ 4.....16

Unit 2. Citizenship Education
§ 1.....20
§ 2.....26
§ 3.....34
§ 4.....38

Unit 3. The USA
§ 1.....47
§ 2.....55
§ 3.....61
§ 4.....66

XI form

Unit 4. Great Britain
§ 1.....85
§ 2.....89
§ 3.....99
§ 4.....107

Unit 5. Kyrgyzstan
§ 1.....119
§ 2.....125
§ 3.....130
§ 4.....153

Unit 6. Russia
§ 1.....160
§ 2.....164
§ 3.....166
§ 4.....167

Unit 7. Newspaper
§ 1.....172
§ 2.....177
§ 3.....184
§ 4.....191

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

PART TWO

Games and Songs 195

PART THREE

Proverbs and Tests 282

PART FOUR

Reference Grammar.....299
Irregular verbs 312
Tests 317
Keys to Tests 327
Syllabus. Teaching programme.....331
Vocabulary.....333

www.bizdin.kg

Окуу басылмасы

Юсупова Аниса Зияншаевна, Калыгулова Сабыргүл Шамситдиновна,
Ахмедова Эркеайым Гудуковна, Акматова Айниса Акматовна

АНГЛИС ТИЛИ. АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Кыргыз жана орус тилдеринде окутулган
орто мектептеринин 10–11-класстары үчүн окуу китеби

Менеджери *Т. Р. Орускулов*
Редактору *А. З. Юсупова*
Сүрөтчүсү *Б. Жайчыбеков*
Дизайнери *Д. Тимур*
Компьютердик калыптоо *Б. Тимуров*
Тех. редактору *В. В. Крутякова*
Корректору *А. Жолчиева*

www.bizdin.kg

Терүүгө 20.08.11. берилди. Басууга 08.05.2012. кол коюлду.
Форматы 70x90 $^{1}/_{16}$. Офсет кагазы. Көлөмү 22,0 физ. басма табак.
Нускасы 95 000. Заказ № 79.

«Билим-компьютер» басмаканасы
720065, Бишкек ш., Восток-5 кичи р-ну, 14.

«Учкун» ААК басмаканасында басылды
720031, Бишкек ш., С. Ибраимов көчөсү, 24.

10-11 ENGLISH

www.bizdin.kg